

- Microsoft publishes Open Specifications documentation for protocols, file formats, languages, standards as well as overviews of the interaction among each of these technologies.
- . This documentation is covered by Microsoft copyrights. Regardless of any other terms that are contained in the terms of use for the Microsoft website that hosts this documentation, you may make copies of it in order to develop implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications and may distribute portions of it in your implementations using these technologies or your documentation as necessary to properly document the implementation. You may also distribute in your implementation, with or without modification, any schema, IDL's, or code samples that are included in the documentation. This permission also applies to any documents that are referenced in the Open Specifications.
- . Microsoft does not claim any trade secret rights in this documentation.
- . Microsoft has patents that may cover your implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications. Neither this notice nor Microsoft's delivery of the documentation grants any licenses under those or any other Microsoft patents. However, a given Open Specification may be covered by Microsoft [Open Specification Promise](#) or the [Community Promise](#). If you would prefer a written license, or if the technologies described in the Open Specifications are not covered by the Open Specifications Promise or Community Promise, as applicable, patent licenses are available by contacting [iplq@microsoft.com](mailto:iplq@microsoft.com).
- . The names of companies and products contained in this documentation may be covered by trademarks or similar intellectual property rights. This notice does not grant any licenses under those rights. For a list of Microsoft trademarks, visit [www.microsoft.com/trademarks](http://www.microsoft.com/trademarks).
- . The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, e-mail addresses, logos, people, places, and events depicted in this documentation are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, email address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.
- . All other rights are reserved, and this notice does not grant any rights other than specifically described above, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise.
- . The Open Specifications do not require the use of Microsoft programming tools or programming environments in order for you to develop an implementation. If you have access to Microsoft programming tools and environments you are free to take advantage of them. Certain Open Specifications are intended for use in conjunction with publicly available standard specifications and network programming art, and assumes that the reader either is familiar with the aforementioned material or has immediate access to it.

This Open Specification provides documentation for past and current releases and/or for the pre-release version of this technology. This Open Specification is final documentation for past or current releases as specifically noted in the document, as applicable; it is preliminary documentation for the pre-release versions. Microsoft will release final documentation in connection with the commercial release of the updated or new version of this technology. As the

documentation may change between this preliminary version and the final version of this technology, there are risks in relying on preliminary documentation. To the extent that you incur additional development obligations or any other costs as a result of relying on this preliminary documentation, you do so at your own risk.

04/28/15	Released Preview Document.

PREVIEW

1.1	Glossary.....	12
1.2	References .....	15
1.2.1	Normative References .....	15
1.2.2	Informative References .....	16
1.3	Overview.....	17
1.4	Relationship to Other Protocols .....	20
1.5	Prerequisites/Preconditions.....	21
1.6	Applicability Statement .....	22
1.7	Versioning and Capability Negotiation .....	22
1.8	Vendor-Extensible Fields .....	25
1.9	Standards Assignments.....	25
2.1	Transport.....	26
2.2	Message Syntax.....	27
2.2.1	SMB2 Packet Header .....	28
2.2.1.1	SMB2 Packet Header - ASYNC.....	29
2.2.1.2	SMB2 Packet Header - SYNC.....	32
2.2.2	SMB2 ERROR Response .....	36
2.2.2.1	SMB2 ERROR Context Response.....	<u>3637</u>
2.2.2.2	ErrorData format.....	37
2.2.2.2.1	Symbolic Link Error Response .....	37
2.2.2.2.1.1	Handling the Symbolic Link Error Response .....	39
2.2.3	SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request.....	41
2.2.3.1	SMB2 NEGOTIATE_CONTEXT Request Values.....	43
2.2.3.1.1	SMB2_PREAUTH_INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES .....	44
2.2.3.1.2	SMB2_ENCRYPTION_CAPABILITIES .....	45
2.2.4	SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response .....	45
2.2.4.1	SMB2 NEGOTIATE_CONTEXT Response Values.....	49
2.2.4.1.1	SMB2_PREAUTH_INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES .....	49
2.2.4.1.2	SMB2_ENCRYPTION_CAPABILITIES .....	49
2.2.5	SMB2 SESSION_SETUP Request .....	49
2.2.6	SMB2 SESSION_SETUP Response .....	51
2.2.7	SMB2 LOGOFF Request.....	52
2.2.8	SMB2 LOGOFF Response.....	52
2.2.9	SMB2 TREE_CONNECT Request .....	53
2.2.10	SMB2 TREE_CONNECT Response .....	54
2.2.11	SMB2 TREE_DISCONNECT Request .....	56
2.2.12	SMB2 TREE_DISCONNECT Response .....	57
2.2.13	SMB2 CREATE Request .....	57
2.2.13.1	SMB2 Access Mask Encoding.....	62
2.2.13.1.1	File_Pipe_Printer_Access_Mask .....	62
2.2.13.1.2	Directory_Access_Mask .....	64
2.2.13.2	SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Request Values .....	<u>6566</u>
2.2.13.2.1	SMB2_CREATE_EA_BUFFER .....	68
2.2.13.2.2	SMB2_CREATE_SD_BUFFER.....	68
2.2.13.2.3	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_REQUEST .....	68
2.2.13.2.4	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT .....	<u>6869</u>
2.2.13.2.5	SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_MAXIMAL_ACCESS_REQUEST .....	69
2.2.13.2.6	SMB2_CREATE_ALLOCATION_SIZE.....	69
2.2.13.2.7	SMB2_CREATE_TIMEWARP_TOKEN.....	<u>6970</u>
2.2.13.2.8	SMB2_CREATE_REQUESTLEASE.....	70

2.2.13.2.9	SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_ON_DISK_ID .....	71
2.2.13.2.10	SMB2_CREATE_REQUESTLEASE_V2 .....	71
2.2.13.2.11	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_REQUEST_V2 .....	<u>7273</u>
2.2.13.2.12	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT_V2 .....	73
2.2.13.2.13	SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_ID .....	74
2.2.13.2.14	SVHDX_OPEN_DEVICE_CONTEXT .....	<u>7475</u>
2.2.13.2.15	SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_VERSION .....	75
2.2.14	SMB2 CREATE Response .....	<u>7576</u>
2.2.14.1	SMB2_FILEID .....	78
2.2.14.2	SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Response Values .....	79
2.2.14.2.1	SMB2_CREATE_EA_BUFFER .....	80
2.2.14.2.2	SMB2_CREATE_SD_BUFFER .....	80
2.2.14.2.3	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE .....	80
2.2.14.2.4	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT .....	<u>8081</u>
2.2.14.2.5	SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_MAXIMAL_ACCESS_RESPONSE .....	<u>8081</u>
2.2.14.2.6	SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_ID .....	81
2.2.14.2.7	SMB2_CREATE_ALLOCATION_SIZE .....	81
2.2.14.2.8	SMB2_CREATE_TIMEWARP_TOKEN .....	81
2.2.14.2.9	SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_ON_DISK_ID .....	81
2.2.14.2.10	SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSELEASE .....	82
2.2.14.2.11	SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSELEASE_V2 .....	83
2.2.14.2.12	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE_V2 .....	84
2.2.14.2.13	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT_V2 .....	<u>8485</u>
2.2.14.2.14	SVHDX_OPEN_DEVICE_CONTEXT_RESPONSE .....	85
2.2.14.2.15	SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_VERSION .....	85
2.2.15	SMB2 CLOSE Request .....	85
2.2.16	SMB2 CLOSE Response .....	86
2.2.17	SMB2 FLUSH Request .....	<u>8788</u>
2.2.18	SMB2 FLUSH Response .....	<u>8889</u>
2.2.19	SMB2 READ Request .....	<u>8889</u>
2.2.20	SMB2 READ Response .....	91
2.2.21	SMB2 WRITE Request .....	<u>9192</u>
2.2.22	SMB2 WRITE Response .....	94
2.2.23	SMB2 OPLOCK_BREAK Notification .....	<u>9495</u>
2.2.23.1	Oplock Break Notification .....	<u>9495</u>
2.2.23.2	Lease Break Notification .....	<u>9596</u>
2.2.24	SMB2 OPLOCK_BREAK Acknowledgment .....	97
2.2.24.1	Oplock Break Acknowledgment .....	97
2.2.24.2	Lease Break Acknowledgment .....	98
2.2.25	SMB2 OPLOCK_BREAK Response .....	99
2.2.25.1	Oplock Break Response .....	99
2.2.25.2	Lease Break Response .....	100
2.2.26	SMB2 LOCK Request .....	101
2.2.26.1	SMB2_LOCK_ELEMENT Structure .....	102
2.2.27	SMB2 LOCK Response .....	<u>103104</u>
2.2.28	SMB2 ECHO Request .....	<u>103104</u>
2.2.29	SMB2 ECHO Response .....	104
2.2.30	SMB2 CANCEL Request .....	<u>104105</u>
2.2.31	SMB2 IOCTL Request .....	<u>104105</u>
2.2.31.1	SRV_COPYCHUNK_COPY .....	<u>107108</u>
2.2.31.1.1	SRV_COPYCHUNK .....	108
2.2.31.2	SRV_READ_HASH Request .....	<u>108109</u>
2.2.31.3	NETWORK_RESILIENCY_REQUEST Request .....	110
2.2.31.4	VALIDATE_NEGOTIATE_INFO Request .....	<u>110111</u>
2.2.32	SMB2 IOCTL Response .....	111



3.2.4.1	Sending Any Outgoing Message .....	149
3.2.4.1.1	Signing the Message .....	149
3.2.4.1.2	Requesting Credits from the Server .....	149
3.2.4.1.3	Associating the Message with a MessageId .....	150
3.2.4.1.4	Sending Compounded Requests.....	150
3.2.4.1.5	Sending Multi-Credit Requests.....	151
3.2.4.1.6	Algorithm for Handling Available Message Sequence Numbers by the Client.....	151
3.2.4.1.7	Selecting a Channel .....	152
3.2.4.1.8	Encrypting the Message.....	152
3.2.4.2	Application Requests a Connection to a Share.....	152
3.2.4.2.1	Connecting to the Target Server.....	155
3.2.4.2.2	Negotiating the Protocol .....	155
3.2.4.2.2.1	Multi-Protocol Negotiate.....	155
3.2.4.2.2.2	SMB2-Only Negotiate .....	156
3.2.4.2.3	Authenticating the User.....	158
3.2.4.2.3.1	Application Requests Reauthenticating a User.....	159
3.2.4.2.4	Connecting to the Share .....	160
3.2.4.3	Application Requests Opening a File .....	160
3.2.4.3.1	Application Requests Opening a Named Pipe .....	162
3.2.4.3.2	Application Requests Sending a File to Print .....	162
3.2.4.3.3	Application Requests Creating a File with Extended Attributes .....	163
3.2.4.3.4	Application Requests Creating a File with a Security Descriptor .....	163
3.2.4.3.5	Application Requests Creating a File Opened for Durable Operation.....	163
3.2.4.3.6	Application Requests Opening a Previous Version of a File .....	164
3.2.4.3.7	Application Requests Creating a File with a Specific Allocation Size .....	164
3.2.4.3.8	Requesting a Lease on a File or a Directory.....	164
3.2.4.3.9	Application Requests Maximal Access Information of a File.....	165
3.2.4.3.10	Application Requests Identifier of a File .....	165
3.2.4.3.11	Application Supplies its Identifier .....	165
3.2.4.3.12	Application Provides an Application-Specific Create Context Structure to Open a Remote File .....	165
3.2.4.3.13	Application Supplies a Version for its Identifier .....	165
3.2.4.4	Re-establishing a Durable Open .....	165
3.2.4.5	Application Requests Closing a File or Named Pipe.....	167
3.2.4.6	Application Requests Reading from a File or Named Pipe.....	167
3.2.4.7	Application Requests Writing to a File or Named Pipe .....	169
3.2.4.8	Application Requests Querying File Attributes .....	171
3.2.4.9	Application Requests Applying File Attributes .....	172
3.2.4.10	Application Requests Querying File System Attributes.....	173
3.2.4.11	Application Requests Applying File System Attributes.....	174
3.2.4.12	Application Requests Querying File Security.....	175
3.2.4.13	Application Requests Applying File Security .....	176
3.2.4.14	Application Requests Querying Quota Information .....	177
3.2.4.15	Application Requests Applying Quota Information.....	178
3.2.4.16	Application Requests Flushing Cached Data .....	179
3.2.4.17	Application Requests Enumerating a Directory .....	180
3.2.4.17.1	Application Requests Continuing a Directory Enumeration.....	181
3.2.4.18	Application Requests Change Notifications for a Directory .....	181
3.2.4.19	Application Requests Locking of an Array of Byte Ranges .....	182
3.2.4.20	Application Requests an IO Control Code Operation .....	184
3.2.4.20.1	Application Requests Enumeration of Previous Versions .....	184
3.2.4.20.2	Application Requests a Server-Side Data Copy .....	185
3.2.4.20.2.1	Application Requests a Source File Key .....	186
3.2.4.20.2.2	Application Requests a Server Side Data Copy .....	186

3.2.4.20.3	Application Requests DFS Referral Information .....	188
3.2.4.20.4	Application Requests a Pipe Transaction .....	189
3.2.4.20.5	Application Requests a Peek at Pipe Data.....	190
3.2.4.20.6	Application Requests a Pass-Through Operation .....	191
3.2.4.20.7	Application Requests Content Information for a File .....	192
3.2.4.20.8	Application Requests Resiliency on an Open File .....	193
3.2.4.20.9	Application Requests Waiting for a Connection to a Pipe .....	194
3.2.4.20.10	Application Requests Querying Server's Network Interfaces .....	195
3.2.4.20.11	Application Requests Remote Shared Virtual Disk File Control Operation	196
3.2.4.20.12	Application Requests Extent Duplication .....	197
3.2.4.21	Application Requests Unlocking of an Array of Byte Ranges .....	198
3.2.4.22	Application Requests Closing a Share Connection .....	200
3.2.4.23	Application Requests Terminating an Authenticated Context.....	200
3.2.4.24	Application Requests Canceling an Operation .....	200
3.2.4.25	Application Requests the Session Key for an Authenticated Context.....	201
3.2.4.26	Application Requests Number of Opens on a Tree Connect .....	201
3.2.4.27	Application Notifies Offline Status of a Server .....	201
3.2.4.28	Application Notifies Online Status of a Server .....	202
3.2.4.29	Application Requests Moving to a Server Instance .....	202
3.2.5	Processing Events and Sequencing Rules .....	202
3.2.5.1	Receiving Any Message .....	202
3.2.5.1.1	Decrypting the Message .....	202
3.2.5.1.2	Finding the Application Request for This Response .....	203
3.2.5.1.3	Verifying the Signature.....	203
3.2.5.1.4	Granting Message Credits .....	204
3.2.5.1.5	Handling Asynchronous Responses .....	204
3.2.5.1.6	Handling Session Expiration .....	204
3.2.5.1.7	Handling Incorrectly Formatted Responses .....	204
3.2.5.1.8	Processing the Response .....	205
3.2.5.1.9	Handling Compounded Responses .....	205
3.2.5.2	Receiving an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response .....	205
3.2.5.3	Receiving an SMB2 SESSION_SETUP Response.....	208
3.2.5.3.1	Handling a New Authentication .....	208
3.2.5.3.2	Handling a Reauthentication .....	212
3.2.5.3.3	Handling Session Binding.....	213
3.2.5.4	Receiving an SMB2 LOGOFF Response .....	215
3.2.5.5	Receiving an SMB2 TREE_CONNECT Response .....	215
3.2.5.6	Receiving an SMB2 TREE_DISCONNECT Response.....	219
3.2.5.7	Receiving an SMB2 CREATE Response for a New Create Operation .....	219
3.2.5.7.1	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE Create Context .....	221
3.2.5.7.2	SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_MAXIMAL_ACCESS_RESPONSE Create Context	221
3.2.5.7.3	SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_ON_DISK_ID Create Context.....	221
3.2.5.7.4	SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSE_LEASE Create Context.....	221
3.2.5.7.5	SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSE_LEASE_V2 Create Context .....	221
3.2.5.7.6	SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE_V2 Create Context....	222
3.2.5.8	Receiving an SMB2 CREATE Response for an Open Reestablishment.....	222
3.2.5.9	Receiving an SMB2 CLOSE Response .....	223
3.2.5.10	Receiving an SMB2 FLUSH Response .....	224
3.2.5.11	Receiving an SMB2 READ Response.....	224
3.2.5.12	Receiving an SMB2 WRITE Response .....	224
3.2.5.13	Receiving an SMB2 LOCK Response .....	225
3.2.5.14	Receiving an SMB2 IOCTL Response .....	225
3.2.5.14.1	Handling an Enumeration of Previous Versions Response .....	225
3.2.5.14.2	Handling a Server-Side Data Copy Source File Key Response .....	225
3.2.5.14.3	Handling a Server-Side Data Copy Response.....	225

3.2.5.14.4	Handling a DFS Referral Information Response.....	226
3.2.5.14.5	Handling a Pipe Transaction Response.....	226
3.2.5.14.6	Handling a Peek at Pipe Data Response .....	226
3.2.5.14.7	Handling a Content Information Retrieval Response .....	226
3.2.5.14.8	Handling a Pass-Through Operation Response .....	227
3.2.5.14.9	Handling a Resiliency Response .....	227
3.2.5.14.10	Handling a Pipe Wait Response.....	227
3.2.5.14.11	Handling a Network Interfaces Response .....	227
3.2.5.14.12	Handling a Validate Negotiate Info Response .....	227
3.2.5.14.13	Handling a Shared Virtual Disk File Control Response .....	228
3.2.5.15	Receiving an SMB2 QUERY_DIRECTORY Response.....	228
3.2.5.16	Receiving an SMB2 CHANGE_NOTIFY Response .....	228
3.2.5.17	Receiving an SMB2 QUERY_INFO Response .....	228
3.2.5.18	Receiving an SMB2 SET_INFO Response .....	229
3.2.5.19	Receiving an SMB2 OPLOCK_BREAK Notification .....	229
3.2.5.19.1	Receiving an Oplock Break Notification .....	229
3.2.5.19.2	Receiving a Lease Break Notification .....	230
3.2.5.19.3	Receiving an Oplock Break Acknowledgment Response.....	231
3.2.5.19.4	Receiving a Lease Break Acknowledgment Response.....	231
3.2.6	Timer Events.....	231
3.2.6.1	Request Expiration Timer Event .....	231
3.2.6.2	Idle Connection Timer Event.....	232
3.2.6.3	Network Interface Information Timer Event .....	232
3.2.7	Other Local Events .....	232
3.2.7.1	Handling a Network Disconnect .....	232
3.3	Server Details.....	234
3.3.1	Abstract Data Model.....	234
3.3.1.1	Algorithm for Handling Available Message Sequence Numbers by the Server	234
3.3.1.2	Algorithm for the Granting of Credits .....	234
3.3.1.3	Algorithm for Change Notifications in an Object Store .....	235
3.3.1.4	Algorithm for Leasing in an Object Store .....	235
3.3.1.5	Global.....	237
3.3.1.6	Per Share.....	239
3.3.1.7	Per Transport Connection .....	240
3.3.1.8	Per Session .....	242
3.3.1.9	Per Tree Connect .....	243
3.3.1.10	Per Open.....	243
3.3.1.11	Per Lease Table .....	246
3.3.1.12	Per Lease .....	246
3.3.1.13	Per Request.....	247
3.3.1.14	Per Channel.....	248
3.3.1.15	Per PreauthSession .....	248
3.3.2	Timers.....	248
3.3.2.1	Oplock Break Acknowledgment Timer .....	248
3.3.2.2	Durable Open Scavenger Timer.....	248
3.3.2.3	Session Expiration Timer.....	248
3.3.2.4	Resilient Open Scavenger Timer.....	249
3.3.3	Initialization.....	249
3.3.4	Higher-Layer Triggered Events .....	250
3.3.4.1	Sending Any Outgoing Message .....	250
3.3.4.1.1	Signing the Message .....	250
3.3.4.1.2	Granting Credits to the Client.....	251
3.3.4.1.3	Sending Compounded Responses .....	251
3.3.4.1.4	Encrypting the Message.....	252
3.3.4.2	Sending an Interim Response for an Asynchronous Operation.....	252

3.3.4.3	Sending a Success Response .....	253
3.3.4.4	Sending an Error Response .....	253
3.3.4.5	Server Application Requests Session Key of the Client .....	255
3.3.4.6	Object Store Indicates an Oblock Break .....	255
3.3.4.7	Object Store Indicates a Lease Break.....	256
3.3.4.8	DFS Server Notifies SMB2 Server That DFS Is Active .....	257
3.3.4.9	DFS Server Notifies SMB2 Server That a Share Is a DFS Share .....	257
3.3.4.10	DFS Server Notifies SMB2 Server That a Share Is Not a DFS Share .....	257
3.3.4.11	Server Application Requests Security Context of the Client .....	257
3.3.4.12	Server Application Requests Closing a Session .....	257
3.3.4.13	Server Application Registers a Share .....	258
3.3.4.14	Server Application Updates a Share.....	259
3.3.4.15	Server Application Deregisters a Share .....	260
3.3.4.16	Server Application Requests Querying a Share.....	260
3.3.4.17	Server Application Requests Closing an Open .....	261
3.3.4.18	Server Application Queries a Session .....	262
3.3.4.19	Server Application Queries a TreeConnect .....	263
3.3.4.20	Server Application Queries an Open.....	263
3.3.4.21	Server Application Requests Transport Binding Change .....	263
3.3.4.22	Server Application Enables the SMB2 Server.....	264
3.3.4.23	Server Application Disables the SMB2 Server.....	264
3.3.4.24	Server Application Requests Server Statistics .....	264
3.3.4.25	RSVD Server Notifies SMB2 Server That Shared Virtual Disks Are Supported	265
3.3.5	Processing Events and Sequencing Rules .....	265
3.3.5.1	Accepting an Incoming Connection .....	265
3.3.5.2	Receiving Any Message .....	266
3.3.5.2.1	Decrypting the Message .....	267
3.3.5.2.2	Verifying the Connection State .....	268
3.3.5.2.3	Verifying the Sequence Number .....	268
3.3.5.2.4	Verifying the Signature.....	268
3.3.5.2.5	Verifying the Credit Charge and the Payload Size.....	269
3.3.5.2.6	Handling Incorrectly Formatted Requests.....	269
3.3.5.2.7	Handling Compounded Requests.....	269
3.3.5.2.7.1	Handling Compounded Unrelated Requests .....	270
3.3.5.2.7.2	Handling Compounded Related Requests.....	270
3.3.5.2.8	Updating Idle Time .....	271
3.3.5.2.9	Verifying the Session .....	271
3.3.5.2.10	Verifying the Channel Sequence Number .....	271
3.3.5.2.11	Verifying the Tree Connect .....	272
3.3.5.3	Receiving an SMB_COM_NEGOTIATE .....	272
3.3.5.3.1	SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x Support.....	272
3.3.5.3.2	SMB 2.0.2 Support .....	274
3.3.5.4	Receiving an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request .....	275
3.3.5.5	Receiving an SMB2 SESSION_SETUP Request.....	278
3.3.5.5.1	Authenticating a New Session .....	280
3.3.5.5.2	Reauthenticating an Existing Session .....	281
3.3.5.5.3	Handling GSS-API Authentication .....	281
3.3.5.6	Receiving an SMB2 LOGOFF Request .....	288
3.3.5.7	Receiving an SMB2 TREE_CONNECT Request .....	289
3.3.5.8	Receiving an SMB2 TREE_DISCONNECT Request.....	292
3.3.5.9	Receiving an SMB2 CREATE Request.....	293
3.3.5.9.1	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_EA_BUFFER Create Context .....	300
3.3.5.9.2	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_SD_BUFFER Create Context .....	301
3.3.5.9.3	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_ALLOCATION_SIZE Create Context .....	301
3.3.5.9.4	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_TIMewarp_TOKEN Create Context .....	301

3.3.5.9.5	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_MAXIMAL_ACCESS_REQUEST Create Context.....	301
3.3.5.9.6	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_REQUEST Create Context.....	302
3.3.5.9.7	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT Create Context.....	302
3.3.5.9.8	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_REQUESTLEASE Create Context.....	305
3.3.5.9.9	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_ON_DISK_ID Create Context .....	307
3.3.5.9.10	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_REQUEST_V2 Create Context.....	307
3.3.5.9.11	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_REQUESTLEASE_V2 Create Context .....	309
3.3.5.9.12	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT_V2 Create Context.....	311
3.3.5.9.13	Handling the SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_ID and SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_VERSION Create Contexts.....	314
3.3.5.9.14	Handling the SVHDX_OPEN_DEVICE_CONTEXT Create Context .....	315
3.3.5.10	Receiving an SMB2 CLOSE Request .....	315
3.3.5.11	Receiving an SMB2 FLUSH Request .....	316
3.3.5.12	Receiving an SMB2 READ Request.....	317
3.3.5.13	Receiving an SMB2 WRITE Request .....	320
3.3.5.14	Receiving an SMB2 LOCK Request .....	323
3.3.5.14.1	Processing Unlocks .....	324
3.3.5.14.2	Processing Locks .....	325
3.3.5.15	Receiving an SMB2 IOCTL Request .....	326
3.3.5.15.1	Handling an Enumeration of Previous Versions Request.....	327
3.3.5.15.2	Handling a DFS Referral Information Request.....	328
3.3.5.15.3	Handling a Pipe Transaction Request .....	329
3.3.5.15.4	Handling a Peek at Pipe Data Request .....	330
3.3.5.15.5	Handling a Source File Key Request .....	331
3.3.5.15.6	Handling a Server-Side Data Copy Request.....	331
3.3.5.15.6.1	Sending a Copy Failure Server-Side Copy Response .....	333
3.3.5.15.6.2	Sending an Invalid Parameter Server-Side Copy Response .....	333
3.3.5.15.7	Handling a Content Information Retrieval Request .....	334
3.3.5.15.8	Handling a Pass-Through Operation Request .....	336
3.3.5.15.9	Handling a Resiliency Request .....	337
3.3.5.15.10	Handling a Pipe Wait Request.....	338
3.3.5.15.11	Handling a Query Network Interface Request .....	339
3.3.5.15.12	Handling a Validate Negotiate Info Request.....	339
3.3.5.15.13	Handling a Set Reparse Point Request .....	341
3.3.5.15.14	Handling a File Level Trim Request .....	341
3.3.5.15.15	Handling a Shared Virtual Disk Sync Tunnel Request .....	341
3.3.5.15.16	Handling a Query Shared Virtual Disk Support Request .....	341
3.3.5.15.17	Handling a Shared Virtual Disk Async Tunnel Request .....	342
3.3.5.15.18	Handling a Duplicate Extents To File Request .....	342
3.3.5.16	Receiving an SMB2 CANCEL Request .....	343
3.3.5.17	Receiving an SMB2 ECHO Request.....	343
3.3.5.18	Receiving an SMB2 QUERY_DIRECTORY Request.....	343
3.3.5.19	Receiving an SMB2 CHANGE_NOTIFY Request .....	346
3.3.5.20	Receiving an SMB2 QUERY_INFO Request .....	348
3.3.5.20.1	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_FILE.....	349
3.3.5.20.2	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_FILESYSTEM .....	351
3.3.5.20.3	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_SECURITY .....	351
3.3.5.20.4	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_QUOTA.....	352
3.3.5.21	Receiving an SMB2 SET_INFO Request .....	353
3.3.5.21.1	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_FILE.....	354

3.3.5.21.2	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_FILESYSTEM .....	355
3.3.5.21.3	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_SECURITY .....	356
3.3.5.21.4	Handling SMB2_0_INFO_QUOTA.....	356
3.3.5.22	Receiving an SMB2_OPLOCK_BREAK Acknowledgment .....	357
3.3.5.22.1	Processing an Oplock Acknowledgment .....	357
3.3.5.22.2	Processing a Lease Acknowledgment.....	358
3.3.6	Timer Events.....	359
3.3.6.1	Oplock Break Acknowledgment Timer Event .....	359
3.3.6.2	Durable Open Scavenger Timer Event.....	360
3.3.6.3	Session Expiration Timer Event.....	360
3.3.6.4	Resilient Open Scavenger Timer Event.....	360
3.3.7	Other Local Events.....	361
3.3.7.1	Handling Loss of a Connection .....	361
4.1	Connecting to a Share by Using a Multi-Protocol Negotiate .....	363
4.2	Negotiating SMB 2.1 dialect by using Multi-Protocol Negotiate .....	369
4.3	Connecting to a Share by Using an SMB2 Negotiate.....	373
4.4	Executing an Operation on a Named Pipe .....	379
4.5	Reading from a Remote File.....	388
4.6	Writing to a Remote File.....	393
4.7	Disconnecting a Share and Logging Off .....	402
4.8	Establish Alternate Channel .....	405
4.9	Replay Create Request on an Alternate Channel .....	415
5.1	Security Considerations for Implementers .....	420
5.2	Index of Security Parameters.....	420

The Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol Versions 2 and 3 supports the sharing of file and print resources between machines. The protocol borrows and extends concepts from the Server Message Block (SMB) Version 1.0 Protocol, as specified in [MS-SMB]. This specification assumes familiarity with [MS-SMB], and with the security concepts described in [MS-WPO] section 9.

Sections 1.8, 2, and 3 of this specification are normative and can contain the terms MAY, SHOULD, MUST, MUST NOT, and SHOULD NOT as defined in [RFC2119]. Sections 1.5 and 1.9 are also normative but cannot contain those terms. All other sections and examples in this specification are informative.

The following terms are defined in [MS-GLOS]:

- @GMT token
- discretionary access control list (DACL)
- Distributed File System (DFS)
- Distributed File System (DFS) link
- file system
- file system control (FSCTL)
- fully qualified domain name (FQDN)(1)
- globally unique identifier (GUID)
- guest account
- handle
- IPv4
- IPv6
- main stream
- named pipe
- named stream
- NetBIOS
- network byte order
- NT file system (NTFS)
- print job
- reparse point
- security context
- security descriptor
- security identifier (SID)
- security principal
- snapshot
- symbolic link
- system access control list (SACL)
- Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)
- Unicode

The following terms are specific to this document:

: The runtime state that is associated with the successful authentication of a security principal between the client and the server, such as the security principal itself, the cryptographic key that was generated during authentication, and the rights and privileges of this security principal.

: Branch Cache is intended to reduce bandwidth consumption on branch-office wide area network (WAN) links. Branch Cache clients retrieve content from distributed caches within a branch instead of remote servers. Distributed caches in the branch can either be on peer clients within the branch or be on dedicated caching servers. Branch Cache details are discussed in [MS-PCCRR].

: A logical entity that associates a transport connection to a session.

: A method of combining multiple SMB 2 Protocol requests or responses into a single transmission request for submission to the underlying transport.

: Either a **Session** or **Session 0** over TCP connection between an SMB 2 Protocol client and an SMB 2 Protocol server.

: a file that is accessed by an application. Examples of **File** include web pages and documents stored on either web servers or SMB file servers.

: An opaque blob of data containing a set of hashes for a specific file that can be used by the application to retrieve the contents of the file using the branch cache. The details of content information are discussed in [MS-PCCRC].

: A file that stores **File Hashes** along with a HASH\_HEADER (see section 2.2.32.4.1).

: A variable-length attribute that is sent with an SMB2 CREATE Request (section 2.2.13) or SMB2 CREATE Response (section 2.2.14) that either gives extra information about how the create will be processed, or returns extra information about how the create was processed. See sections 2.2.13.2 and 2.2.14.2.

: A value that is granted to an SMB 2 Protocol client by an SMB 2 Protocol server that limits the number of outstanding requests that a client can send to a server.

: An **Object Lease** to a file that allows the client to attempt to preserve and reestablish the lease after a network disconnect. It cannot be permissible to a directory, named pipe, or printer.

: A command that is issued to a target file system or target device in order to query or alter the behavior of the target; or to query or alter the data and attributes that are associated with the target or the objects that are exposed by the target.

: A mechanism that is designed to allow clients to dynamically alter their buffering strategy in a consistent manner in order to increase performance and reduce network use. The network performance for remote file operations may be increased if a client can locally buffer file data, which reduces or eliminates the need to send and receive network packets. For example, a client may not have to write information into a file on a remote server if the client confirms that no other client is accessing the data. Likewise, the client may buffer read-ahead data from the remote file if the client confirms that no other client is writing data to the remote file. There are three types of leases:

- A read-caching lease allows a client to cache reads and can be granted to multiple clients.
- A write-caching lease allows a client to cache writes and byte range locks and can only be granted to a single client.
- A handle-caching lease allows a client to cache open handles and can be granted to multiple clients. A lease can be a combination of one or more of the lease types listed

above. When a client opens a file, it requests that the server grant it a lease on the file. The response from the server indicates the lease that is granted to the client. The client uses the granted lease to adjust its buffering policy. A lease can span multiple opens as well as multiple connections from the same client.

: An unsolicited request that is sent by an SMB 2 Protocol server to an SMB 2 Protocol client to inform the client to change the lease state for a file.

: A system that provides the ability to create, query, modify, or apply policy to a local resource on behalf of a remote client. The object store is backed by a , a , or a print job that is accessed as a file.

: A runtime object that corresponds to a currently established access to a specific file or named pipe from a specific client to a specific server, using a specific user security context. Both clients and servers maintain opens that represent active accesses.

: An , or , is A mechanism that is designed to allow clients to dynamically alter their buffering strategy in a consistent manner in order to increase performance and reduce network use. The network performance for remote file operations may be increased if a client can locally buffer file data, which reduces or eliminates the need to send and receive network packets. For example, a client may not have to write information into a file on a remote server if the client confirms that no other process is accessing the data. Likewise, the client may buffer read-ahead data from the remote file if the client confirms that no other process is writing data to the remote file. There are three types of :

- An Exclusive oplock allows a client to open a file for exclusive access and allows the client to perform arbitrary buffering.
- A Batch oplock allows a client to keep a file open on the server even though the local accessor on the client machine has closed the file.
- A Level II oplock indicates that there are multiple readers of a file and no writers. When a client opens a file, it requests that the server grant it a particular type of on the file. The response from the server indicates the type of that is granted to the client. The client uses the granted type to adjust its buffering policy.

An unsolicited request that is sent by an SMB 2 Protocol server to an SMB 2 Protocol client to inform the client to change the level for a file.

: A number that uniquely identifies a request and response that is sent on an SMB 2 Protocol connection. For a description of how sequence numbers are allocated, see sections 3.2.4.1.6 and 3.3.1.1.

: An that is established between an SMB 2 Protocol client and an SMB 2 Protocol server over an SMB 2 Protocol for a specific security principal. There could be multiple active over a single SMB 2 Protocol . The SessionId field in the SMB2 packet header (section 2.2.1) distinguishes the various .

: A local resource that is offered by an SMB 2 Protocol server for access by SMB 2 Protocol clients over the network. The SMB 2 Protocol defines three types of : file (or disk) , which represent a directory tree and its included files; pipe , which expose access to named pipes; and print , which provide access to print resources on the server. A pipe as defined by the SMB 2 Protocol must always have the name "IPC\$". A pipe must only allow named pipe operations and DFS referral requests to itself.

: A connection by a specific session on an SMB 2 Protocol client to a specific share on an SMB 2 Protocol server over an SMB 2 Protocol connection. There could be multiple tree

connects over a single SMB 2 Protocol connection. The TreeId field in the SMB2 packet header (section 2.2.1) distinguishes the various tree connects.

A with the specific value of S-1-1-0.

These terms (in all caps) are used as described in [RFC2119]. All statements of optional behavior use either MAY, SHOULD, or SHOULD NOT.

We conduct frequent surveys of the normative references to assure their continued availability. If you have any issue with finding a normative reference, please contact [dochelp@microsoft.com](mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com). We will assist you in finding the relevant information.

[FIPS180-2] ~~FIPS-PUBS~~[National Institute of Standards and Technology](http://www.nist.gov/publications/fips180-2/fips180-2.pdf), "Secure Hash Standard", FIPS PUB 180-2, August 2002, <http://www.nist.gov/publications/fips180-2/fips180-2.pdf>

[IANAPORT] [IANA, "Service Name and Transport Protocol Port Number Registry", November 2006, http://www.iana.org/assignments/service-names-port-numbers/service-names-port-numbers.xhtml](http://www.iana.org/assignments/service-names-port-numbers/service-names-port-numbers.xhtml)

[MS-CIFS] Microsoft Corporation, "Common Internet File System (CIFS) Protocol".

[MS-DFSC] Microsoft Corporation, "Distributed File System (DFS): Referral Protocol".

[MS-DTYP] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Data Types".

[MS-ERREF] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Error Codes".

[MS-FSCC] Microsoft Corporation, "File System Control Codes".

[MS-KILE] Microsoft Corporation, "Kerberos Protocol Extensions".

[MS-NLMP] Microsoft Corporation, "NT LAN Manager (NTLM) Authentication Protocol".

[MS-PCCRC] Microsoft Corporation, "Peer Content Caching and Retrieval: Content Identification".

[MS-RPCE] Microsoft Corporation, "Remote Procedure Call Protocol Extensions".

[MS-RSVD] Microsoft Corporation, "Remote Shared Virtual Disk Protocol".

[MS-SMB] Microsoft Corporation, "Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol".

[MS-SPNG] Microsoft Corporation, "Simple and Protected GSS-API Negotiation Mechanism (SPNEGO) Extension".

[MS-SRVS] Microsoft Corporation, "Server Service Remote Protocol".

~~[SP800-108] National Institute of Standards and Technology, [RFC1001] Network Working Group, "Protocol Standard for a NetBIOS Service on a TCP/UDP Transport: Concepts and Methods", RFC 1001, March 1987, http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1001.txt~~

~~"Special Publication 800-108, Recommendation for Key Derivation Using Pseudorandom Functions", October 2009, http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-108/sp800-108.pdf~~

[RFC1002] Network Working Group, "Protocol Standard for a NetBIOS Service on a TCP/UDP Transport: Detailed Specifications", STD 19, RFC 1002, March 1987, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1002.txt>

[RFC2104] Krawczyk, H., Bellare, M., and Canetti, R., "HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication", RFC 2104, February 1997, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2104.txt>

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997, <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt>

[RFC2743] Linn, J., "Generic Security Service Application Program Interface Version 2, Update 1", RFC 2743, January 2000, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2743.txt>

[RFC4178] Zhu, L., Leach, P., Jaganathan, K., and Ingersoll, W., "The Simple and Protected Generic Security Service Application Program Interface (GSS-API) Negotiation Mechanism", RFC 4178, October 2005, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4178.txt>

[RFC4309] Housley, R., "Using Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) CCM Mode with IPsec Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)", RFC 4309, December 2005, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4309.txt>

[RFC4493] Song, JH., Poovendran, R., Lee, J., and Iwata, T., "The AES-CMAC Algorithm", RFC 4493, June 2006, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4493.txt>

[RFC5084] Housley, R., "Using AES-CCM and AES-GCM Authenticated Encryption in the Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS)", RFC 5084, November 2007, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5084.txt>

[\[SP800-108\] National Institute of Standards and Technology., "Special Publication 800-108, Recommendation for Key Derivation Using Pseudorandom Functions", October 2009, http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-108/sp800-108.pdf](#)

[UNICODE] The Unicode Consortium, "[The](http://www.unicode.org/) Unicode [Consortium](http://www.unicode.org/) Home Page", 2006, <http://www.unicode.org/>

---

[FSBO] Microsoft Corporation, "File System Behavior in the Microsoft Windows Environment", June 2008, <http://download.microsoft.com/download/4/3/8/43889780-8d45-4b2e-9d3a-c696a890309f/File%20System%20Behavior%20Overview.pdf>

[KB2770917] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012 update rollup: November 2012", Version 6.0, <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2770917/en-us>

[MS-AUTHSOD] Microsoft Corporation, "Authentication Services Protocols Overview".

[MS-FSA] Microsoft Corporation, "File System Algorithms".

[\[MS-GLOS\] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Protocols Master Glossary".](#)

[MS-LSAD] Microsoft Corporation, "Local Security Authority (Domain Policy) Remote Protocol".

[MS-PCCRR] Microsoft Corporation, "Peer Content Caching and Retrieval: Retrieval Protocol".

[MS-SMBD] Microsoft Corporation, "SMB2 Remote Direct Memory Access (RDMA) Transport Protocol".

[\[MS-SQOS\] Microsoft Corporation, "Storage Quality of Service Protocol".](#)

[MS-SWN] Microsoft Corporation, "Service Witness Protocol".

[MS-WPO] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows Protocols Overview".

[MSDFS] Microsoft Corporation, "How DFS Works", March 2003, <http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc782417%28WS.10%29.aspx>

[MSDN-IMPERS] Microsoft Corporation, "Impersonation", <http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms691341.aspx>

[MSDN-IoCtlCodes] Microsoft Corporation, "Defining I/O Control Codes", <http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ff543023.aspx>

[MSKB-2536275] Microsoft Corporation, "Vulnerability in SMB Server could allow denial of service", MS11-048, June 2011, <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2536275>

[\[MSKB-2934016\] Microsoft Corporation, "Windows RT, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012 update rollup: April 2014", http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2934016](#)

[\[MSKB-2976995\] Microsoft Corporation, "You cannot access an SMB share that is located on a Windows 8.1 or Windows Server 2012 R2-based file server", August 2014, http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2976995](#)

[MSKB-978491] Microsoft Corporation, "FIX: A server that is running Server Message Block Version 2 does not respond to certain FSCTL\_SRV\_NOTIFY\_TRANSACTION requests from clients that are running Windows Vista or Windows Server 2008", 2011, <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/978491>

[OFFLINE] Microsoft Corporation, "Offline Files", January 2005, <http://technet2.microsoft.com/WindowsServer/en/Library/830323a2-23ca-4875-af3c-06671d68ca9a1033.mspx>

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

The Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol Versions 2 and 3, hereafter referred to as "SMB 2 Protocol", is an extension of the original Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol (as specified in [MS-SMB] and [MS-CIFS]). Both protocols are used by clients to request file and print services from a server system over the network. Both are stateful protocols in which clients establish a connection to a server, establish an on that , and then issue a variety of requests to access files, printers, and named pipes for interprocess communication.

The SMB 2 Protocol is a major revision of the existing SMB Protocol, as specified in [MS-SMB]. The packet formats are completely different from those of the SMB Protocol; however, many of the underlying concepts are carried over. The underlying transports that are used to initiate and accept connections are either Direct TCP [as specified in section 2.1](#) or NetBIOS over TCP transports as specified in [\[MS-SMB\] section 2.1. RFC1001](#) and [\[RFC1002\]](#).

To retain compatibility with existing clients and servers, the existing SMB Protocol can be used to negotiate the use of the SMB 2 Protocol, as described in section 1.7. However, the two protocols will never be intermixed on a specified connection after one is selected during negotiation.

Like its predecessor, which was the original SMB Protocol (as specified in [MS-SMB]), the SMB 2 Protocol supports the following features:

- Establishing one or more authenticated contexts for different connection. on a
- Connecting to multiple shared resources on the target server on a connection.
- Opening, reading, modifying, or closing multiple files or named pipes on the target server.
- Using the opportunistic locking of files to allow clients to cache data for better performance.
- Querying and applying attributes to files or volumes on the target server.
- Canceling outstanding operations.
- Passing through IO control code operations to the underlying object store on the server machine.
- Validating the integrity of requests and responses.
- Support for scoping and server aliases to allow a single server to appear as multiple distinct servers, as described in [MS-SRVS] section 1.3.

The SMB 2 Protocol provides several enhancements in addition to the preceding features:

- Allowing an to a file to be reestablished after a client connection becomes temporarily disconnected.
- Allowing the server to balance the number of simultaneous operations that a client can have outstanding at any time.
- Providing scalability in terms of the number of shares, users, and simultaneously open files.
- Supporting symbolic links.
- Using a stronger algorithm to validate the integrity of requests and responses.

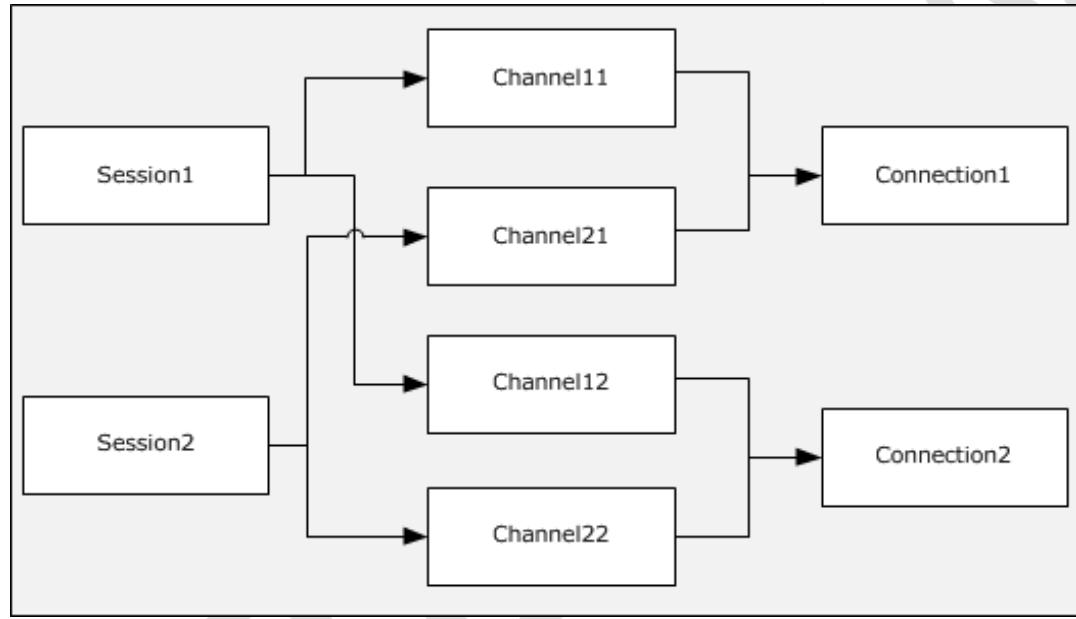
The SMB 2.1 dialect introduces the following enhancements:

- Allowing a client to indicate support for multiple SMB 2 dialects in a multi-protocol negotiate request.
- Allowing a client to obtain and preserve client caching state across multiple opens from the same client.
- Allowing a client to mark individual write operations on unbuffered handles to be treated as write-through.
- Allowing a client to retrieve hashes of a file for use in branch cache retrieval, as specified in [MS-PCCRC] section 2.3.

The SMB 3.0 dialect introduces the following enhancements:

- Allowing a client to retrieve hashes for a particular region of a file for use in branch cache retrieval, as specified in [MS-PCCRC] section 2.4.
- Allowing a client to obtain lease on a directory.

- Supporting the encryption of traffic between client and server on a per-share basis.
- Supporting the use of Remote Direct Memory Access (RDMA) transports, when the appropriate hardware and network are available.
- Supporting enhanced failover between client and server, including optional handle persistence.
- Allowing an application to failover on a new client and open a file that was previously opened using an application instance identifier.
- Allowing a client to bind a  to multiple connections to the server. A request can be sent through any  associated to the session, and the corresponding response is sent through the same channel as used by the request. The following diagram shows an example of two sessions using multiple channels to the server.



The SMB 3.020.2 dialect introduces the following enhancements:

- Allowing a client to detect asymmetric shares through  response, so that client can optimize its connections to the server, in order to improve availability and performance when accessing such shares.
- Allowing a client to request unbuffered read, write operations.
- Allowing a client to request remote invalidation while performing I/O using RDMA transport.

The SMB 3.1.1 dialect introduces the following enhancements:

- Supporting the negotiation of encryption and integrity algorithms.
- Enhanced protection of negotiation and session establishment.
- Reconnecting with a specified dialect.

The SMB 2 Protocol may be negotiated by using an SMB negotiate, as specified in [MS-SMB] section 1.7. After a dialect of the SMB 2 Protocol is selected during negotiation, all messages that are sent on the connection (including the negotiate response) will be SMB 2 Protocol messages, as specified in this document, and no further SMB traffic will be exchanged on the connection.

For authentication, the SMB 2 Protocol relies on Simple and Protected GSS-API Negotiation (SPNEGO), as described in [MS-AUTHSOD] section 2.1.2.3.1 and specified in [RFC4178] and [MS-SPNG], which in turn may rely on the Kerberos Protocol Extensions (as specified in [MS-KILE]) or the NT LAN Manager (NTLM) Authentication Protocol (as specified in [MS-NLMP]).

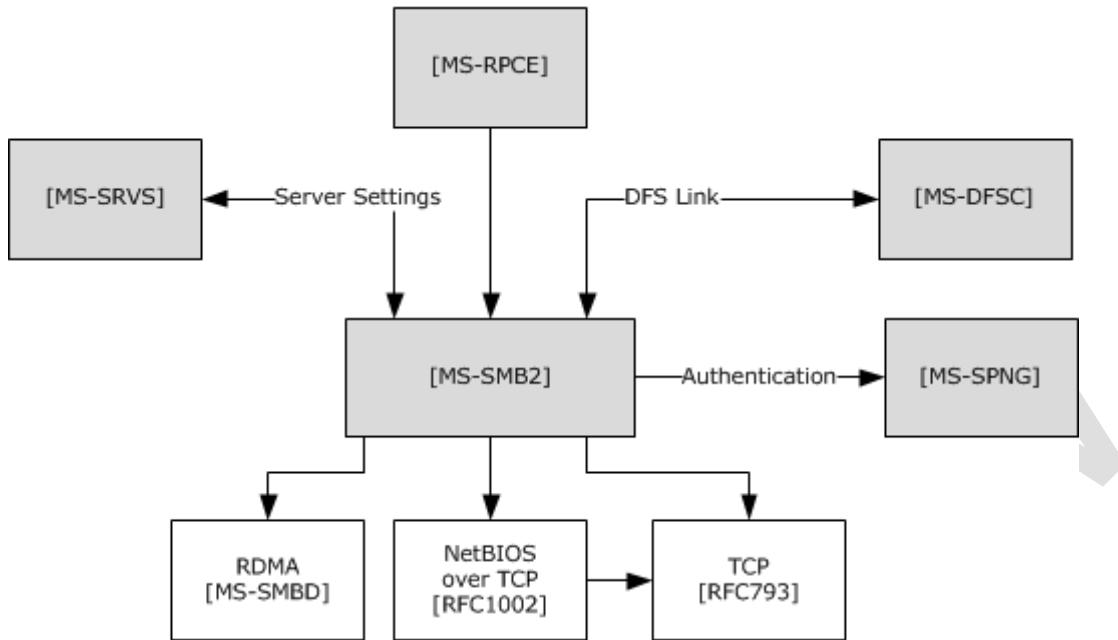
The SMB 2 Protocol uses either TCP or NetBIOS over TCP as underlying transports. The SMB 3.x dialect family also supports the use of RDMA as a transport.

Machines using the SMB 2 Protocol can use the Distributed File System (DFS): Referral Protocol as specified in [MS-DFSC] to resolve names from a namespace distributed across many servers and geographies into local names on specific file servers.

DFS clients communicate with DFS servers via referral requests/responses conveyed in SMB2 messages, analogous to a file system client performing control operations on a remote object store via requests/responses conveyed in SMB2 IOCTL messages. The communication between the SMB2 server and the DFS server (or SMB2 server and object store), for the purpose of performing the specified IOCTL operations, is local to the server machine, and takes place via implementation-dependent means.

The Remote Procedure Call Protocol Extensions, as specified in [MS-RPCE], define an RPC over SMB Protocol or SMB 2 Protocol sequence that can use SMB 2 Protocol named pipes as its underlying transport. The selection of protocol is based on client behavior during negotiation, as specified in section 1.7.

Peer Content Caching and Retrieval framework, or [7, as described in \[MS-PCCRR\]](#), is designed to reduce bandwidth consumption on branch-office wide area network (WAN) links by having clients request content from distributed caches. Content is uniquely identified by retrieved from the server through SMB 2 IOCTL messages, as specified in sections 3.2.4.20.7 and 3.3.5.15.7. This capability is not supported for the SMB 2.[0020.2](#) dialect.



The diagram shows the following:

- [MS-RPCE] uses [MS-SMB2] named pipes as its underlying transport.
- [MS-DFSC] uses [MS-SMB2] as its transport layer.
- [MS-SRVS] calls [MS-SMB2] for file server management.
- [MS-SMB2] calls [MS-SPNG] for authenticating the user.
- [MS-SMB2] calls [MS-DFSC] to resolve names from a namespace.
- [MS-SMB2] calls [MS-SRVS] for server management and for synchronizing information on shares, sessions, treeconnects, and file opens. The synchronization mechanism is dependent on the SMB2 server and the server service starting up and terminating at the same time.
- [MS-SMB2] uses either TCP, NetBIOS over TCP, or RDMA as underlying transports.

The SMB 2 Protocol assumes the availability of the following resources:

- ~~Either TCP or NetBIOS over TCP~~ The SMB2 protocol requires a transport to support reliable, in-order message delivery. Three such transports are used, depending on dialect, as specified in section 2.1. The SMB 3.x dialect family optionally supports the additional use of RDMA to support reliable, in-order message delivery with direct placement.
- An underlying local resource, such as a pipe, or printer objects. on the server side, exposing file, named

P

- Capability Negotiation: Though the semantics and the command set for the SMB 2 Protocol closely match the SMB Protocol, as specified in [MS-SMB], the wire format for SMB 2 Protocol packets is different from that of the SMB Protocol. For maintaining interoperability between clients and servers in a mixed SMB 2/SMB Protocol environment, the SMB 2 Protocol can be negotiated in one of two ways:
  - By using an SMB negotiate message (as specified in [MS-SMB] sections 2.2.4.5.1 and 3.2.4.2.2).
  - By using an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request, as specified in section 2.2.3.

If a client uses an SMB negotiate message to indicate to an SMB 2 Protocol-capable server that it requests to use SMB 2, the server must respond with an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response as specified in section 2.2.4.

A client that maintains a runtime cache for each server with which it communicates, including whether the server is SMB 2 Protocol-capable, would then use an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request (as specified in section 2.2.3) in future attempts to connect to any server whose cached entry indicates support for the SMB 2 Protocol.

Servers capable of only the SMB 2 Protocol would reject communication with traditional SMB Protocol clients that do not offer "SMB 2.002" or "SMB 2.???" as a negotiate dialect, and accept communication only from SMB 2 Protocol clients.

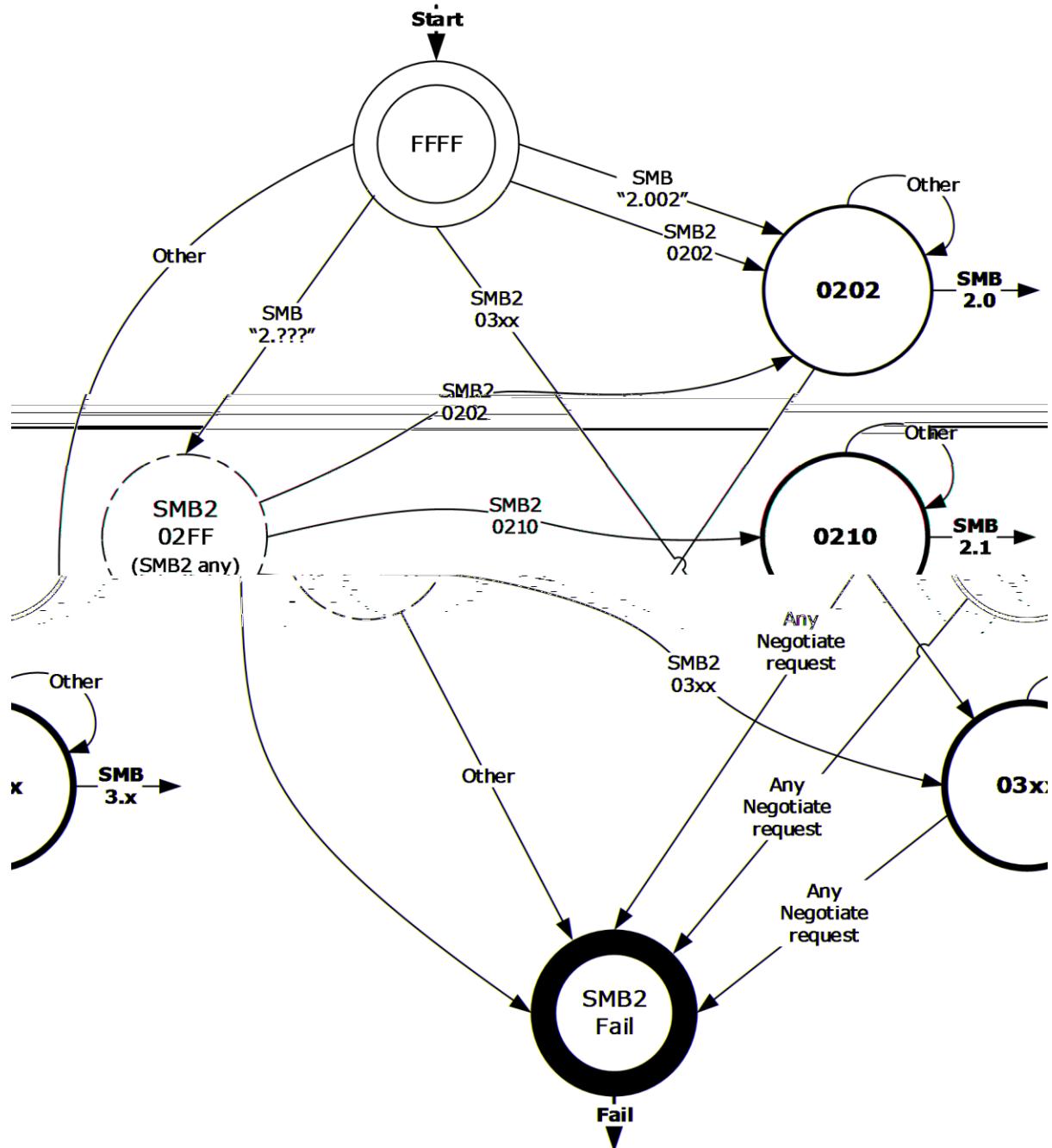
There are currently three dialect families of the SMB 2 Protocol:

SMB 2. <u>0020.2</u>	SMB 2. <u>0020.2</u> dialect revision	0x0202
SMB 2.1	SMB 2.1 dialect revision	0x0210
SMB 3.x	SMB 3.0 dialect revision SMB 3. <u>020.2 dialect revision</u> SMB 3.1.1 dialect revision	0x0300 0x0302 0x0311

- Negotiating the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect implies support for the requests and responses as specified in this document, except those explicitly marked for the SMB 2.1 or 3.x dialect family.
- Negotiating the SMB 2.1 dialect implies support for the requests and responses as specified in this document and support for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect, except those explicitly marked for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
- Negotiating the SMB 3.0 dialect implies support for the requests and responses as specified in this document and support for the SMB 2.0020.2 and SMB 2.1 dialects, except those explicitly marked for the SMB 3.020.2 or 3.1.1 dialect.
- Negotiating the SMB 3.020.2 dialect implies support for the requests and responses as specified in this document and support for the SMB 2.0020.2, SMB 2.1, and SMB 3.0 dialects, except those explicitly marked for the SMB 3.1.1 dialect.
- Negotiating the SMB 3.1.1 dialect implies support for the requests and responses as specified in this document and support for the SMB 2.0.2, SMB 2.1, SMB 3.0, and SMB 3.0.2 dialects.

For the rest of the document, unless otherwise specified, the term 'SMB'SMB 3.x dialect family' implies boththe SMB 3.0, SMB 3.0.2, and SMB 3.021.1 dialect revisions. The following state diagram illustrates dialect negotiation on the server implementing the SMB 2 Protocol dialects.

In this diagram, state transitions occur as the SMB\_COM\_NEGOTIATE, SMB2 NEGOTIATE, and other requests are received from the client. The server uses a per-connection variable, , to represent the current state of dialect negotiation between client and server on each transport connection.



There are no vendor-extensible fields for the Server Message Block (SMB) Version 2 Protocol.

The SMB2 protocol supports Direct TCP port Transport and NetBIOS-over-TCP port makes use of the following assignments, as specified in [MS-SMB] section 2.1.9 and [RFC1002].

_____	_____	_____
Microsoft-DS	445 (0x01BD)	[IANAPORT]

When the SMB 3.x dialect family is negotiated and an RDMA transport is used, the standards assignment for the protocol specified in [MS-SMBD] is used.

This protocol shares the standards assignments of NetBIOS-over-TCP port, as specified in [RFC1001] and [RFC1002].

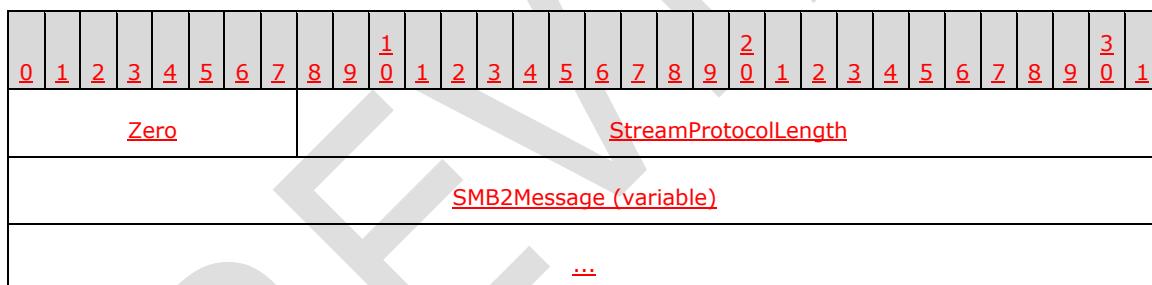
The following sections specify how SMB 2 Protocol messages are encapsulated on the wire and common SMB 2 Protocol data types.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB 2 Protocol ~~shares only supports~~ Direct TCP ~~and~~, NetBIOS over TCP ~~transports and endpoints~~ specified in the original Server Message Block (SMB) Protocol (as specified in [MS-SMB] section 2.1).

The SMB 2 Protocol ~~also supports~~ [RFC1001] [RFC1002], and SMB2 Remote Direct Memory Access (RDMA) Transport [MS-SMBD] as ~~transport transports~~. These transports are supported by the various SMB2 dialects as follows:

- All dialects of SMB2 support operation over Direct TCP. The Direct TCP transport packet header has the following structure.



The first byte of the Direct TCP transport packet header MUST be zero (0x00).

The length, in bytes, of the SMB2Message in . This field does not include the 4-byte Direct TCP transport packet header; rather, it is only the length of the enclosed SMB2Message.

The body of the SMB2 packet. The length of an SMB2Message varies based on the SMB2 command represented by the message.

- SMB2 dialects 2.0.2, 2.1, 3.0, and 3.0.2 support operation over NetBIOS over TCP [RFC1001] and [RFC1002].
- SMB2 dialects 3.0, 3.0.2, and 3.1.1 support operation over SMB2 Remote Direct Memory Access Protocol [MS-SMBD].

The server assigns an implementation-specific name to each transport, as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.96.

The SMB2 Protocol can be negotiated as the result of a multi-protocol exchange as specified in section 3.2.4.2.1. When the SMB 2 Protocol is negotiated on the connection, there is no

inheritance of the base SMB Protocol state. The **SMB2** Protocol takes over the transport connection that is initially used for negotiation, and thereafter, all protocol flow on that connection **MUST** be **SMB2**. **The server assigns an implementation-specific name to each transport, as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.96 SMB2 Protocol.**

The SMB 2 Protocol is composed of, and driven by, message exchanges between the client and the server in the following categories:

- Protocol negotiation (SMB2 NEGOTIATE)
- User authentication (SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP, SMB2 LOGOFF)
- Share access (SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT, SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT)
- File access (SMB2 CREATE, SMB2 CLOSE, SMB2 READ, SMB2 WRITE, SMB2 LOCK, SMB2 IOCTL, SMB2 QUERY\_INFO, SMB2 SET\_INFO, SMB2 FLUSH, SMB2 CANCEL)
- Directory access (SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY, SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY)
- Volume access (SMB2 QUERY\_INFO, SMB2 SET\_INFO)
- Cache coherency (SMB2 OPLOCK\_BREAK)
- Simple messaging (SMB2 ECHO)

The SMB 2.1 dialect in the SMB 2 Protocol enhances the following categories of messages in the SMB 2 Protocol:

- Protocol Negotiation (SMB2 NEGOTIATE)
- Share Access (SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT)
- File Access (SMB2 CREATE, SMB2 WRITE)
- Cache Coherency (SMB2 OPLOCK\_BREAK)
- Hash Retrieval (SMB2 IOCTL)

The SMB 3.x dialect family in the SMB 2 Protocol further enhances the following categories of messages in the SMB 2 Protocol:

- Protocol Negotiation and secure dialect validation (SMB2 NEGOTIATE, SMB2 IOCTL)
- Share Access (SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT)
- File Access (SMB2 CREATE, SMB2 READ, SMB2 WRITE)
- Hash Retrieval (SMB2 IOCTL)
- Encryption (SMB2 TRANSFORM\_HEADER)

This document specifies the messages in the preceding lists.

An SMB 2 Protocol message is the payload packet encapsulated in a transport packet.

P

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

If the SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND bit is set in , the header takes the following form.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1													
ProtocolId																																															
StructureSize																CreditCharge																															
(ChannelSequence/Reserved)/Status																																															
Command																CreditRequest/CreditResponse																															
Flags																																															
NextCommand																																															
MessageId																																															
...																																															
AsyncId																																															
...																																															
SessionId																																															
...																																															
Signature																																															
...																																															
...																																															
...																																															
...																																															

and 'B'. The protocol identifier. The value MUST be (in network order) 0xFE, 'S', 'M',

MUST be set to 64, which is the size, in bytes, of the SMB2 header structure.

In the SMB 2.~~0020.2~~ dialect, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The sender MUST set this to 0, and the receiver MUST ignore it. In all other dialects, this field indicates the number of credits that this request consumes.

In a request, this field is interpreted in different ways depending on the SMB2 dialect.

In the SMB 3.x dialect family, this field is interpreted as the **field followed by the *field*** field in a request.

: This field is an indication to the server about the client's change.

: This field SHOULD be set to zero and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

In the SMB 2.~~0020.2~~ and SMB 2.1 dialects, this field is interpreted as the **field in a request.**

: The client MUST set this field to 0 and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

In all SMB dialects for a response this field is interpreted as the **field**. This field can be set to any value. For a list of valid status codes, see [MS-ERREF] section 2.3.

The command code of this packet. This field MUST contain one of the following valid commands:

SMB2_NEGOTIATE	0x0000
SMB2_SESSION_SETUP	0x0001
SMB2_LOGOFF	0x0002
SMB2_TREE_CONNECT	0x0003
SMB2_TREE_DISCONNECT	0x0004
SMB2_CREATE	0x0005
SMB2_CLOSE	0x0006
SMB2_FLUSH	0x0007
SMB2_READ	0x0008
SMB2_WRITE	0x0009
SMB2_LOCK	0x000A
SMB2_IOCTL	0x000B
SMB2_CANCEL	0x000C
SMB2_ECHO	0x000D
SMB2_QUERY_DIRECTORY	0x000E

SMB2_CHANGE_NOTIFY	0x000F
SMB2_QUERY_INFO	0x0010
SMB2_SET_INFO	0x0011
SMB2_OPLOCK_BREAK	0x0012

On a request, this field indicates the number of credits the client is requesting. On a response, it indicates the number of credits granted to the client.

A flags field, which indicates how to process the operation. This field MUST be constructed using the following values:

SMB2_FLAGS_SERVER_TO_REDIRECTION 0x00000001	When set, indicates the message is a response rather than a request. This MUST be set on responses sent from the server to the client, and MUST NOT be set on requests sent from the client to the server.
SMB2_FLAGS_ASYNC_COMMAND 0x00000002	When set, indicates that this is an ASYNC SMB2 header. Always set for headers of the form described in this section.
SMB2_FLAGS RELATED OPERATIONS 0x00000004	When set in an SMB2 request, indicates that this request is a related operation in a compounded request chain. The use of this flag in an SMB2 request is as specified in section 3.2.4.1.4. When set in an SMB2 compound response, indicates that the request corresponding to this response was part of a related operation in a compounded request chain. The use of this flag in an SMB2 response is as specified in section 3.3.5.2.7.2.
SMB2_FLAGS_SIGNED 0x00000008	When set, indicates that this packet has been signed. The use of this flag is as specified in section 3.1.5.1.
<b>SMB2_FLAGS_PRIORITY_MASK 0x00000070</b>	<b>This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.1.1 dialect. It is a mask for the requested I/O priority of the request, and it MUST be a value in the range 0 to 7.</b>
SMB2_FLAGS_DFS_OPERATIONS 0x10000000	When set, indicates that this command is a DFS operation. The use of this flag is as specified in section 3.3.5.9.
SMB2_FLAGS_REPLAY_OPERATION 0x20000000	This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family. When set, it indicates that this command is a replay operation. The client MUST ignore this bit on receipt.

For a compounded request, this field MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of this SMB2 header to the start of the subsequent 8-byte aligned SMB2 header. If this is not a compounded request, or this is the last header in a compounded request, this value MUST be 0.

A value that identifies a message request and response uniquely across all messages that are sent on the same SMB 2 Protocol transport connection.

A unique identification number that is created by the server to handle operations asynchronously, as specified in section 3.3.4.2.

Uniquely identifies the established session for the command. This MUST be 0 for requests that do not have an associated user context. This MUST be 0 for the first SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request for a specified security principal. The following SMB 2 Protocol commands do not require the **SessionId** to be set to a nonzero value received from a previous SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response. The client MUST set the **SessionId** to 0, and the server SHOULD<2> ignore this value for the following commands:

- SMB2 NEGOTIATE request
- SMB2 NEGOTIATE response

The 16-byte signature of the message, if SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED is set in the **Flags** field of the SMB2 header. If the message is not signed, this field MUST be 0.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

If the SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND bit is not set in **Flags**, the header takes the following form.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31																
ProtocolId																																															
StructureSize																CreditCharge																															
(ChannelSequence/Reserved)/Status																																															
Command																CreditRequest/CreditResponse																															
Flags																																															
NextCommand																																															
MessageId																																															
...																																															
Reserved																																															
TreeId																																															
SessionId																																															



SMB2 CREATE	0x0005
SMB2 CLOSE	0x0006
SMB2 FLUSH	0x0007
SMB2 READ	0x0008
SMB2 WRITE	0x0009
SMB2 LOCK	0x000A
SMB2 IOCTL	0x000B
SMB2 CANCEL	0x000C
SMB2 ECHO	0x000D
SMB2 QUERY_DIRECTORY	0x000E
SMB2 CHANGE_NOTIFY	0x000F
SMB2 QUERY_INFO	0x0010
SMB2 SET_INFO	0x0011
SMB2 OPLOCK_BREAK	0x0012

On a request, this field indicates the number of credits the client is requesting. On a response, it indicates the number of credits granted to the client.

A field indicates how to process the operation. This field MUST be constructed using the following values:

SMB2_FLAGS_SERVER_TO_REDIR 0x00000001	When set, indicates the message is a response, rather than a request. This MUST be set on responses sent from the server to the client and MUST NOT be set on requests sent from the client to the server.
SMB2_FLAGS_ASYNC_COMMAND 0x00000002	When set, indicates that this is an ASYNC SMB2 header. This flag MUST NOT be set when using the SYNC SMB2 header.
SMB2_FLAGS RELATED_OPERATIONS 0x00000004	When set in an SMB2 request, indicates that this request is a related operation in a compounded request chain. The use of this flag in an SMB2 request is as specified in section 3.2.4.1.4. When set in an SMB2 compound response, indicates that the request corresponding to this response was part of a related operation in a compounded request chain. The use of this flag in an SMB2 response is as specified in section 3.3.5.2.7.2.
SMB2_FLAGS_SIGNED 0x00000008	When set, indicates that this packet has been signed. The use of this flag is as specified in section 3.1.5.1.
<b>SMB2_FLAGS_PRIORITY_MASK</b>	<b>This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.1.1 dialect. It is a mask for the requested I/O priority of the request, and it MUST be a value in the</b>

0x00000070	range 0 to 7.
SMB2_FLAGS_DFS_OPERATIONS 0x10000000	When set, indicates that this command is a DFS operation. The use of this flag is as specified in section 3.3.5.9.
SMB2_FLAGS_REPLAY_OPERATION 0x20000000	This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family. When set, it indicates that this command is a replay operation. The client MUST ignore this bit on receipt.

For a , this field MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of this SMB2 header to the start of the subsequent 8-byte aligned SMB2 header. If this is not a compounded request, or this is the last header in a compounded request, this value MUST be 0.

A value that identifies a message request and response uniquely across all messages that are sent on the same SMB 2 Protocol transport connection.

The client SHOULD<3> set this field to 0. The server MAY<4> ignore this field on receipt.

Uniquely identifies the tree connect for the command. This MUST be 0 for the SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Request. The can be any unsigned 32-bit integer that is received from a previous SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Response. ~~The following SMB 2 Protocol commands do not require the to be set to a nonzero value received from a previous SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Response.~~ SHOULD be set to 0 for the following commands:

- SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request
- SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response
- SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request
- SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response
- SMB2 LOGOFF Request
- SMB2 LOGOFF Response
- SMB2 ECHO Request
- SMB2 ECHO Response
- SMB2 CANCEL Request

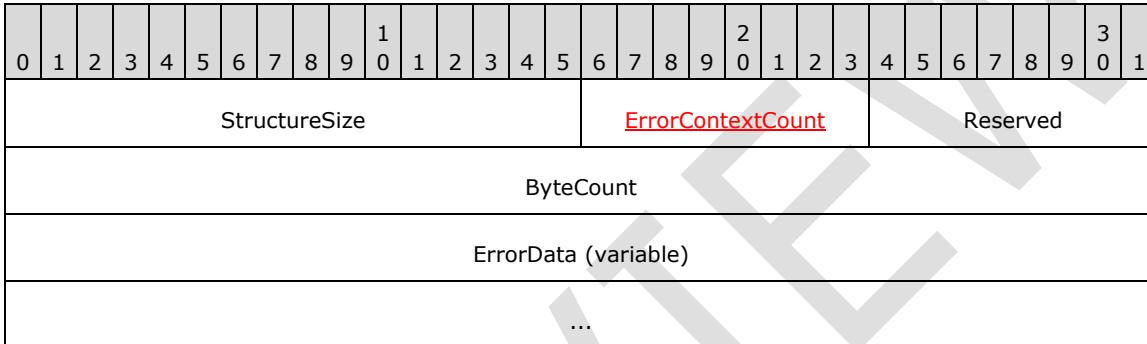
Uniquely identifies the established session for the command. This MUST be 0 for requests that do not have a user context that is associated with them. This MUST be 0 for the first SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request for a specified security principal. The following SMB 2 Protocol commands do not require the SessionId to be set to a nonzero value received from a previous SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response. The client MUST set to 0, and the server SHOULD<5> ignore this value for the following commands:

- SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request
- SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response

The 16-byte signature of the message, if SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED is set in the field of the SMB2 header. If the message is not signed, this field MUST be 0.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB2 ERROR Response packet is sent by the server to respond to a request that has failed or encountered an error. This response is composed of an SMB2 Packet Header (section 2.2.1) followed by this response structure.



The server MUST set this field to 9, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header. The server MUST set it to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the response being sent.

: This field MUST be set to 0 for SMB dialects other than 3.1.1. For the SMB dialect 3.1.1, if this field is nonzero, the field MUST be formatted as a variable-length array of structures containing entries.

\_\_\_\_\_ This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The number of bytes of data contained in [ ].

A variable-length data field that contains extended error information. If the Status code field in the header of the response is set to STATUS\_STOPPED\_ON\_SYMLINK nonzero, this field MUST contain be formatted as a Symbolic Link Error Response variable-length array of structures as specified in section 2.2.2.1. Each MUST start at an 8-byte aligned boundary relative to the start of the Response. Otherwise, it MUST be formatted as specified in section 2.2.2.2. If the field is zero then the server MUST supply an field that is one byte in length, and SHOULD set that byte to zero; the client MUST ignore it on receipt.<6>

**Note:** All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

For the SMB dialect 3.1.1, the servers format the error data as an array of structures. Each error context is a variable-length structure that contains an identifier for the error context followed by the error data.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	<u>1</u>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

PREVIEW

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1													
SymLinkLength																																															
SymLinkErrorTag																																															
ReparseTag																																															
ReparseDataLength																UnparsedPathLength																															
SubstituteNameOffset																SubstituteNameLength																															
PrintNameOffset																PrintNameLength																															
Flags																																															
PathBuffer (variable)																																															
...																																															

The length, in bytes, of the response including the variable-length portion and excluding .

The server MUST set this field to 0x4C4D5953.

The type of link encountered. The server MUST set this field to 0xA000000C.

The length, in bytes, of the variable-length portion of the symbolic link error response plus the size of the static portion, not including , and . The server MUST set this to the size of , [], in bytes, plus 12. (12 is the size of and .)

The length, in bytes, of the unparsed portion of the path. The unparsed portion is the remaining part of the path after the symbolic link. See section 2.2.2.1.1 for examples.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the field, at which the substitute name is located. The substitute name is the name the client MUST use to access this file if it requires to follow the symbolic link.

The length, in bytes, of the substitute name string. If there is a terminating null character at the end of the string, it is not included in the count. This value MUST be greater than or equal to 0.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the field, at which the print name is located. The print name is the user-friendly name the client MUST return to the application if it requests the name of the symbolic link target.

P

unparsed portion of the path name. The symbolic link MUST be replaced with the substitute name to create the new target path name.

The following clarifies handling of the symbolic link error response:

- An absolute symbolic link located on the server links "\\MachX\ShareY\Public\ProtocolDocs" to "\\?\D:\DonHall\MiscDocuments\PDocs".
  1. The original open request is for "\\MachX\ShareY\Public\ProtocolDocs\DailyDocs\[MS-SMB].doc".
  2. The server returns a symbolic link error response with the following data:
    - field value of 0x2E
    - containing the Unicode string substitute name and print name "\\?\D:\DonHall\MiscDocuments\PDocs\\DonHall\MiscDocuments\PDocs"
    - 0x00
    - 0x44

The unparsed portion of the path name will be "\\DailyDocs\[MS-SMB].doc". Appending the substitute name with the unparsed portion of the file name gives the new target path name of "\\?\D:\DonHall\MiscDocuments\PDocs\DailyDocs\[MS-SMB].doc".

- A relative symbolic link located on the server links "\\MachX\ShareY\Public\ProtocolDocs" to "..\DonHall\Documents\PDocs".
  1. The original open request is for "\\MachX\ShareY\Public\ProtocolDocs\DailyDocs\[MS-SMB].doc".
  2. The server returns a symbolic link error response with the following data:
    - field value of 0x2E
    - containing the Unicode string substitute name and print name "..\DonHall\Documents\PDocs..\DonHall\Documents\PDocs"
    - 0x00
    - 0x34

The symbolic link name in this case is "ProtocolDocs".

Replacing the symbolic link name "ProtocolDocs" in the original open request (path name "\\MachX\ShareY\Public\ProtocolDocs\DailyDocs\[MS-SMB].doc") with the substitute name "..\DonHall\Documents\PDocs" gives the new target path name "\\MachX\ShareY\Public..\DonHall\Documents\PDocs\DailyDocs\[MS-SMB].doc". Because ".." and ".." are not permitted as components of a path name to be sent over the wire, before reissuing the SMB2 CREATE request the client MUST first eliminate the ".." by normalizing the new target path name to "\\MachX\ShareY\DonHall\Documents\PDocs\DailyDocs\[MS-SMB].doc".

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

The SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request packet is used by the client to notify the server what dialects of the SMB 2 Protocol the client understands. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	20	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	30	1
StructureSize															DialectCount																
SecurityMode															Reserved																
Capabilities																															
ClientGuid																															
...																															
...																															
...																															
<a href="#">(NegotiateContextOffset/NegotiateContextCount/Reserved2)/ClientStartTime</a>																															
...																															
Dialects (variable)																															
...																															
<a href="#">Padding (variable)</a>																															
...																															
<a href="#">NegotiateContextList (variable)</a>																															
...																															

The client MUST set this field to 36, indicating the size of a NEGOTIATE request. This is not the size of the structure with a single dialect in the [\[\] array](#). This value MUST be set regardless of the number of dialects [or number of negotiate contexts](#) sent.

The number of dialects that are contained in the [\[\] array](#). This value MUST be greater than 0.<9>

The security mode field specifies whether SMB signing is enabled or required at the client. This field MUST be constructed using the following values.

SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_ENABLED 0x0001	When set, indicates that security signatures are enabled on the client. The client MUST set this bit if the SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_REQUIRED bit is not set, and MUST NOT set this bit if the SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_REQUIRED bit is set. The server MUST ignore this bit.
SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_REQUIRED 0x0002	When set, indicates that security signatures are required by the client.

The client MUST set this to 0, and the server SHOULD<10> ignore it on receipt.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the field MUST be constructed using the following values. Otherwise, this field MUST be set to 0.

SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_DFS 0x00000001	When set, indicates that the client supports the Distributed File System (DFS).
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_LEASING 0x00000002	When set, indicates that the client supports leasing.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_LARGE_MTU 0x00000004	When set, indicates that the client supports multi-credit operations.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_MULTI_CHANNEL 0x00000008	When set, indicates that the client supports establishing multiple channels for a single session.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_PERSISTENT_HANDLES 0x00000010	When set, indicates that the client supports persistent handles.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_DIRECTORY_LEASING 0x00000020	When set, indicates that the client supports directory leasing.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_ENCRYPTION 0x00000040	When set, indicates that the client supports encryption.

It MUST be a (as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.4.2) generated by the client.

This field is interpreted in different ways depending on the SMB2 Dialects field.

If the Dialects field contains a value other than 0x0202. Otherwise, 0x0311, this field is interpreted as the , , and fields.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the first, 8-byte-aligned negotiate context in the .

: The number of negotiate contexts in \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

If the \_\_\_\_\_ field doesn't contain 0x0311, this field is interpreted as the \_\_\_\_\_ field.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

An array of one or more 16-bit integers specifying the supported dialect revision numbers. The array MUST contain at least one of the following values.<11>

0x0202	SMB 2.0020.2 dialect revision number.
0x0210	SMB 2.1 dialect revision number.<12>
0x0300	SMB 3.0 dialect revision number. <13>
0x0302	SMB 3.020.2 dialect revision number.<14>
0x0311	SMB 3.1.1 dialect revision number.<15>

Optional padding between the end of the \_\_\_\_\_ array and the first negotiate context in \_\_\_\_\_ so that the first negotiate context is 8-byte aligned.

If the \_\_\_\_\_ field contains 0x0311, then this field will contain an array of SMB2 NEGOTIATE CONTEXTs. The first negotiate context in the list MUST appear at the byte offset indicated by the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request's \_\_\_\_\_ field. Subsequent negotiate contexts MUST appear at the first 8-byte-aligned offset following the previous negotiate context.

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

The SMB2 NEGOTIATE CONTEXT structure is used by the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request and the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response to encode additional properties.

The server MUST support receiving negotiate contexts in any order.

Each structure takes the following form.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 2 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 3 0 1	ContextType	DataLength
	Reserved	
	Data (variable)	

1

Specifies the type of context in the field. This field **MUST** be one of the following values:

<u>SMB2_PREAUTH_INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES</u> 0x0001	The <u>field</u> contains a list of preauthentication integrity hash functions as well as an optional salt value, as specified in section 2.2.3.1.1.
<u>SMB2_ENCRYPTION_CAPABILITIES</u> 0x0002	The <u>field</u> contains a list of supported encryption algorithms, as specified in section 2.2.3.1.2.

The `negotiateContext` parameter is **mandatory** and **non-reserved**. This value **MUST** be set to 0 for the `negotiateContext` parameter to be used in the `negotiate` context specified by the `negotiateContext` parameter.

0x0001	SHA-512

A buffer containing the salt value of the hash.

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

The SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES context is specified in an SMB2 NEGOTIATE request by the client to indicate which encryption algorithms the client supports. The format of the data in the field of this SMB2 NEGOTIATE CONTEXT is as follows.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 3 0 1	
CipherCount	Ciphers (variable)
...	

The number of ciphers in the array. This value MUST be greater than zero.

An array of 16-bit integer IDs specifying the supported encryption algorithms. These IDs MUST be in an order such that the most preferred cipher MUST be at the beginning of the array and least preferred cipher at the end of the array. The following IDs are defined.

—	—
0x0001	AES-128-CCM
0x0002	AES-128-GCM

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response packet is sent by the server to notify the client of the preferred common dialect. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 2 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 3 0 1	
StructureSize	SecurityMode

DialectRevision	<a href="#">NegotiateContextCount</a> /Reserved
ServerGuid	
...	
...	
...	
Capabilities	
MaxTransactSize	
MaxReadSize	
MaxWriteSize	
SystemTime	
...	
ServerStartTime	
...	
SecurityBufferOffset	SecurityBufferLength
<a href="#">NegotiateContextOffset</a> /Reserved2	
Buffer (variable)	
...	
<a href="#">Padding (variable)</a>	
...	
<a href="#">NegotiateContextList (variable)</a>	
...	

The server MUST set this field to 65, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header. The server MUST set it to this value, regardless of [the number of negotiate contexts or](#) how long [\[\]](#) actually is in the response being sent.

The security mode field specifies whether SMB signing is enabled, required at the server, or both. This field MUST be constructed using the following values.

SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_ENABLED 0x0001	When set, indicates that security signatures are enabled on the server.
SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_REQUIRED 0x0002	When set, indicates that security signatures are required by the server.

The preferred common SMB 2 Protocol dialect number from the array that is sent in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request (section 2.2.3) or the SMB2 wildcard revision number. The server SHOULD set this field to one of the following values.<16>

0x0202	SMB 2. <del>0020.2</del> dialect revision number.
0x0210	SMB 2.1 dialect revision number.<17>
0x0300	SMB 3. <del>020</del> dialect revision number.<18>
0x0302	SMB <del>3.0.2</del> dialect revision number.<19>
<b>0x0311</b>	<b>SMB 3.1.1 dialect revision number. &lt;20&gt;</b>
0x02FF	SMB2 wildcard revision number; indicates that the server implements SMB 2.1 or future dialect revisions and expects the client to send a subsequent SMB2 Negotiate request to negotiate the actual SMB 2 Protocol revision to be used. The wildcard revision number is sent only in response to a multi-protocol negotiate request with the "SMB 2.???" dialect string.<21>

If the **field is 0x0311, this field specifies the number of negotiate contexts in ; otherwise, this field MUST** NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server SHOULD set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.<22>

A globally unique identifier (GUID) that is generated by the server to uniquely identify this server. This field MUST NOT be used by a client as a secure method of identifying a server.<23>

The Capabilities field specifies protocol capabilities for the server. This field MUST be constructed using a combination of zero or more of the following values.

SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_DFS 0x00000001	When set, indicates that the server supports the Distributed File System (DFS).
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_LEASING 0x00000002	When set, indicates that the server supports leasing. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <del>0020.2</del> dialect.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_LARGE_MTU 0x00000004	When set, indicates that the server supports multi-credit operations. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <del>0020.2</del> dialect.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_MULTI_CHANNEL 0x00000008	When set, indicates that the server supports establishing multiple channels for a single session. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <del>0020.2</del> and SMB 2.1 dialects. .

SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_PERSISTENT_HANDLES 0x00000010	When set, indicates that the server supports persistent handles. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <del>0020_2</del> and SMB 2.1 dialects.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_DIRECTORY_LEASING 0x00000020	When set, indicates that the server supports directory leasing. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <del>0020_2</del> and SMB 2.1 dialects.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_ENCRYPTION 0x00000040	When set, indicates that the server supports encryption. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <del>0020_2</del> and SMB 2.1 dialects.

The maximum size, in bytes, of the buffer that can be used for QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, SET\_INFO and CHANGE\_NOTIFY operations. This field is applicable only for buffers sent by the client in SET\_INFO requests, or returned from the server in QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY responses.<24>

The maximum size, in bytes, of the (section 2.2.19) that the server will accept. in an SMB2 READ Request

The maximum size, in bytes, of the (section 2.2.21) that the server will accept. in an SMB2 WRITE Request

The system time of the SMB2 server when the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request was processed; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.

The SMB2 server start time, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the security buffer.

The length, in bytes, of the security buffer.

~~ThisIf the field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved is 0x0311, then this field specifies the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the first 8-byte aligned negotiate context in ; otherwise, the server mayMUST set this to any value,0 and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.~~

The variable-length buffer that contains the security buffer for the response, as specified by and . The buffer SHOULD contain a token as produced by the GSS protocol as specified in section 3.3.5.4. If is 0, this field is empty and then client-initiated authentication, with an authentication protocol of the client's choice, will be used instead of server-initiated SPNEGO authentication as described in [MS-AUTHSOD] section 2.1.2.2.

~~Optional padding between the end of the field and the first negotiate context in the so that the first negotiate context is 8-byte aligned.~~

~~If the field is 0x0311, a list of negotiate contexts. The first negotiate context in the list MUST appear at the byte offset indicated by the SMB2 NEGOTIATE response's . Subsequent negotiate contexts MUST appear at the first 8-byte aligned offset following the previous negotiate context.~~

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

The SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_CONTEXT structure is used by the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response to encode additional connection properties.

The client MUST support receiving negotiate contexts in any order.

Each structure takes the form specified in section 2.2.3.1

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

The SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES context is specified in an SMB2 NEGOTIATE response by the server to indicate which preauthentication integrity hash algorithm the server selected for the connection and to optionally supply a preauthentication integrity hash salt value. The format of the data in the \_\_\_\_\_ field of this SMB2 NEGOTIATE\_CONTEXT MUST take the same form specified in section 2.2.3.1.1 except that the \_\_\_\_\_ field MUST be 1.

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

The SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES context is specified in an SMB2 NEGOTIATE response by the server to indicate which encryption algorithm the server selected for the connection. The format of the data in the \_\_\_\_\_ field of this SMB2 NEGOTIATE\_CONTEXT MUST take the same form specified in section 2.2.3.1.2 except that the \_\_\_\_\_ field MUST be 1.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB2\_SESSION\_SETUP Request packet is sent by the client to request a new authenticated session within a new or existing SMB 2 Protocol transport connection to the server. This request is composed of an SMB2 header as specified in section 2.2.1 followed by this request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize										Flags										SecurityMode														
Capabilities																																		
Channel																																		
SecurityBufferOffset																SecurityBufferLength																		

PreviousSessionId
...
Buffer (variable)
...

The client MUST set this field to 25, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set it to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the request being sent.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, this field MUST be set to a combination of zero or more of the following values. Otherwise, it MUST be set to 0.

SMB2_SESSION_FLAG_BINDING 0x01	When set, indicates that the request is to bind an existing session to a new connection.

The security mode field specifies whether SMB signing is enabled or required at the client. This field MUST be constructed using the following values.

SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_ENABLED 0x01	When set, indicates that security signatures are enabled on the client. The client MUST set this bit if the SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_REQUIRED bit is not set, and MUST NOT set this bit if the SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_REQUIRED bit is set. The server MUST ignore this bit.
SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_REQUIRED 0x02	When set, indicates that security signatures are required by the client.

Specifies protocol capabilities for the client. This field MUST be constructed using the following values.

SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_DFS 0x00000001	When set, indicates that the client supports the Distributed File System (DFS).
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_UNUSED1 0x00000002	SHOULD be set to zero, and server MUST ignore.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_UNUSED2 0x00000004	SHOULD be set to zero and server MUST ignore.
SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_UNUSED3 0x00000008	SHOULD be set to zero and server MUST ignore.

Values other than those that are defined in the previous table are unused at present and SHOULD<25> be treated as reserved.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB 2 Protocol header to the security buffer.

The length, in bytes, of the security buffer.

A previously established session identifier. The server uses this value to identify the client session that was disconnected due to a network error.

A variable-length buffer that contains the security buffer for the request, as specified by [SMB2\\_SESSION\\_SETUP](#) and [SMB2\\_SESSION\\_LOGON](#). If the server initiated authentication using SPNEGO, the buffer MUST contain a token as produced by the GSS protocol as specified in section 3.2.4.2.3. If the client initiated authentication, see section 2.2.4, the buffer SHOULD<26> contain a token as produced by an authentication protocol of the client's choice.

The SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response packet is sent by the server in response to an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request packet. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, that is followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize															SessionFlags																		
SecurityBufferOffset															SecurityBufferLength																		
Buffer (variable)															...																		

The server MUST set this to 9, indicating the size of the fixed part of the response structure not including the header. The server MUST set it to this value regardless of how long [StructureSize](#) actually is in the response.

A flags field that indicates additional information about the session. This field MUST contain either 0 or one of the following values:

SMB2_SESSION_FLAG_IS_GUEST 0x0001	If set, the client has been authenticated as a guest user.
SMB2_SESSION_FLAG_IS_NULL 0x0002	If set, the client has been authenticated as an anonymous user.
SMB2_SESSION_FLAG_ENCRYPT_DATA	If set, the server requires encryption of messages on this session,

0x0004	per the conditions specified in section 3.3.5.2.9. This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
--------	--

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the security buffer.

The length, in bytes, of the security buffer.

A variable-length buffer that contains the security buffer for the response, as specified by [section 3.3.5.2.9](#) and [section 3.3.5.5.3](#). If the server initiated authentication using SPNEGO, the buffer MUST contain a token as produced by the GSS protocol as specified in section 3.3.5.5.3. If the client initiated authentication, see section 2.2.4, the buffer SHOULD contain a token as produced by an authentication protocol of the client's choice.

The SMB2 LOGOFF Request packet is sent by the client to request termination of a particular session. This request is composed of an SMB2 header as specified in section 2.2.1 followed by this request structure.

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   1   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   2   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   3   0   1	
StructureSize	Reserved

The client MUST set this field to 4, indicating the size of the request structure not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 LOGOFF Response packet is sent by the server to confirm that an SMB2 LOGOFF Request (section 2.2.7) was completed successfully. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   1   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   2   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   3   0   1	
StructureSize	Reserved

The server MUST set this field to 4, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

The SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Request packet is sent by a client to request access to a particular share on the server. This request is composed of an SMB2 Packet Header (section 2.2.1) that is followed by this request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1													
StructureSize																Flags/Reserved																															
PathOffset																PathLength																															
Buffer (variable)																																															
...																																															

The client MUST set this field to 9, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set it to this value regardless of how long [] actually is in the request being sent.

This field is interpreted in different ways depending on the SMB2 dialect.

In the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, this field is interpreted as the [field, which indicates how to process the operation](#). This field MUST be constructed using the following values:

<a href="#">SMB2_SHAREFLAG_CLUSTER_RECONNECT 0x0001</a>	<a href="#">When set, indicates that the client has previously connected to the specified cluster share using the SMB dialect of the connection on which the request is received.</a>

If the dialect is not 3.1.1, then this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The offset, in bytes, of the full share path name from the beginning of the packet header.

The length, in bytes, of the path name.

A variable-length buffer that contains the path name of the share in Unicode in the form "\\\server\share" for the request, as described by [\[MS-FSCC\] section 2.1.6.1](#) and [\[MS-FSCC\] section 2.1.6.2](#). The server component of the path MUST be less than 256 characters in length, and it MUST be a NetBIOS name, a [\[MS-FSCC\] section 2.1.6.3](#), or a textual IPv4 or IPv6 address. The share component of the path MUST be less than or equal to 80 characters in length. The share name MUST NOT contain any invalid characters, as specified in [\[MS-FSCC\] section 2.1.6.4](#).

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

The SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Response packet is sent by the server when an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT request is processed successfully by the server. The server MUST set the **StructureSize** of the newly created tree connect in the SMB 2 Protocol header of the response. This response is composed of an SMB2 Packet Header (section 2.2.1) that is followed by this response structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																ShareType				Reserved														
ShareFlags																																		
Capabilities																																		
MaximalAccess																																		

The server MUST set this field to 16, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

The type of share being accessed. This field MUST contain one of the following values.

SMB2_SHARE_TYPE_DISK 0x01	Physical disk share.
SMB2_SHARE_TYPE_PIPE 0x02	Named pipe share.
SMB2_SHARE_TYPE_PRINT 0x03	Printer share.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field contains properties for this share.

This field MUST contain one of the following offline caching properties: SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_MANUAL\_CACHING, SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_AUTO\_CACHING, SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_VDO\_CACHING and SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_NO\_CACHING.

For more information about offline caching, see [OFFLINE].

This field MUST contain zero or more of the following values: SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_DFS, SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_DFS\_ROOT, SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_RESTRICT\_EXCLUSIVE\_OPENS, SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_FORCE\_SHARED\_DELETE, SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ALLOW\_NAMESPACE\_CACHING,

SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ACCESS\_BASED\_DIRECTORY\_ENUM,  
 SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_FORCE\_LEVELII\_OPLOCK and SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ENABLE\_HASH.

Descriptions of the individual flags follow.

SMB2_SHAREFLAG_MANUAL_CACHING 0x00000000	The client may cache files that are explicitly selected by the user for offline use.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_AUTO_CACHING 0x00000010	The client may automatically cache files that are used by the user for offline access.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_VDO_CACHING 0x00000020	The client may automatically cache files that are used by the user for offline access and may use those files in an offline mode even if the share is available.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_NO_CACHING 0x00000030	Offline caching MUST NOT occur.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_DFS 0x00000001	The specified share is present in a Distributed File System (DFS) tree structure. The server SHOULD set the SMB2_SHAREFLAG_DFS bit in the field if the per-share property is TRUE.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_DFS_ROOT 0x00000002	The specified share is present in a DFS tree structure. The server SHOULD set the SMB2_SHAREFLAG_DFS_ROOT bit in the field if the per-share property is TRUE.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_RESTRICT_EXCLUSIVE_OPENS 0x00000100	The specified share disallows exclusive file opens that deny reads to an open file.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_FORCE_SHARED_DELETE 0x00000200	The specified share disallows clients from opening files on the share in an exclusive mode that prevents the file from being deleted until the client closes the file.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_ALLOW_NAMESPACE_CACHING 0x00000400	The client MUST ignore this flag.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_ACCESS_BASED_DIRECTORY_ENUM 0x00000800	The server will filter directory entries based on the access permissions of the client.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_FORCE_LEVELII_OPLOCK 0x00001000	The server will not issue exclusive caching rights on this share. <29>
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_ENABLE_HASH_V1 0x00002000	The share supports hash generation for branch cache retrieval of data. For more information, see section 2.2.31.2. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <u>0020.2</u> dialect.
SMB2_SHAREFLAG_ENABLE_HASH_V2 0x00004000	The share supports v2 hash generation for branch cache retrieval of data. For more information, see section 2.2.31.2. This flag is not valid for the SMB 2. <u>0020.2</u> and SMB 2.1 dialects.

SMB2_SHAREFLAG_ENCRYPT_DATA 0x00008000	The server requires encryption of remote file access messages on this share, per the conditions specified in section 3.3.5.2.11. This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

Indicates various capabilities for this share. This field MUST be constructed using the following values.

SMB2_SHARE_CAP_DFS 0x00000008	The specified share is present in a DFS tree structure. The server MUST set the SMB2_SHARE_CAP_DFS bit in the field if the per-share property is TRUE.
SMB2_SHARE_CAP_CONTINUOUS_AVAILABILITY 0x00000010	The specified share is continuously available. This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
SMB2_SHARE_CAP_SCALEOUT 0x00000020	The specified share is present on a server configuration which facilitates faster recovery of durable handles. This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
SMB2_SHARE_CAP_CLUSTER 0x00000040	The specified share is present on a server configuration which provides monitoring of the availability of share through the Witness service specified in [MS-SWN]. This flag is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
SMB2_SHARE_CAP_ASYMMETRIC 0x00000080	The specified share is present on a server configuration that allows dynamic changes in the ownership of the share. This flag is only valid for the SMB 2.0.2, 2.1, and 3.02 dialects.

Contains the maximal access for the user that establishes the tree connect on the share based on the share's permissions. This value takes the form as specified in section 2.2.13.1.

The SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Request packet is sent by the client to request that the tree connect that is specified in the within the SMB2 header be disconnected. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, that is followed by this variable-length request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		

The client MUST set this field to 4, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Response packet is sent by the server to confirm that an SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Request (section 2.2.11) was successfully processed. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, that is followed by this request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		

The server MUST set this field to 4, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 CREATE Request packet is sent by a client to request either creation of or access to a file. In case of a named pipe or printer, the server MUST create a new file.

This request is composed of an SMB2 Packet Header, as specified in section 2.2.1, that is followed by this request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																SecurityFlags																		
ImpersonationLevel																																		
SmbCreateFlags																																		
...																																		
Reserved																																		
...																																		
DesiredAccess																																		
FileAttributes																																		
ShareAccess																																		
CreateDisposition																																		
CreateOptions																																		

NameOffset	NameLength
CreateContextsOffset	
CreateContextsLength	
Buffer (variable)	
...	

The client MUST set this field to 57, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set it to this value regardless of how long [] actually is in the request being sent.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it.

The requested level. This field MUST contain one of the following values. <30> For named pipes, the server MUST always revert to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE irrespective of the value of this field.

SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE 0x00	No oplock is requested.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_II 0x01	A level II oplock is requested.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_EXCLUSIVE 0x08	An exclusive oplock is requested.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_BATCH 0x09	A batch oplock is requested.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_LEASE 0xFF	A lease is requested. If set, the request packet MUST contain an SMB2_CREATE_REQUESTLEASE (section 2.2.13.2.8) create context. This value is not valid for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect.

This field specifies the impersonation level requested by the application that is issuing the create request, and MUST contain one of the following values. The server MUST validate this field, but otherwise ignore it.

Anonymous 0x00000000	The application-requested impersonation level is Anonymous.
Identification 0x00000001	The application-requested impersonation level is Identification.
Impersonation 0x00000002	The application-requested impersonation level is Impersonation.

Delegate 0x00000003	The application-requested impersonation level is Delegate.

PREVIEW

FILE_OPEN_IF 0x00000003	Open the file if it already exists; otherwise, create the file. This value SHOULD NOT be used for a printer object.<33>
FILE_OVERWRITE 0x00000004	Overwrite the file if it already exists; otherwise, fail the operation. MUST NOT be used for a printer object.
FILE_OVERWRITE_IF 0x00000005	Overwrite the file if it already exists; otherwise, create the file. This value SHOULD NOT be used for a printer object.<34>

Specifies the options to be applied when creating or opening the file. Combinations of the bit positions listed below are valid, unless otherwise noted. This field MUST be constructed using the following values.<35>

FILE_DIRECTORY_FILE 0x00000001	The file being created or opened is a directory file. With this flag, the FILE_OPEN_IF field MUST be set to FILE_CREATE, FILE_OPEN, or FILE_WRITE_THROUGH. With this flag, only the following values are valid: FILE_WRITE_THROUGH, FILE_OPEN_FOR_BACKUP_INTENT, FILE_DELETE_ON_CLOSE, and FILE_OPEN_REPARSE_POINT. If the file being created or opened already exists and is not a directory file and FILE_CREATE is specified in the FILE_OPEN_IF field, then the server MUST fail the request with STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_COLLISION. If the file being created or opened already exists and is not a directory file and FILE_CREATE is not specified in the FILE_OPEN_IF field, then the server MUST fail the request with STATUS_NOT_A_DIRECTORY. The server MUST fail an invalid FILE_OPEN_IF field or an invalid combination of flags with STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER.
FILE_WRITE_THROUGH 0x00000002	The server MUST propagate writes to this open to persistent storage before returning success to the client on write operations.
FILE_SEQUENTIAL_ONLY 0x00000004	This indicates that the application intends to read or write at sequential offsets using this handle, so the server SHOULD optimize for sequential access. However, the server MUST accept any access pattern. This flag value is incompatible with the FILE_RANDOM_ACCESS value.
FILE_NO_INTERMEDIATE_BUFFERING 0x00000008	The server or underlying object store SHOULD NOT cache data at intermediate layers and SHOULD allow it to flow through to persistent storage.
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_ALERT 0x00000010	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and MUST be ignored by the server.<36>
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT 0x00000020	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and MUST be ignored by the server.<37>
FILE_NON_DIRECTORY_FILE 0x00000040	If the name of the file being created or opened matches with an existing directory file, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS_FILE_IS_A_DIRECTORY. This flag MUST NOT be used with FILE_DIRECTORY_FILE or the server MUST fail the request with STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER.
FILE_COMPLETE_IF_OPLOCKED	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and MUST be ignored by the server.<38>

0x00000100	
FILE_NO_EA KNOWLEDGE 0x00000200	The caller does not understand how to handle extended attributes. If the request includes an SMB2_CREATE_EA_BUFFER create context, then the server MUST fail this request with STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED. If extended attributes with the FILE_NEED_EA flag (see [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15) set are associated with the file being opened, then the server MUST fail this request with STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED.
FILE_RANDOM_ACCESS 0x00000800	This indicates that the application intends to read or write at random offsets using this handle, so the server SHOULD optimize for random access. However, the server MUST accept any access pattern. This flag value is incompatible with the FILE_SEQUENTIAL_ONLY value. If both FILE_RANDOM_ACCESS and FILE_SEQUENTIAL_ONLY are set, then FILE_SEQUENTIAL_ONLY is ignored.
FILE_DELETE_ON_CLOSE 0x00001000	The file MUST be automatically deleted when the last open request on this file is closed. When this option is set, the field MUST include the DELETE flag. This option is often used for temporary files.
FILE_OPEN_BY_FILE_ID 0x00002000	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and the server MUST fail the request with a STATUS_NOT_SUPPORTED error if this bit is set.<39>
FILE_OPEN_FOR_BACKUP_INTENT 0x00004000	The file is being opened for backup intent. That is, it is being opened or created for the purposes of either a backup or a restore operation. The server can check to ensure that the caller is capable of overriding whatever security checks have been placed on the file to allow a backup or restore operation to occur. The server can check for access rights to the file before checking the field.
FILE_NO_COMPRESSION 0x00008000	The file cannot be compressed. This bit is ignored when FILE_DIRECTORY_FILE is set in .
FILE_OPEN_REMOTE_INSTANCE 0x00000400	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and MUST be ignored by the server.
FILE_OPEN_REQUIRING_OPLOCK 0x00010000	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and MUST be ignored by the server.
FILE_DISALLOW_EXCLUSIVE 0x00020000	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and MUST be ignored by the server.
FILE_RESERVE_OPFILTER 0x00100000	This bit SHOULD be set to 0 and the server MUST fail the request with a STATUS_NOT_SUPPORTED error if this bit is set.<40>
FILE_OPEN_REPARSE_POINT 0x00200000	If the file or directory being opened is a , open the reparse point itself rather than the target that the reparse point references.
FILE_OPEN_NO_RECALL 0x00400000	In an HSM (Hierarchical Storage Management) environment, this flag means the file SHOULD NOT be recalled from tertiary storage such as tape. The recall can take several minutes. The caller can specify this flag to avoid those delays.
FILE_OPEN_FOR_FREE_SPACE_QUERY 0x00800000	Open file to query for free space. The client SHOULD set this to 0 and the server MUST ignore it.<41>

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the 8-byte aligned file name. If SMB2\_FLAGS\_DFS\_OPERATIONS is set in the Flags field of the SMB2 header, the file name can be prefixed with information that will be removed during DFS name normalization as specified in section 3.3.5.9. Otherwise, the file name is relative to the share that is identified by the TreeId in the SMB2 header. The field SHOULD be set to the offset of the field from the beginning of the SMB2 header. The file name (after DFS normalization if needed) MUST conform to the specification of a relative pathname in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5. A zero length file name indicates a request to open the root of the share.

The length of the file name, in bytes. If no file name is provided, this field MUST be set to 0.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the first 8-byte aligned SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT structure in the request. If no SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXTs are being sent, this value MUST be 0.

The length, in bytes, of the list of SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT structures sent in this request.

A variable-length buffer that contains the Unicode file name and list, as defined by . In the request, the field MUST be at least one byte in length. The file name (after DFS normalization if needed) MUST conform to the specification of a relative pathname in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5.

The SMB2 Access Mask Encoding in SMB2 is a 4-byte bit field value that contains an array of flags. An access mask can specify access for one of two basic groups: either for a file, pipe, or printer (specified in section 2.2.13.1.1) or for a directory (specified in section 2.2.13.1.2). Each access mask MUST be a combination of zero or more of the bit positions that are shown below.

The following SMB2 Access Mask flag values can be used when accessing a file, pipe or printer.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
File_Pipe_Printer_Access_Mask																																		

For a file, pipe, or printer, the value MUST be constructed using the following values (for a printer, the value MUST have at least one of the following: FILE\_WRITE\_DATA, FILE\_APPEND\_DATA, or GENERIC\_WRITE).

FILE_READ_DATA 0x00000001	This value indicates the right to read data from the file or named pipe.
FILE_WRITE_DATA 0x00000002	This value indicates the right to write data into the file or named pipe beyond the end of the file.

FILE_APPEND_DATA 0x00000004	This value indicates the right to append data into the file or named pipe.
FILE_READ_EA 0x00000008	This value indicates the right to read the extended attributes of the file or named pipe.
FILE_WRITE_EA 0x00000010	This value indicates the right to write or change the extended attributes to the file or named pipe.
FILE_DELETE_CHILD 0x00000040	This value indicates the right to delete entries within a directory.
FILE_EXECUTE 0x00000020	This value indicates the right to execute the file.
FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES 0x00000080	This value indicates the right to read the attributes of the file.
FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES 0x00000100	This value indicates the right to change the attributes of the file.
DELETE 0x00010000	This value indicates the right to delete the file.
READ_CONTROL 0x00020000	This value indicates the right to read the security descriptor for the file or named pipe.
WRITE_DAC 0x00040000	This value indicates the right to change the in the security descriptor for the file or named pipe. For the DACL data structure, see ACL in [MS-DTYP].
WRITE_OWNER 0x00080000	This value indicates the right to change the owner in the security descriptor for the file or named pipe.
SYNCHRONIZE 0x00100000	SMB2 clients set this flag to any value.<42> SMB2 servers SHOULD<43> ignore this flag.
ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY 0x01000000	This value indicates the right to read or change the in the security descriptor for the file or named pipe. For the SACL data structure, see ACL in [MS-DTYP].<44>
MAXIMUM_ALLOWED 0x02000000	This value indicates that the client is requesting an open to the file with the highest level of access the client has on this file. If no access is granted for the client on this file, the server MUST fail the open with STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED.
GENERIC_ALL 0x10000000	This value indicates a request for all the access flags that are previously listed except MAXIMUM_ALLOWED and ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY.
GENERIC_EXECUTE 0x20000000	This value indicates a request for the following combination of access flags listed above: FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES  FILE_EXECUTE  SYNCHRONIZE  READ_CONTROL.
GENERIC_WRITE 0x40000000	This value indicates a request for the following combination of access flags listed above: FILE_WRITE_DATA  FILE_APPEND_DATA  FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES  FILE_WRITE_EA  SYNCHRONIZE  READ_CONTROL.

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   1   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   2   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   3   0   1	This value indicates a request for the following combination of access flags listed above: FILE_READ_DATA  FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES  FILE_READ_EA  SYNCHRONIZE  READ_CONTROL.
---	---

The following SMB2 Access Mask flag values can be used when accessing a directory.

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   1   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   2   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   3   0   1	Directory_Access_Mask
---	-----------------------

For a directory, the value **MUST** be constructed using the following values:

FILE_LIST_DIRECTORY 0x00000001	This value indicates the right to enumerate the contents of the directory.
FILE_ADD_FILE 0x00000002	This value indicates the right to create a file under the directory.
FILE_ADD_SUBDIRECTORY 0x00000004	This value indicates the right to add a sub-directory under the directory.
FILE_READ_EA 0x00000008	This value indicates the right to read the extended attributes of the directory.
FILE_WRITE_EA 0x00000010	This value indicates the right to write or change the extended attributes of the directory.
FILE_TRAVERSE 0x00000020	This value indicates the right to traverse this directory if the server enforces traversal checking.
FILE_DELETE_CHILD 0x00000040	This value indicates the right to delete the files and directories within this directory.
FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES 0x00000080	This value indicates the right to read the attributes of the directory.
FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES 0x00000100	This value indicates the right to change the attributes of the directory.
DELETE 0x00010000	This value indicates the right to delete the directory.
READ_CONTROL 0x00020000	This value indicates the right to read the security descriptor for the directory.

WRITE_DAC 0x00040000	This value indicates the right to change the DACL in the security descriptor for the directory. For the DACL data structure, see ACL in [MS-DTYP].
WRITE_OWNER 0x00080000	This value indicates the right to change the owner in the security descriptor for the directory.
SYNCHRONIZE 0x00100000	SMB2 clients set this flag to any value. <45> SMB2 servers SHOULD<46> ignore this flag.
ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY 0x01000000	This value indicates the right to read or change the SACL in the security descriptor for the directory. For the SACL data structure, see ACL in [MS-DTYP].<47>
MAXIMUM_ALLOWED 0x02000000	This value indicates that the client is requesting an open to the directory with the highest level of access the client has on this directory. If no access is granted for the client on this directory, the server MUST fail the open with STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED.
GENERIC_ALL 0x10000000	This value indicates a request for all the access flags that are listed above except MAXIMUM_ALLOWED and ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY.
GENERIC_EXECUTE 0x20000000	This value indicates a request for the following access flags listed above: FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES  FILE_TRAVERSE  SYNCHRONIZE  READ_CONTROL.
GENERIC_WRITE 0x40000000	This value indicates a request for the following access flags listed above: FILE_ADD_FILE  FILE_ADD_SUBDIRECTORY  FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES  FILE_WRITE_EA  SYNCHRONIZE  READ_CONTROL.
GENERIC_READ 0x80000000	This value indicates a request for the following access flags listed above: FILE_LIST_DIRECTORY  FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES  FILE_READ_EA  SYNCHRONIZE  READ_CONTROL.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT structure is used by the SMB2 CREATE Request and the SMB2 CREATE Response to encode additional flags and attributes: in requests to specify how the CREATE request MUST be processed, and in responses to specify how the CREATE request was in fact processed.

There is no required ordering when multiple Create Context structures are used. The server MUST support receiving the contexts in any order.

Each structure takes the following form.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Next																																		

NameOffset	NameLength
Reserved	DataOffset
DataLength	
Buffer (variable)	
...	

The offset from the beginning of this Create Context to the beginning of a subsequent 8-byte aligned Create Context. This field MUST be set to 0 if there are no subsequent contexts.

The offset from the beginning of this structure to its 8-byte aligned name value.

The length, in bytes, of the Create Context name.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. This value MUST be set to 0 by the client, and ignored by the server.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of this structure to the 8-byte aligned data payload. If DataLength is 0, the client SHOULD set this value to 0 and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.<48>

The length, in bytes, of the data. The format of the data is determined by the type of SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT request, as outlined in the following sections. The type is inferred from the Create Context name specified by the `ContextName` and `ContextType` fields.

A variable-length buffer that contains the name and data fields, as defined by `ContextName`, `ContextType`, and `DataOffset`. The name is represented as four or more octets and MUST be one of the values provided in the following table. The structure name indicates what information is encoded by the data payload. The following values are the valid Create Context values and are defined to be in network byte order. More details are provided for each of these values in the following subsections.

SMB2_CREATE_EA_BUFFER 0x45787441	("ExtA") The data contains the extended attributes that MUST be stored on the created file. This value MUST NOT be set for named pipes and print files.
SMB2_CREATE_SD_BUFFER 0x53656344	("SecD") The data contains a security descriptor that MUST be stored on the created file. This value MUST NOT be set for named pipes and print files.
SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_REQUEST 0x44486e51	("DHnQ") The client is requesting the open to be durable (see

	section 3.3.5.9.6).
SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT 0x44486e43	("DHnC") The client is requesting to reconnect to a after being disconnected (see section 3.3.5.9.7).
SMB2_CREATE_ALLOCATION_SIZE 0x416c5369	("AISi") The data contains the required allocation size of the newly created file.
SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_MAXIMAL_ACCESS_REQUEST 0x4d784163	("MxAc") The client is requesting that the server return maximal access information.
SMB2_CREATE_TIMEWARP_TOKEN 0x54577270	("TWrp") The client is requesting that the server open an earlier version of the file identified by the provided time stamp.
SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_ON_DISK_ID 0x51466964	("QFid") The client is requesting that the server return a 32-byte opaque BLOB that uniquely identifies the file being opened on disk. No data is passed to the server by the client.
SMB2_CREATE_REQUEST_LEASE 0x52714c73	("RqLs") The client is requesting that the server return a . This value is only supported for the SMB 2.1 and 3.x dialect family.
SMB2_CREATE_REQUEST_LEASE_V2 0x52714c73	("RqLs") The client is requesting that the server return a lease for a file or a directory. This value is only supported for the SMB 3.x dialect family. This context value is the same as the SMB2_CREATE_REQUEST_LEASE value; the server differentiates these requests based on the value of the DataLength field.
SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_REQUEST_V2 0x44483251	("DH2Q") The client is requesting the open to be durable. This value is only supported for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RECONNECT_V2 0x44483243	("DH2C") The client is requesting to reconnect to a durable open after being disconnected. This value is only supported for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_ID 0x45BCA66AEFA7F74A9008FA462E144D74	The client is supplying an identifier provided by an application instance while opening a file. This value is only supported for the SMB 3.x dialect family.
<u>SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_VERSION 0xB982D0B73B56074FA07B524A8116A010</u>	<u>The client is supplying a version to correspond to the application instance identifier. This value is only supported for SMB 3.1.1 dialect.</u>
SVHDX_OPEN_DEVICE_CONTEXT	Provided by an application while opening a shared virtual disk file, as specified in [MS-RSVD] section

0x9CCBCF9E04C1E643980E158DA1F6EC83	2.2.4.12. This Create Context value is not valid for the SMB 2.002, SMB 2.1, and SMB 3. <b>0000</b> dialects.
------------------------------------	---

The SMB2\_CREATE\_EA\_BUFFER context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request (section 2.2.13) when the client is applying extended attributes as part of creating a new file. The server MUST ignore this Create Context for requests to open an existing file, a pipe, or a printer. The extended attributes are provided in the **EA** buffer of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT request and MUST be in the format that is specified for FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_SD\_BUFFER context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request when the client is applying a security descriptor to a newly created file. The server MUST ignore this Create Context for requests to open an existing file, a pipe, or a printer. The Data in the **SD** field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT MUST contain a security descriptor that MUST be a self-relative SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR in the format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST context is specified in an SMB2 CREATE request when the client is requesting the server to mark the open as a durable open. The format of the data in the **DurableHandle** field of this SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT MUST be as follows.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
DurableRequest																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		

A 16-byte field that MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. This value MUST be set to 0 by the client and ignored by the server.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT context is specified when the client is attempting to reestablish a durable open as specified in section 3.2.4.4.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Data																																		

...
...
...

An SMB2\_FILEID structure, as specified in section 2.2.14.1, for the open that is being reestablished.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_MAXIMAL\_ACCESS\_REQUEST context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request when the client is requesting the server to retrieve maximal access information as part of processing the open. The Data in the **Context** field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT MUST either contain the following structure or be empty (0 bytes in length).

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Timestamp																																		
...																																		

2.3.3. A time stamp in the FILETIME format, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section

The SMB2\_CREATE\_ALLOCATION\_SIZE context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request (section 2.2.13) when the client is setting the allocation size of a file that is being newly created or overwritten. The Data in the **Context** field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT MUST be as follows.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
AllocationSize																																		
...																																		

disk. The size, in bytes, that the newly created file MUST have reserved on

The SMB2\_CREATE\_TIMEWARP\_TOKEN context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request (section 2.2.13) when the client is requesting the server to open a version of the file at a previous point in time. The Data in the **Context** field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT MUST contain the following structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Timestamp																																		
...																																		

The time stamp of the version of the file to be opened, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. If no version of this file exists at this time stamp, the operation MUST be failed.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request (section 2.2.13) packet when the client is requesting the server to return a lease. This value is not valid for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect. The Data in the ~~Lease~~ field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT (section 2.2.13.2) structure MUST contain the following structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
LeaseKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		
LeaseState																																		
LeaseFlags																																		
LeaseDuration																																		
...																																		

A unique client-generated key that identifies the owner of the lease.

The requested lease state. This field MUST be constructed as a combination of the following values. <49>

SMB2_LEASE_NONE 0x00	No lease is requested.
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING 0x01	A read caching lease is requested.
SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING	A handle caching lease is requested.

0x02	
SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING 0x04	A write caching lease is requested.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_ID context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request (section 2.2.13) when the client is requesting that the server return an identifier for the open file. The Data in the \_\_\_\_\_ field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT MUST be empty.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request when the client is requesting the server to return a lease on a file or a directory. This is valid only for the SMB 3.x dialect family. The data in the \_\_\_\_\_ field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT (section 2.2.13.2) structure MUST contain the following structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
LeaseKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		
LeaseState																																		
Flags																																		
LeaseDuration																																		
...																																		
ParentLeaseKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		

...	
Epoch	Reserved

A **unique****client-generated** key that identifies the owner of the lease.

The requested lease state. This field MUST be constructed as a combination of the following values.<50>

SMB2_LEASE_NONE 0x00000000	No lease is requested.
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING 0x00000001	A read caching lease is requested.
SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING 0x00000002	A handle caching lease is requested.
SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING 0x00000004	A write caching lease is requested.

This field MUST be set as a combination of the following values.

SMB2_LEASE_FLAG_PARENT_LEASE_KEY_SET 0x00000004	When set, indicates that the <b>parent lease key</b> is set.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

A **unique**-key that identifies the owner of the lease for the parent directory.

A 16-bit unsigned integer used to track lease state changes.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 context is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family. The SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 context is specified in an SMB2 CREATE request when the client requests the server to mark the open as durable or persistent. The format of the data in the **Context** field of this SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT MUST be as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Timeout																																		

Flags
Reserved
...
CreateGuid
...
...
...

The time, in milliseconds, for which the server reserves the handle after a failover, waiting for the client to reconnect. To let the server use a default timeout value, the client **MUST** set this field to 0.

This field **MUST** be constructed by using zero or more of the following values:

SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT 0x00000002	A persistent handle is requested.

This field **MUST NOT** be used and **MUST** be reserved. The client **MUST** set this to 0, and the server **MUST** ignore it on receipt.

A GUID that identifies the create request.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 context is specified when the client is attempting to reestablish a durable open as specified in section 3.2.4.4. The SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 context is valid only for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
FileId																																
...																																
...																																
...																																
CreateGuid																																

...
...
...
Flags

An SMB2\_FILEID structure, as specified in section 2.2.14.1, for the open that is being reestablished.

A unique ID that identifies the create request.

This field MUST be constructed using zero or more of the following values:

SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT 0x00000002	A persistent handle is requested.
--	-----------------------------------

The SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request when the client is supplying an identifier provided by an application. The SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID context is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family. The client SHOULD also request a durable handle by using an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 or SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 create context.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		
AppInstanceId																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		

The client MUST set this field to 20, indicating the size of this structure.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. This field MUST be set to zero.

A unique ID that identifies an application instance.

The SVHDX\_OPEN\_DEVICE\_CONTEXT context used to open the shared virtual disk file is specified in [MS-RSVD] section 2.2.4.12.

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_VERSION context is specified on an SMB2 CREATE Request when the client is supplying a version for the app instance identifier provided by an application. The SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_VERSION context is only valid for the SMB 3.1.1 dialect.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
<u>StructureSize</u>																<u>Reserved</u>																	
<u>Padding</u>																																	
<u>AppInstanceVersionHigh</u>																																	
<u>...</u>																																	
<u>AppInstanceVersionLow</u>																																	
<u>...</u>																																	

: The client MUST set this field to 24, indicating the size of this structure.

: This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. This field MUST be set to zero.

This value MUST be set to 0 by the client and MUST be ignored by the server.

: An unsigned 64-bit integer containing the most significant value of the version.

: An unsigned 64-bit integer containing the least significant value of the version.

The SMB2 CREATE Response packet is sent by the server to notify the client of the status of its SMB2 CREATE Request. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
<u>StructureSize</u>										<u>OplockLevel</u>										<u>Flags</u>														
<u>...</u>																																		

CreateAction
CreationTime
...
LastAccessTime
...
LastWriteTime
...
ChangeTime
...
AllocationSize
...
EndOfFile
...
FileAttributes
Reserved2
FileId
...
...
...
CreateContextsOffset
CreateContextsLength
Buffer (variable)
...

The server MUST set this field to 89, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The server MUST set this field to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the request being sent.

The oplock level that is granted to the client for this open. This field MUST contain one of the following values.<51>

SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE 0x00	No oplock was granted.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_II 0x01	A level II oplock was granted.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_EXCLUSIVE 0x08	An exclusive oplock was granted.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_BATCH 0x09	A batch oplock was granted.
OPLOCK_LEVELLEASE 0xFF	A lease is requested. If set, the response packet MUST contain an SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSELEASE create context.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, this field MUST be constructed using the following value. Otherwise, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved.

SMB2_CREATE_FLAG_REPARSEPOINT 0x01	When set, indicates the last portion of the file path is a reparse point.

The action taken in establishing the open. This field MUST contain one of the following values.<52>

FILE_SUPERSEDED 0x00000000	An existing file was deleted and a new file was created in its place.
FILE_OPENED 0x00000001	An existing file was opened.
FILE_CREATED 0x00000002	A new file was created.
FILE_OVERWRITTEN 0x00000003	An existing file was overwritten.

The time when the file was created; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.

The time the file was last accessed; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.

The time when data was last written to the file; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.

The time when the file was last modified; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.

The size, in bytes, of the data that is allocated to the file.

The size, in bytes, of the file.

The attributes of the file. The valid flags are as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server SHOULD set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.<53>

An SMB2\_FILEID, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The identifier of the open to a file or pipe that was established.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the first 8-byte aligned SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT response that is contained in this response. If none are being returned in the response, this value MUST be 0. These values are specified in section 2.2.14.2.

The length, in bytes, of the list of SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT response structures that are contained in this response.

A variable-length buffer that contains the list of create contexts that are contained in this response, as described by [and](#) [. This takes the form of a list of SMB2\\_CREATE\\_CONTEXT Response Values, as specified in section 2.2.14.2.](#)

The SMB2 FILEID is used to represent an open to a file.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Persistent																																		
...																																		
Volatile																																		
...																																		

A file handle that remains persistent when an open is reconnected after being lost on a disconnect, as specified in section 3.3.5.9.7. The server MUST return this file handle as part of an SMB2 CREATE Response (section 2.2.14).

A file handle that can be changed when an open is reconnected after being lost on a disconnect, as specified in section 3.3.5.9.7. The server MUST return this file handle as part of an SMB2 CREATE Response (section 2.2.14). This value MUST NOT change unless a

reconnection is performed. This value MUST be unique for all volatile handles ~~onwithin~~ the **SMB2 transport connection scope of a session**.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT Response Values MUST take the same form as specified in section 2.2.13.2 except that the ~~Context~~ field MUST be one of the values provided in the following table. The following values are the valid create context values and are defined to be in network byte order. The individual values that are contained in the data buffer of the create context responses varies, based on the name of the create context in the request.

SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE 0x44486e51	("DHnQ") The server marked the open to be durable. SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Response takes the same form as defined in section 2.2.13.2.
SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_MAXIMAL_ACCESS_RESPONSE 0x4d784163	("MxAc") The server returned maximal access information. SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Response takes the same form as defined in section 2.2.13.2.
SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_ON_DISK_ID 0x51466964	("QFid") The server returned DiskID of the open file in a volume. SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Response takes the same form as defined in section 2.2.13.2.
SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSE_LEASE 0x52714c73	("RqLs") The server returned a lease. This value is only supported for the SMB 2.1 and 3.x dialect family. SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Response takes the same form as defined in section 2.2.13.2.
SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSE_LEASE_V2 0x52714c73	("RqLs") The server returned a lease for a file or a directory. This value is only supported for the SMB 3.x dialect family. This context value is the same as the SMB2_CREATE_RESPONSE_LEASE value; the client differentiates these responses based on the value of the <del>Context</del> field. SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Response takes the same form as defined in section 2.2.13.2.
SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE_V2 0x44483251	("DH2Q") The server marked the open to be durable. This value is only supported for the SMB 3.x dialect family. SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT Response takes the same form as defined in section 2.2.13.2.
<u>SVHDX_OPEN_DEVICE_CONTEXT_RESPONSE</u> <u>0x9CCBCF9E04C1E643980E158DA1F6EC83</u>	<u>An SVHDX_OPEN_DEVICE_CONTEXT_RESPONSE context as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 2.2.4.31 is returned. This create context value is not valid for the SMB 2.002, SMB 2.1, and SMB 3.0 dialects.</u>

For each well-known name that is specified in the previous table, the format of the response is provided in the following sections.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_EA\_BUFFER request does not generate an SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT Response.

The SMB2\_CREATE\_SD\_BUFFER request does not generate an SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT Response.

If the server succeeds in opening a durable handle to a file as requested by the client via the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST (section 2.2.13.2.3), it MUST send an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE back to the client to inform the client that the handle is durable.

If the server does not mark it for durable operation or the server does not implement durable handles, it MUST ignore this request.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
Reserved																														
...																														

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore the value on receipt.

The server responds to an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT request as specified in section 3.3.5.9.7.

If the server attempts to query maximal access as part of processing a create request, it MUST return the results of the query to the client by including an SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_MAXIMAL\_ACCESS\_RESPONSE context in the response.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
QueryStatus																														
MaximalAccess																														

The resulting status code of the attempt to query maximal access. The field is valid only if **QueryStatus** is STATUS\_SUCCESS. The status code MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF] section 2.3.

P

The server responds with a lease that is granted for this open. The data in the **SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT** structure **MUST** contain the following structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
LeaseKey																															
...																															
...																															
LeaseState																															
LeaseFlags																															
LeaseDuration																															
...																															

~~-A unique~~<sup>The client-generated</sup> key that identifies the owner of the lease.

The granted lease state. This field **MUST** be constructed using the following values.

SMB2_LEASE_NONE 0x00	No lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING 0x01	A read caching lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING 0x02	A handle caching lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING 0x04	A write caching lease is granted.

This field **MUST** be set to zero or more of the following values.

SMB2_LEASE_FLAG_BREAK_IN_PROGRESS 0x02	A break for the lease identified by the lease key is in progress.

This field **MUST NOT** be used and **MUST** be reserved. The server **MUST** set this to 0, and the client **MUST** ignore it on receipt.

The server responds with a lease that is granted for this open. The data in the **SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT** structure **MUST** contain the following structure. The **SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE\_V2** context is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
LeaseKey																															
...																															
...																															
...																															
LeaseState																															
Flags																															
LeaseDuration																															
...																															
ParentLeaseKey																															
...																															
...																															
Epoch																Reserved															

-A uniqueThe client-generated key that identifies the owner of the lease.

The granted lease state. This field **MUST** be constructed by using the following values.

Value	Meaning
SMB2_LEASE_NONE 0x00000000	No lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING 0x00000001	A read caching lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING 0x00000002	A handle caching lease is granted.

Value	Meaning
SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING 0x00000004	A write caching lease is granted.

This field MUST be set to zero or the following value.

Value	Meaning
SMB2_LEASE_FLAG_BREAK_IN_PROGRESS 0x00000002	A break for the lease identified by the lease key is in progress.
SMB2_LEASE_FLAG_PARENT_LEASE_KEY_SET 0x00000004	When set, indicates that the ParentLeaseKey is set.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

A ~~unique~~ key that identifies the owner of the lease for the parent directory.

A 16-bit unsigned integer incremented by the server on a lease state change.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server SHOULD<54> set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

If the server succeeds in opening a durable handle to a file as requested by the client via the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 (section 2.2.13.2.11), it MUST send an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE\_V2 back to the client to inform the client that the handle is durable. The SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE\_V2 context is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Timeout																																		
Flags																																		

The server MUST set this field to the time, in milliseconds, it waits for the client to reconnect after a failover.

This field MUST be constructed using zero or more of the following values:

SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT 0x00000002	A persistent handle is granted.

The server responds to an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 request as specified in section 3.3.5.9.12.

~~The If the processing in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.5.1 is successful, an SVHDX\_OPEN\_DEVICE\_CONTEXT RESPONSE context as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 2.2.4.31 is returned.~~

~~Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.~~

~~The SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_VERSION request does not generate an has no associated SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT Response.~~

The SMB2 CLOSE Request packet is used by the client to close an instance of a file that was opened previously with a successful SMB2 CREATE Request. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Flags																		
Reserved																																		
FileId																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		

The client MUST set this field to 24, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

A field indicates how to process the operation. This field MUST be constructed using the following value:

SMB2_CLOSE_FLAG_POSTQUERY_ATTRIB 0x0001	If set, the server MUST set the attribute fields in the response, as specified in section 2.2.16, to valid values. If not set, the client MUST NOT use the values that are returned in the response.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

An SMB2\_FILEID structure, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The identifier of the open to a file or named pipe that is being closed.

The SMB2 CLOSE Response packet is sent by the server to indicate that an SMB2 CLOSE Request was processed successfully. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Flags																		
Reserved																																		
CreationTime																																		
...																																		
LastAccessTime																																		
...																																		
LastWriteTime																																		
...																																		
ChangeTime																																		
...																																		
AllocationSize																																		
...																																		
EndOfFile																																		

SMB2_CLOSE_FLAG_POSTQUERY_ATTRIB 0x0001	If set, the client MUST use the attribute fields in the response. If not set, the client MUST NOT use the attribute fields that are returned in the response.
--	---

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The time when the file was created; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. If the SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB flag in the SMB2 CLOSE Request was set, this field MUST be set to the value that is returned by the attribute query. If the flag is not set, the field SHOULD be set to zero and MUST NOT be checked on receipt.

The time when the file was last accessed; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. If the SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB flag in the SMB2 CLOSE Request was set, this field MUST be set to the value that is returned by the attribute query. If the flag is not set, this field MUST be set to zero.

The time when data was last written to the file; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. If the SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB flag in the SMB2 CLOSE Request was set, this field MUST be set to the value that is returned by the attribute query. If the flag is not set, this field MUST be set to zero.

The time when the file was last modified; in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. If the SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB flag in the SMB2 CLOSE Request was set, this field MUST be set to the value that is returned by the attribute query. If the flag is not set, this field MUST be set to zero.

The size, in bytes, of the data that is allocated to the file. If the SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB flag in the SMB2 CLOSE Request was set, this field MUST be set to the value that is returned by the attribute query. If the flag is not set, this field MUST be set to zero.

The size, in bytes, of the file. If the SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB flag in the SMB2 CLOSE Request was set, this field MUST be set to the value that is returned by the attribute query. If the flag is not set, this field MUST be set to zero.

The attributes of the file. If the SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB flag in the SMB2 CLOSE Request was set, this field MUST be set to the value that is returned by the attribute query. If the flag is not set, this field MUST be set to zero. For more information about valid flags, see [MS-FSCC] section 2.6.

The SMB2 FLUSH Request packet is sent by a client to request that a server flush all cached file information for a specified open of a file to the persistent store that backs the file. If the open refers to a named pipe, the operation will complete once all data written to the pipe has been consumed by a reader. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved1																		
Reserved2																																		
FileId																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		

The client MUST set this field to 24, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

An SMB2\_FILEID, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The client MUST set this field to the identifier of the open to a file or named pipe that is being flushed.

The SMB2 FLUSH Response packet is sent by the server to confirm that an SMB2 FLUSH Request (section 2.2.17) was successfully processed. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

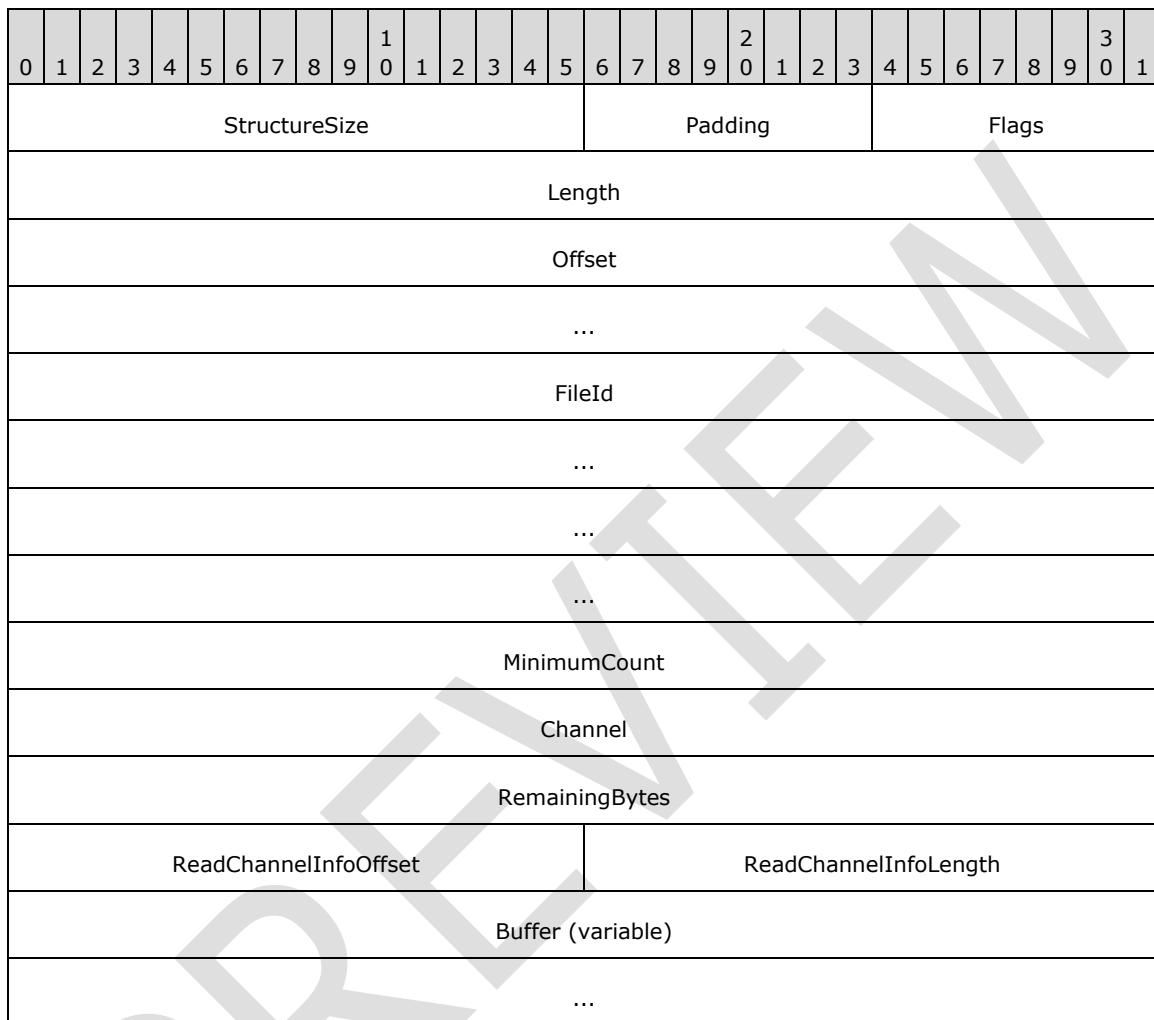
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		

The server MUST set this field to 4, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this field to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB2 READ Request packet is sent by the client to request a read operation on the file that is specified by the **FileId**. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:



The client MUST set this field to 49, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set it to this value regardless of how long **Buffer** actually is in the request being sent.

The requested offset from the start of the SMB2 header, in bytes, at which to place the data read in the SMB2 READ Response (section 2.2.20). This value is provided to optimize data placement on the client and is not binding on the server.

For the SMB 2.0020.2, 2.1 and 3.0 dialects, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. For the SMB 3.02-dialect0.2 and SMB 3.1.1 dialects, this field MUST contain zero or more of the following values:

The length, in bytes, of the data to read from the specified file or pipe. The length of the data being read may be zero bytes.

SMB2_READFLAG_READ_UNBUFFERED 0x01	The server or underlying object store SHOULD NOT cache the read data at intermediate layers.
---------------------------------------	--

The offset, in bytes, into the file from which the data MUST be read. If the read is being executed on a pipe, the Offset MUST be set to 0 by the client and MUST be ignored by the server.

An SMB2\_FILEID, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The identifier of the file or pipe on which to perform the read.

The minimum number of bytes to be read for this operation to be successful. If fewer than the minimum number of bytes are read by the server, the server MUST return an error rather than the bytes read.

For SMB 2.0.2 and 2.1 dialects, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. For the SMB 3.x dialect family, this field MUST contain exactly one of the following values:

SMB2_CHANNEL_NONE 0x00000000	No channel information is present in the request. The and fields MUST be set to 0 by the client and MUST be ignored by the server.
SMB2_CHANNEL_RDMA_V1 0x00000001	One or more SMB_DIRECT_BUFFER_DESCRIPTOR_V1 structures as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 2.2.3.1 are present in the channel information specified by and fields.
SMB2_CHANNEL_RDMA_V1_INVALIDATE 0x00000002	This flag is not valid for the SMB 2.0.2, 2.1, and 3.0 dialects. One or more SMB_DIRECT_BUFFER_DESCRIPTOR_V1 structures, as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 2.2.3.1, are present in the channel information specified by the and fields. The server is requested to perform remote invalidation when responding to the request as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.2.

The number of subsequent bytes that the client intends to read from the file after this operation completes. This value is provided to facilitate read-ahead caching, and is not binding on the server.

For the SMB 2.~~0020.2~~ and 2.1 dialects, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. For the SMB 3.x dialect family, it contains the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the channel data as specified by the field of the request.

For the SMB 2.~~0020.2~~ and 2.1 dialects, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. For the SMB 3.x dialect family, it contains the length, in bytes, of the channel data as specified by the field of the request.

A variable-length buffer that contains the read channel information, as described by and . Unused at present. The client MUST set one byte of this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 READ Response packet is sent in response to an SMB2 READ Request (section 2.2.19) packet. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize										DataOffset										Reserved														
DataLength										DataRemaining										Reserved														
Reserved2										Buffer (variable)										...														
...										...										...														

The server MUST set this field to 17, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header. This value MUST be used regardless of how large [ ] is in the actual response.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the header to the data read being returned in this response.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The length, in bytes, of the data read being returned in this response.

The length, in bytes, of the data being sent on the specified in the request.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

A variable-length buffer that contains the data read for the response, as described by [ ] and [ ]. The minimum length is 1 byte. If 0 bytes are returned from the underlying object store, the server MUST send a failure response with status equal to STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB2 WRITE Request packet is sent by the client to write data to the file or named pipe on the server. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																DataOffset																		
Length																																		
Offset																																		
...																																		
FileId																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		
Channel																																		
RemainingBytes																																		
WriteChannelInfoOffset																WriteChannelInfoLength																		
Flags																																		
Buffer (variable)																																		
...																																		

The client MUST set this field to 49, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set it to this value regardless of how long [] actually is in the request being sent.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the data being written.

The length of the data being written, in bytes. The length of the data being written may be zero bytes.

The offset, in bytes, of where to write the data in the destination file. If the write is being executed on a pipe, the MUST be set to 0 by the client and MUST be ignored by the server.

An SMB2\_FILEID, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The identifier of the file or pipe on which to perform the write.

For the [SMB 2.0.2](#) and 2.1 dialects, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. For the SMB 3.x dialect family, this field MUST contain exactly one of the following values:

SMB2_CHANNEL_NONE 0x00000000	No channel information is present in the request. The <a href="#">SMB2_CHANNEL_TYPE</a> and <a href="#">SMB2_CHANNEL_ID</a> fields MUST be set to zero by the client and MUST be ignored by the server.
SMB2_CHANNEL_RDMA_V1 0x00000001	One or more <a href="#">SMB_DIRECT_BUFFER_DESCRIPTOR_V1</a> structures as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 2.2.3.1 are present in the channel information specified by the <a href="#">SMB2_CHANNEL_TYPE</a> and <a href="#">SMB2_CHANNEL_ID</a> fields.
SMB2_CHANNEL_RDMA_V1_INVALIDATE 0x00000002	This flag is not valid for the SMB 2.0.2, 2.1, and 3.0 dialects. One or more <a href="#">SMB_DIRECT_BUFFER_DESCRIPTOR_V1</a> structures as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 2.2.3.1 are present in the channel information specified by the <a href="#">SMB2_CHANNEL_TYPE</a> and <a href="#">SMB2_CHANNEL_ID</a> fields. The server is requested to perform remote invalidation when responding to the request as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.2.

The number of subsequent bytes the client intends to write to the file after this operation completes. This value is provided to facilitate write caching and is not binding on the server.

For the [SMB 2.0.2](#) and 2.1 dialects, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. For the SMB 3.x dialect family, it contains the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the channel data as described by the [SMB2\\_CHANNEL\\_OFFSET](#) field of the request.

For the [SMB 2.0.2](#) and SMB 2.1 dialects, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. For the SMB 3.x dialect family, it contains the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the channel data as described by the [SMB2\\_CHANNEL\\_OFFSET](#) field of the request.

A [SMB2\\_WRITEFLAG](#) field indicates how to process the operation. This field MUST be constructed using zero or more of the following values:

SMB2_WRITEFLAG_WRITE_THROUGH 0x00000001	The write data should be written to persistent storage before the response is sent regardless of how the file was opened. This value is not valid for the <a href="#">SMB 2.0.2</a> dialect.
SMB2_WRITEFLAG_WRITE_UNBUFFERED 0x00000002	The server or underlying object store SHOULD NOT cache the write data at intermediate layers and SHOULD allow it to flow through to persistent storage. This bit is <a href="#">only not</a> valid for the <a href="#">SMB 2.0.2, 2.1, and 3.0 dialects</a> .

A variable-length buffer that contains the data to write and the write channel information, as described by [SMB2\\_WRITE\\_DATA](#), [SMB2\\_CHANNEL\\_TYPE](#), [SMB2\\_CHANNEL\\_ID](#), and [SMB2\\_CHANNEL\\_OFFSET](#).

The SMB2 WRITE Response packet is sent in response to an SMB2 WRITE Request (section 2.2.21) packet. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		
Count																																		
Remaining																																		
WriteChannelInfoOffset																WriteChannelInfoLength																		

The server MUST set this field to 17, the actual size of the response structure notwithstanding.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The number of bytes written.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 Oplock Break Notification packet is sent by the server when the underlying object store indicates that an opportunistic lock (oplock) is being broken, representing a change in the oplock level. This message is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this notification structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																OplockLevel																		
Reserved2																																		
FileId																																		

...
...
...

The server MUST set this to 24, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

The server sets this to the maximum value of the that the server will accept for an acknowledgment from the client. This field MUST contain one of the following values.<55>

SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE 0x00	No oplock is available.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_II 0x01	A level II oplock is available.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

An SMB2\_FILEID, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The identifier of the file or pipe on which the occurred.

The SMB2 Lease Break Notification packet is sent by the server when the underlying object store indicates that a lease is being broken, representing a change in the lease state. This notification is not valid for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect. This message is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this notification structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																NewEpoch																		
Flags																																		
LeaseKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		

...
CurrentLeaseState
NewLeaseState
BreakReason
AccessMaskHint
ShareMaskHint

The server MUST set this to 44, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

A 16-bit unsigned integer indicating a lease state change by the server. This field is only valid for a server implementing the SMB 3.x dialect family.

For the SMB 2.1 dialect, this field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The field MUST be constructed by using zero or more of the following values.

SMB2_NOTIFY_BREAK_LEASE_FLAG_ACK_REQUIRED 0x01	A Lease Break Acknowledgment is required.

~~-A unique~~<sup>The client-generated</sup> key ~~which~~<sup>that</sup> identifies the owner of the lease.

The current lease state of the open. This field MUST be constructed using the following values.

SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING 0x01	A read caching lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING 0x02	A handle caching lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING 0x04	A write caching lease is granted.

The new lease state for the open. This field MUST be constructed using the SMB2\_LEASE\_NONE or above values.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The Oplock Break Acknowledgment packet is sent by the client in response to an SMB2 Oplock Break Notification packet sent by the server. The server responds to an oplock break acknowledgment with an SMB2 Oplock Break response. The client MUST NOT send an oplock break acknowledgment for an oplock break from level II to none. A break from level II MUST transition to none. Thus, the client does not send a request to the server because there is no question how the transition was made.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1						
StructureSize										OplockLevel										Reserved																				
Reserved2																																								
FileId																																								
...																																								
...																																								
...																																								

The client MUST set this to 24, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

The client will set this field to the lowered oplock level that the client accepts for this file. This field MUST contain one of the following values.<56>

SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE 0x00	The client has lowered its oplock level for this file to none.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_II 0x01	The client has lowered its oplock level for this file to level II.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

An SMB2\_FILEID, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The identifier of the file or pipe on which the oplock break occurred.

The SMB2 Lease Break Acknowledgment packet is sent by the client in response to an SMB2 Lease Break Notification packet sent by the server. This acknowledgment is not valid for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect. The server responds to a acknowledgment with an SMB2 Lease Break Response.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		
Flags																																		
LeaseKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		
LeaseState																																		
LeaseDuration																																		
...																																		

The client MUST set this to 36, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

~~A unique~~ The client-generated key which that identifies the owner of the lease.

The lease state in the Lease Break Acknowledgment message MUST be a subset of the lease state granted by the server via the preceding Lease Break Notification message. <57> This field MUST be constructed using the following values:

SMB2_LEASE_NONE 0x00	No lease is granted.

SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING 0x01	A read caching lease is accepted.
SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING 0x02	A handle caching lease is accepted.
SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING 0x04	A write caching lease is accepted.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The Oplock Break Response packet is sent by the server in response to an Oplock Break Acknowledgment from the client. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1						
StructureSize										OplockLevel										Reserved																				
Reserved2																																								
FileId																																								
...																																								
...																																								
...																																								

The server MUST set this to 24, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

The server will set this field to the granted value. This MUST be the same as the level that is specified by the client in its oplock break acknowledgment packet. This field MUST contain one of the following values.

SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE 0x00	The server has lowered oplock level for this file to none.
SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_II 0x01	The server has lowered oplock level for this file to level II.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

An SMB2\_FILEID, as specified in section 2.2.14.1.

The identifier of the file or pipe on which the oplock break occurred.

The SMB2 Lease Break Response packet is sent by the server in response to a Lease Break Acknowledgment from the client. This response is not valid for the SMB 2.~~0020.2~~ dialect.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		
Flags																																		
LeaseKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		
LeaseState																																		
LeaseDuration																																		
...																																		

The server MUST set this to 36, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The [client-generated](#) key that identifies the owner of the lease.

The requested lease state. This field MUST be constructed using the following values:

SMB2_LEASE_NONE 0x00	No lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING 0x01	A read caching lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING 0x02	A handle caching lease is granted.
SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING 0x04	A write caching lease is granted.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 LOCK Request packet is sent by the client to either lock or unlock portions of a file. Several different segments of the file can be affected with a single SMB2 LOCK Request packet, but they all MUST be within the same file.

Byte range locks in SMB2 are associated with the handle (SMB2 ) on which the lock is taken. It is the client's responsibility to locally resolve lock conflicts across multiple processes on the same client, if any such conflicts exist.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																LockCount																		
LockSequence																FileId																		
...																...																		
Locks (variable)																...																		

The client MUST set this to 48, indicating the size of an SMB2 LOCK Request with a single SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT structure. This value is set regardless of the number of locks that are sent.

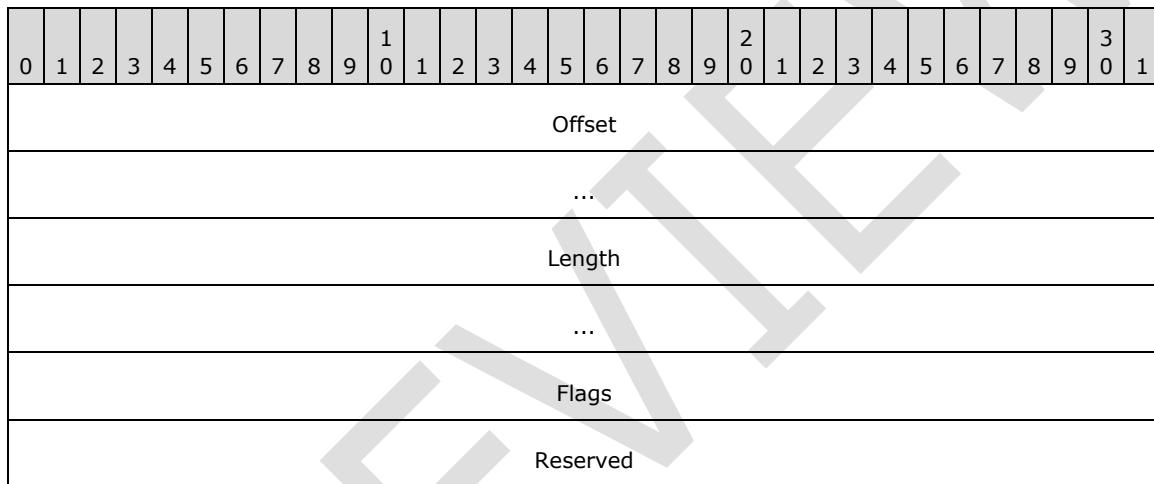
MUST be set to the number of SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT structures that are contained in the array. The lock count MUST be greater than or equal to 1.

In the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect, this field is unused and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt. In all other dialects, this field indicates a value that identifies a lock or unlock request uniquely across all lock or unlock requests that are sent on the same file.

An SMB2\_FILEID that identifies the file on which to perform the byte range locks or unlocks.

An array of ranges to be locked or unlocked. (SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT) structures that define the

The SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT Structure packet is used by the SMB2 LOCK Request packet to indicate segments of files that should be locked or unlocked.



The starting offset, in bytes, in the destination file from where the range being locked or unlocked starts.

The length, in bytes, of the range being locked or unlocked.

The description of how the range is being locked or unlocked and how to process the operation. This field takes the following format:

SMB2_LOCKFLAG_SHARED_LOCK 0x00000001	The range MUST be locked shared, allowing other opens to read from or take a shared lock on the range. All opens MUST NOT be allowed to write within the range. Other locks can be requested and taken on this range.
SMB2_LOCKFLAG_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK 0x00000002	The range MUST be locked exclusive, not allowing other opens to read, write, or lock within the range.
SMB2_LOCKFLAG_UNLOCK 0x00000004	The range MUST be unlocked from a previous lock taken on this range. The unlock range MUST be identical to the lock range. Sub-ranges cannot be unlocked.
SMB2_LOCKFLAG_FAIL_IMMEDIATELY	The lock operation MUST fail immediately if it conflicts with an existing

0x00000010	lock, instead of waiting for the range to become available.

The following are the only valid combinations for the flags field:

- SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_SHARED\_LOCK
- SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_EXCLUSIVE\_LOCK
- SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_SHARED\_LOCK | SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY
- SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_EXCLUSIVE\_LOCK | SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY
- SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_UNLOCK

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 LOCK Response packet is sent by a server in response to an SMB2 LOCK Request (section 2.2.26) packet. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   1   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   2   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   3   1	
StructureSize	Reserved

The server MUST set this to 4, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 ECHO Request packet is sent by a client to determine whether a server is processing requests. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   1   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   2   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   3   1	
StructureSize	Reserved

The client MUST set this to 4, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 ECHO Response packet is sent by the server to confirm that an SMB2 ECHO Request (section 2.2.28) was successfully processed. This response is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by the following response structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		

The server MUST set this to 4, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 CANCEL Request packet is sent by the client to cancel a previously sent message on the same SMB2 transport connection. The **CancelTarget** of the request to be canceled MUST be set in the SMB2 header of the request. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		

The client MUST set this field to 4, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 IOCTL Request packet is sent by a client to issue an implementation-specific or device control (**CtrlCode** /IOCTL) command across the network. For a list of IOCTL operations, see section 3.2.4.20 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.3. This request is composed of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		
CtlCode																																		
FileId																																		

...
...
...
InputOffset
InputCount
MaxInputResponse
OutputOffset
OutputCount
MaxOutputResponse
Flags
Reserved2
Buffer (variable)
...

The client MUST set this field to 57, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set this field to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the request being sent.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The control code of the FSCTL/IOCTL method. The values are listed in subsequent sections, and in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3. The following values indicate SMB2-specific processing as specified in sections 3.2.4.20 and 3.3.5.15.

FSCTL_DFS_GET_REFERRALS	0x00060194
FSCTL_PIPE_PEEK	0x0011400C
FSCTL_PIPE_WAIT	0x00110018
FSCTL_PIPE_TRANSCEIVE	0x0011C017
FSCTL_SRV_COPYCHUNK	0x001440F2
FSCTL_SRV_ENUMERATE_SNAPSHOTS	0x00144064

FSCTL_SRV_REQUEST_RESUME_KEY	0x00140078
FSCTL_SRV_READ_HASH	0x001441bb
FSCTL_SRV_COPYCHUNK_WRITE	0x001480F2
FSCTL_LMR_REQUEST_RESILIENCY	0x001401D4
FSCTL_QUERY_NETWORK_INTERFACE_INFO	0x001401FC
FSCTL_SET_REPARSE_POINT	0x000900A4
FSCTL_DFS_GET_REFERRALS_EX	0x000601B0
FSCTL_FILE_LEVEL_TRIM	0x00098208
FSCTL_VALIDATE_NEGOTIATE_INFO	0x00140204

FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE is valid only on a named pipe with mode set to FILE\_PIPE\_MESSAGE\_MODE as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.29.

FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK and FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE FSCTL codes are used for performing server side copy operations. These FSCTLs are issued by the application against an open handle to the target file. FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK is issued when a handle has FILE\_READ\_DATA and FILE\_WRITE\_DATA access to the file; FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE is issued when a handle only has FILE\_WRITE\_DATA access.

An SMB2\_FILEID identifier of the file on which to perform the command.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the input data buffer. If no input data is required for the FSCTL/IOCTL command being issued, the client SHOULD set this value to 0.<58>

The size, in bytes, of the input data.

The maximum number of bytes that the server can return for the input data in the SMB2 IOCTL Response.

The client SHOULD set this to 0.<59>

The client MUST set this to 0.

The maximum number of bytes that the server can return for the output data in the SMB2 IOCTL Response.

A field indicating how to process the operation. This field MUST be constructed using one of the following values.

0x00000000	If Flags is set to this value, the request is an IOCTL request.
SMB2_0_IOCTL_IS_FSCTL 0x00000001	If Flags is set to this value, the request is an FSCTL request.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

A variable-length buffer that contains the input and output data buffer for the request, as described by the , , and . There is no minimum size restriction for this field as there can be FSCTLs with no input or output buffers. For FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK or FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE, the format of this buffer is specified in SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_COPY. The Buffer format for FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS is specified in [MS-DFSC] section 2.2.2. The format of this buffer for all other FSCTLs is specified in the reference topic for the FSCTL being called.

The following FSCTL requests do not provide an input buffer:

- FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK
- FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT
- FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE
- FSCTL\_SRV\_ENUMERATE\_SNAPSHOTS
- FSCTL\_SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY
- FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO

The SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_COPY packet is sent in an SMB2 IOCTL Request by the client to initiate a server-side copy of data. It is set as the contents of the input data buffer. This packet consists of the following:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
SourceKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		
ChunkCount																																		
Reserved																																		
Chunks (variable)																																		

...

A key, obtained from the server in a SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY Response (section 2.2.32.3), that represents the source file for the copy.

The number of chunks of data that are to be copied.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. This field MUST be set to 0 by the client, and ignored by the server.

An array of packets describing the ranges to be copied. This array MUST be of a length equal to \* size of SRV\_COPYCHUNK.

The SRV\_COPYCHUNK packet is sent in the array of a SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_COPY packet to describe an individual data range to copy. This packet consists of the following:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
SourceOffset																																		
...																																		
TargetOffset																																		
...																																		
Length																																		
Reserved																																		

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the source file to the location from which the data will be copied.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the destination file to where the data will be copied.

The number of bytes of data to copy.

This field SHOULD<60> be set to zero and MUST be ignored on receipt.

The SRV\_READ\_HASH request is sent to the server by the client in an FSCTL\_SRV\_READ\_HASH to retrieve data from the specified file. The request is not valid for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect. It is set as the contents of the input data buffer. This packet consists of the following:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
HashType																																		
HashVersion																																		
HashRetrievalType																																		
Length																																		
Offset																																		
...																																		

The hash type of the request indicates what the hash is used for. This field MUST be set to the following value:

SRV_HASH_TYPE_PEER_DIST 0x00000001	Indicates the hash is requested for branch caching as described in [MS-PCCRC].

The version number of the algorithm used to create the Content Information. This field MUST be set to one of the following values:

SRV_HASH_VER_1 0x00000001	Branch cache version 1.
SRV_HASH_VER_2 0x00000002	Branch cache version 2. This value is only applicable for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

Indicates the nature of the field. This field MUST be set to one of the following values:

SRV_HASH_RETRIEVE_HASH_BASED 0x00000001	The field in the SRV_READ_HASH request is relative to the beginning of the Content Information File.
SRV_HASH_RETRIEVE_FILE_BASED 0x00000002	The field in the SRV_READ_HASH request is relative to the beginning of the file indicated by the field in the IOCTL request. This value is only applicable for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

If is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_HASH\_BASED, this value is the maximum length, in bytes, of the hash data to be returned in the SRV\_READ\_HASH response to the client. If is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_FILE\_BASED, this value is the maximum length, in bytes, of the file data for which the hash information is to be retrieved and returned in the SRV\_READ\_HASH response to the client.

If **Offset** is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_HASH\_BASED, this value is the offset of the data to be retrieved, in bytes, from the beginning of the Content Information File. If **Offset** is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_FILE\_BASED, this value is the offset in the file for which the hash information is to be retrieved.

The NETWORK\_RESILIENCY\_REQUEST request packet is sent to the server by the client in an SMB2 IOCTL Request (section 2.2.31) FSCTL\_LMR\_REQUEST\_RESILIENCY to request resiliency for a specified open file. This request is not valid for the SMB 2.0.2 dialect. It is set as the contents of the input data buffer. This packet consists of the following:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Timeout																																		
Reserved																																		

The requested time the server should hold the file open after a disconnect before releasing it. This time is in milliseconds.

Dialects (variable)
...

The **Dialects** of the client.

The **Dialects** of the client.

The **Dialects** of the client.

The **Number of entries** in the **Dialects** field.

The list of SMB2 dialects supported by the client. These entries **SHOULD** contain only the 2-byte **Dialects** values defined in section 2.2.3.

The SMB2 IOCTL Response packet is sent by the server to transmit the results of a client SMB2 IOCTL Request. This response consists of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Reserved																		
CtlCode																Reserved																		
FileId																...																		
...																...																		
InputOffset																...																		
InputCount																...																		
OutputOffset																...																		
OutputCount																...																		
Flags																...																		
Reserved2																...																		
Buffer (variable)																																		

...

The server MUST set this field to 49, indicating the size of the response structure, not including the header. This value MUST be used regardless of how large [ ] is in the actual response.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this field to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The control code of the FSCTL/IOCTL method that was executed. SMB2-specific values are listed in section 2.2.31.

An SMB2\_FILEID identifier of the file on which the command was performed. If the [ ] field value is FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS or FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT, this field MUST be set to { 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF } by the server and MUST be ignored by the client.

The [ ] field SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the [ ] field of the IOCTL response.

The [ ] field SHOULD<61> be set to zero in the IOCTL response. An exception for pass-through operations is discussed in section 3.3.5.15.8.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the output data buffer. If output data is returned, the output offset MUST be set to [ ] + rounded up to a multiple of 8. If no output data is returned for the FSCTL/IOCTL command that was issued, then this value SHOULD<62> be set to 0.

The size, in bytes, of the output data.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this field to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this field to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

A variable-length buffer that contains the input and output data buffer for the response, as described by [ ], [ ], [ ], and [ ]. For more details, refer to section 3.3.5.15.

The following FSCTL responses do not provide an output buffer:

- FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT
- FSCTL\_LMR\_REQUEST\_RESILIENCY

The SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE packet is sent in an SMB2 IOCTL Response by the server to return the results of a server-side copy operation. It is placed in the [ ] field of the SMB2 IOCTL Response packet. This packet consists of the following:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
ChunksWritten																																		
ChunkBytesWritten																																		
TotalBytesWritten																																		

If the **ChunksWritten** field in the SMB2 header of the response is not STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, as specified in [MS-ERREF] section 2.3, this value indicates the number of chunks that were successfully written. If the **ChunkBytesWritten** field in the SMB2 header of the response is STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, this value indicates the maximum number of chunks that the server will accept in a single request. This would allow the client to correctly reissue the request.

If the **ChunkBytesWritten** field in the SMB2 header of the response is not STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, as specified in [MS-ERREF] section 2.3, this value indicates the number of bytes written in the last chunk that did not successfully process (if a partial write occurred). If the **TotalBytesWritten** field in the SMB2 header of the response is STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, this value indicates the maximum number of bytes the server will allow to be written in a single chunk.

If the **TotalBytesWritten** field in the SMB2 header of the response is not STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, as specified in [MS-ERREF] section 2.3, this value indicates the total number of bytes written in the server-side copy operation. If the **NumberOfSnapShots** field in the SMB2 header of the response is STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, this value indicates the maximum number of bytes the server will accept to copy in a single request.

The SRV\_SNAPSHOT\_ARRAY packet is returned to the client by the server in an SMB2 IOCTL Response for the FSCTL\_SRV\_ENUMERATE\_SNAPSHOTS request, as specified in section 3.3.5.15.1. This packet MUST contain all the revision time-stamps that are associated with the Tree Connect share in which the open resides, provided that the buffer size required is less than or equal to the maximum output buffer size received in the SMB2 IOCTL request. This SRV\_SNAPSHOT\_ARRAY is placed in the **NumberOfSnapShots** field in the SMB2 IOCTL Response, <63> and the **NumberOfSnapShotsReturned** and **SnapShotArraySize** fields MUST be updated to describe the buffer as specified in section 2.2.32. This packet consists of the following:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
NumberOfSnapShots																																		
NumberOfSnapShotsReturned																																		
SnapShotArraySize																																		
SnapShots (variable)																																		

...

The number of previous versions associated with the volume that backs this file.

The number of previous version time stamps returned in the SnapShots[ ] array. If the output buffer could not accommodate the entire array, NumberOfSnapShotsReturned will be zero.

The length, in bytes, of the SnapShots[ ] array. If the output buffer is too small to accommodate the entire array, SnapShotArraySize will be the amount of space that the array would have occupied.

An array of time stamps in GMT format, as specified by an **Time** structure, which are separated by UNICODE null characters and terminated by two UNICODE null characters. It will be empty if the output buffer could not accommodate the entire array.

The SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY packet is returned to the client by the server in an SMB2 IOCTL Response for the **SRV\_QUERY\_RESUME\_KEY** request. This

request is placed in the **ResumeKey** field in the SMB2 IOCTL Response, and the **ContextLength** and **Context** fields MUST be updated to describe the buffer as specified in section 2.2.32. This packet consists of the following:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
ResumeKey																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																		
ContextLength																																		
Context (variable)																																		
...																																		

A 24-byte resume key generated by the server that can be subsequently used by the client to uniquely identify the source file in an **SRV\_QUERY\_RESUME\_KEY** or **SRV\_SET\_RESUME\_KEY** request. The resume key MUST be treated as a 24-byte opaque structure. The client that receives the 24-byte resume key MUST NOT attach any interpretation to this key and MUST treat it as an opaque value.

The length, in bytes, of the context information. This field is unused. The server MUST set this field to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The context extended information.<64>

The SRV\_READ\_HASH response is returned to the client by the server in an SMB2 IOCTL Response for the FSCTL\_SRV\_READ\_HASH request. The response is not valid for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect. This structure is placed in the **Context** field in the SMB2 IOCTL Response, and the **ContextLength** and **ContextOffset** fields MUST be updated to describe the buffer as specified in section 2.2.32.

All content information files MUST start with a valid format HASH\_HEADER as follows.

Content information follows this header at an offset indicated by the **ContextOffset** field, if **ContextLength** is set to SRV\_HASH\_VER\_1, the Content Information data structure is as specified in [MS-PCCRC] section 2.3; if **ContextLength** is set to SRV\_HASH\_VER\_2, the Content Information data structure is as specified in [MS-PCCRC] section 2.4.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
HashType																																		
HashVersion																																		
SourceFileChangeTime																																		
...																																		
SourceFileSize																																		
...																																		
HashBlobLength																																		
HashBlobOffset																																		
Dirty																SourceFileNameLength																		
SourceFileName (variable)																																		
...																																		

The hash type indicates what the hash is used for. This field MUST be constructed using the following value.

SRV_HASH_TYPE_PEER_DIST 0x00000001	Indicates that the hash is used for branch caching as described in [MS-PCCRC].
---------------------------------------	--

The version number of the algorithm used to create the Content Information. This field MUST be constructed using one of the following values.

SRV_HASH_VER_1 0x00000001	Branch cache version 1.
SRV_HASH_VER_2 0x00000002	Branch cache version 2. This value is only applicable for servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family.

The last update time for the source file from which the Content Information is generated, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.

The length, in bytes, of the source file from which the Content Information is generated.

The length, in bytes, of the Content Information.

The offset of the Content Information, in bytes, from the beginning of the Content Information File.

A flag that indicates whether the Content Information File is currently being updated. A nonzero value indicates TRUE.

The length, in bytes, of the source file full name.

A variable-length buffer that contains the source file full name, with length indicated by .<65>

If the in the request is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_HASH\_BASED the SRV\_READ\_HASH response MUST be formatted as follows:

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   1   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   2   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   3   0   1	Offset
...	...
	BufferLength
	Reserved
	Buffer (variable)

...

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the Content Information File to the portion retrieved. This is equal to the **FileDataOffset** field in the SRV\_READ\_HASH request.

The length, in bytes, of the retrieved portion of the Content Information File.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this field to 0, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

A variable-length buffer that contains the retrieved portion of the Content Information File, as specified in [MS-PCCRC] section 2.3.

This response is valid for servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family. If the **FileHashAlgorithm** field in the request is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_FILE\_BASED, the SRV\_READ\_HASH response MUST be formatted as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
FileDataOffset																																
...																																
FileDataLength																																
...																																
BufferLength																																
Reserved																																
Buffer (variable)																																
...																																

File data offset corresponding to the start of the hash data returned.

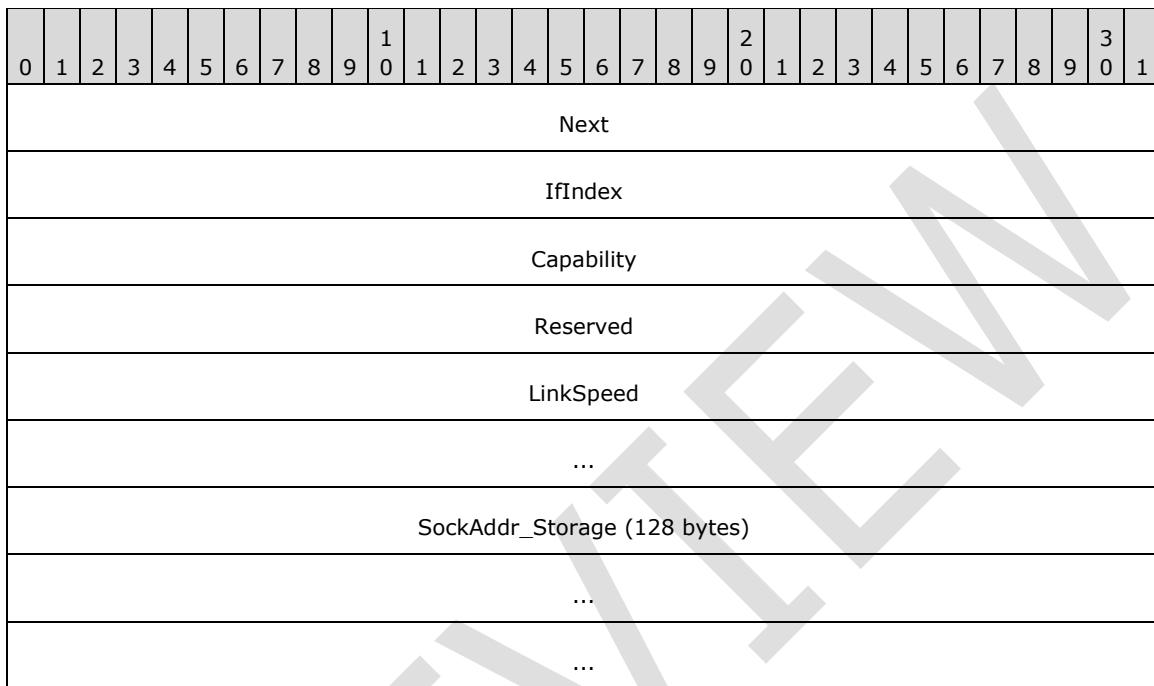
The length, in bytes, starting from the **FileDataOffset** field that is covered by the hash data returned.

The length, in bytes, of the retrieved portion of the Content Information File.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server MUST set this field to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

A variable-length buffer that contains the retrieved portion of the Content Information File, as specified in [MS-PCCRC] section 2.4.

The NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO is returned to the client by the server in an SMB2 IOCTL response for FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO request. The interface structure is defined as following.



The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of this structure to the beginning of a subsequent 8-byte aligned network interface. This field MUST be set to zero if there are no subsequent network interfaces.

This field specifies the network interface index.

This field specifies the capabilities of the network interface. This field MUST be constructed using zero or more of the following values:

RSS_CAPABLE 0x00000001	When set, specifies that the interface is RSS-capable.
RDMA_CAPABLE 0x00000002	When set, specifies that the interface is RDMA-capable.

This field MUST be set to zero and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The field specifies the speed of the network interface in bits per second.

The field describes socket address information as specified in section 2.2.32.5.1.

Socket Address Information is a 128-byte structure formatted as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Family																Buffer (variable)																		
...																																		
Reserved (variable)																																		
...																																		

Address family of the socket. This field MUST contain one of the following values:

InterNetwork 0x0002	When set, indicates an address in the socket.
InterNetworkV6 0x0017	When set, indicates an address in the socket.

A variable-length buffer that contains the socket address information. If the value of the field is 0x0002, this field MUST be interpreted as , specified in 2.2.32.5.1.1. Otherwise, if the value of the field is 0x0017, this field MUST be interpreted as , specified in 2.2.32.5.1.2.

The remaining bytes within the size of structure (128 bytes) MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server SHOULD set this to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1													
Port																IPv4Address																															
...																																															
Reserved																																															
...																																															
...																																															

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server SHOULD set this field to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

IPv4 address.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server SHOULD set this field to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

This socket address information is a 26-byte structure formatted as follows. All fields in this structure are in network byte order.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Port																FlowInfo																		
...																IPv6Address																		
...																...																		
...																...																		
...																ScopeId																		
...																...																		

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The server SHOULD set this field to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The server SHOULD set this field to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

IPv6 address.

The server SHOULD set this field to zero, and the client MUST ignore it on receipt.

The VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO response is returned to the client by the server in an SMB2 IOCTL response for FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO request. The response is valid for servers which implement the SMB 3.x dialect family, and optional for others.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
Capabilities																																		
Guid																																		

...	
...	
...	
SecurityMode	Dialect

The **SecurityMode** of the server.

The **Dialect** of the server.

The **SecurityMode** of the server.

The SMB2 **Dialect** in use by the server on the connection.

The SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Request packet is sent by the client to obtain a directory enumeration on a directory open. This request consists of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1								
StructureSize											FileInformationClass											Flags																				
FileIndex																																										
FileId																																										
...																																										
...																																										
FileNameOffset											FileNameLength																															
OutputBufferLength																																										
Buffer (variable)																																										
...																																										

The client **MUST** set this field to 33, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client **MUST** set this field to this value regardless of how long the **Buffer** (variable) actually is in the request being sent.

The file information class describing the format that data MUST be returned in. Possible values are as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4. This field MUST contain one of the following values:

FileDirectoryInformation 0x01	Basic information about a file or directory. Basic information is defined as the file's name, time stamp, size and attributes. File attributes are as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6.
FileFullDirectoryInformation 0x02	Full information about a file or directory. Full information is defined as all the basic information plus extended attribute size.
FileIdFullDirectoryInformation 0x26	Full information plus volume file ID about a file or directory. A volume file ID is defined as a number assigned by the underlying object store that uniquely identifies a file within a volume.
FileBothDirectoryInformation 0x03	Basic information plus extended attribute size and short name about a file or directory.
FileIdBothDirectoryInformation 0x25	FileBothDirectoryInformation plus volume file ID about a file or directory.
FileNamesInformation 0x0C	Detailed information on the names of files and directories in a directory.

Flags indicating how the query directory operation MUST be processed. This field MUST be a logical OR of the following values, or zero if none are selected:

SMB2_RESTART_SCANS 0x01	The server MUST restart the enumeration from the beginning, but the search pattern is not changed.
SMB2_RETURN_SINGLE_ENTRY 0x02	The server MUST only return the first entry of the search results.
SMB2_INDEX_SPECIFIED 0x04	The server SHOULD <sup>66</sup> return entries beginning at the byte number specified by .
SMB2_REOPEN 0x10	The server MUST restart the enumeration from the beginning, and the search pattern MUST be changed to the provided value. This often involves silently closing and reopening the directory on the server side.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the search pattern to be used for the enumeration. This field MUST be 0 if no search pattern is provided.

The length, in bytes, of the search pattern. This field MUST be 0 if no search pattern is provided.

The maximum number of bytes the server is allowed to return in the SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Response.

A variable-length buffer containing the Unicode search pattern for the request, as described by the `SearchFlags` and `SearchMask` fields. The format, including wildcards and other conventions for this pattern, is specified in [MS-CIFS] section 2.2.1.3.<67>

The SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Response packet is sent by a server in response to an SMB2

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																Flags																		
OutputBufferLength																																		
FileId																																		
...																																		
...																																		
CompletionFilter																																		
Reserved																																		

The client MUST set this field to 32, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

Flags indicating how the operation MUST be processed. This field MUST be either zero or the following value:

SMB2_WATCH_TREE 0x0001	The request MUST monitor changes on any file or directory contained beneath the directory specified by .

The maximum number of bytes the server is allowed to return in the SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response (section 2.2.36).

An SMB2\_FILEID identifier of the directory to monitor for changes.

Specifies the types of changes to monitor. It is valid to choose multiple trigger conditions. In this case, if any condition is met, the client is notified of the change and the CHANGE\_NOTIFY operation is completed. This field MUST be constructed using the following values:

FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_FILE_NAME 0x00000001	The client is notified if a file-name changes.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_DIR_NAME 0x00000002	The client is notified if a directory name changes.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_ATTRIBUTES 0x00000004	The client is notified if a file's attributes change. Possible file attribute values are specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.6.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_SIZE	The client is notified if a file's size changes.

0x00000008	
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_LAST_WRITE 0x00000010	The client is notified if the last write time of a file changes.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_LAST_ACCESS 0x00000020	The client is notified if the last access time of a file changes.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_CREATION 0x00000040	The client is notified if the creation time of a file changes.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_EA 0x00000080	The client is notified if a file's extended attributes (EAs) change.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_SECURITY 0x00000100	The client is notified of a file's access control list (ACL) settings change.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_STREAM_NAME 0x00000200	The client is notified if a stream is added to a file.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_STREAM_SIZE 0x00000400	The client is notified if the size of a named stream is changed.
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_STREAM_WRITE 0x00000800	The client is notified if a named stream is modified.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response packet is sent by the server to transmit the results of a client's SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Request (section 2.2.35). The server MUST send this packet only if a change occurs and MUST NOT send this packet otherwise. An SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Request (section 2.2.35) will result in, at most, one response from the server. A server may choose to aggregate multiple changes into the same change notify response. The server MUST include at least one FILE\_NOTIFY\_INFORMATION structure if it detects a change. This response consists of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																OutputBufferOffset																		
OutputBufferLength																																		
Buffer (variable)																																		
...																																		

The server MUST set this field to 9, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The server MUST set the field to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the request being sent.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the change information being returned.

The length, in bytes, of the change information being returned.

A variable-length buffer containing the change information being returned in the response, as described by the [ ] and [ ] fields. This field is an array of FILE\_NOTIFY\_INFORMATION structures, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.42.

The SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request (section 2.2.37) packet is sent by a client to request information on a file, named pipe, or underlying volume. This request consists of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1													
StructureSize										InfoType										FileInfoClass																											
OutputBufferLength																																															
InputBufferOffset																Reserved																															
InputBufferLength																																															
AdditionalInformation																																															
Flags																																															
FileId																																															
...																																															
...																																															
...																																															
Buffer (variable)																																															
...																																															

The client MUST set this field to 41, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set this field to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the request being sent.

The type of information queried. This field MUST contain one of the following values:

SMB2_0_INFO_FILE 0x01	The file information is requested.
SMB2_0_INFO_FILESYSTEM 0x02	The underlying object store information is requested.
SMB2_0_INFO_SECURITY 0x03	The security information is requested.
SMB2_0_INFO_QUOTA 0x04	The underlying object store quota information is requested.

For file information queries, this field MUST contain one of the following FILE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS values, as specified in section 3.3.5.20.1 and in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4:

- FileAccessInformation
- FileAlignmentInformation
- FileAllInformation
- FileAlternateNameInformation
- FileAttributeTagInformation
- FileBasicInformation
- FileCompressionInformation
- FileEaInformation
- FileFullEaInformation
- FileInternalInformation
- FileModeInformation
- FileNetworkOpenInformation
- FilePipeInformation
- FilePipeLocalInformation
- FilePipeRemoteInformation
- FilePositionInformation
- FileStandardInformation
- FileStreamInformation

For underlying object store information queries, this field MUST contain one of the following FS\_INFORMATION\_CLASS values, as specified in section 3.3.5.20.2 and in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5:

- FileFsAttributeInformation
- FileFsControlInformation
- FileFsDeviceInformation
- FileFsFullSizeInformation
- FileFsObjectIdInformation
- FileFsSectorSizeInformation
- FileFsSizeInformation
- FileFsVolumeInformation

For security queries, this field MUST be set to 0. For quota queries, this field SHOULD<68> be set to 0.

The maximum number of bytes of information the server can send in the response.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the input buffer. For quota requests, the input buffer MUST contain an SMB2\_QUERY\_QUOTA\_INFO, as specified in section 2.2.37.1. For FileFullEaInformation requests, the input buffer MUST contain the user supplied EA list with zero or more FILE\_GET\_EA\_INFORMATION structures, specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.1. For other information queries, this field SHOULD<69> be set to 0.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The length of the input buffer. For quota requests, this MUST be the length of the contained SMB2\_QUERY\_QUOTA\_INFO embedded in the request. For FileFullEaInformation requests, this MUST be set to the length of the user supplied EA list specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.1. For other information queries, this field SHOULD be set to 0 and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

Provides additional information to the server.

If security information is being queried, this value contains a 4-byte bit field of flags indicating what security attributes MUST be returned. For more information about security descriptors, see SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR in [MS-DTYP].

OWNER_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000001	The client is querying the owner from the security descriptor of the file or named pipe.
GROUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000002	The client is querying the group from the security descriptor of the file or named pipe.
DACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000004	The client is querying the discretionary access control list from the security descriptor of the file or named pipe.

SACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000008	The client is querying the system access control list from the security descriptor of the file or named pipe.
LABEL_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000010	The client is querying the integrity label from the security descriptor of the file or named pipe.
ATTRIBUTE_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000020	The client is querying the resource attribute from the security descriptor of the file or named pipe.
SCOPE_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00000040	The client is querying the central access policy of the resource from the security descriptor of the file or named pipe.
BACKUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION 0x00010000	The client is querying the security descriptor information used for backup operation.

If **ObjectSecurityInformation** is being queried and the application has not provided a list of EAs to query, but has provided an index into the object's full extended attribute information array at which to start the query, this field MUST contain a ULONG representation of that index. For all other queries, this field MUST be set to 0 and the server MUST ignore it.

The flags MUST be set to a combination of zero or more of these bit values for a **FileFullEaInformation** query.

SL_RESTART_SCAN 0x00000001	Restart the scan for EAs from the beginning.
SL_RETURN_SINGLE_ENTRY 0x00000002	Return a single EA entry in the response buffer.
SL_INDEX_SPECIFIED 0x00000004	The caller has specified an EA index.

For all other queries, the client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

An SMB2\_FILEID identifier of the file or named pipe on which to perform the query. Queries for underlying object store or quota information are directed to the volume on which the file resides.

A variable-length buffer containing the input buffer for the request, as described by the **InputBufferLength** and **InputBuffer** fields.<70>

For quota requests, the input **InputBuffer** MUST contain an SMB2\_QUERY\_QUOTA\_INFO, as specified in section 2.2.37.1. For a **FileFullEaInformation** query, the **InputBuffer** MUST be in one of the following formats:

- A zero-length buffer as indicated by an **InputBufferLength** that is equal to zero.
- A list of **FILE\_GET\_EA\_INFORMATION** structures provided by the application, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.1.

The SMB2\_QUERY\_QUOTA\_INFO packet specifies the quota information to return.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
ReturnSingle				RestartScan				Reserved																										
SidListLength																																		
StartSidLength																																		
StartSidOffset																																		
SidBuffer (variable)																																		
...																																		

A Boolean value, where zero represents FALSE and nonzero represents TRUE.<71> If the field is TRUE, the server MUST return a single value. Otherwise, the server SHOULD return the maximum number of entries that will fit in the maximum output size that is indicated in the request.

A Boolean value, where zero represents FALSE and nonzero represents TRUE.<72> If is TRUE, the quota information MUST be read from the beginning. Otherwise, the quota information MUST be continued from the previous enumeration that was executed on this open.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

The length, in bytes, of the field or zero in all other cases.

when sent in format 1 as defined

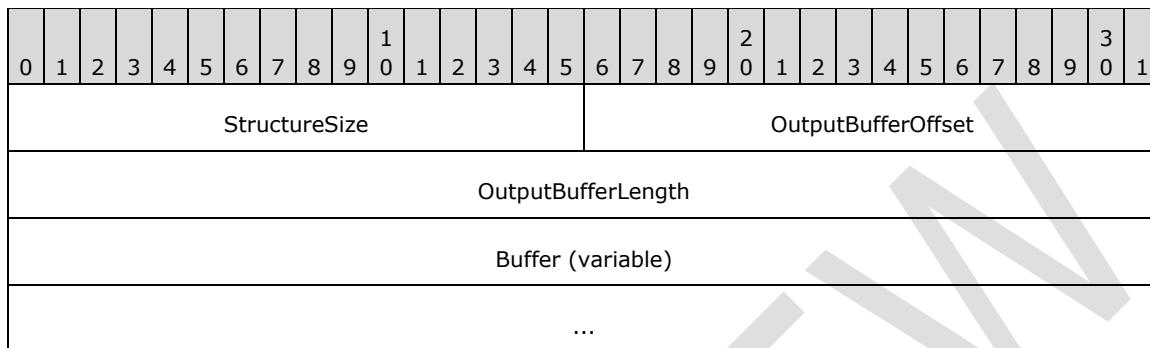
The length, in bytes, of the 2.4.2.2, when sent in format 2 as defined in the field, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section field, or zero in all other cases.

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the field to the SID when sent in format 2 as defined in the field, or zero in all other cases.

If this field is empty, then and MUST each be set to zero. If the field is not empty, then it MUST contain either one of the following two formats:

1. A list of FILE\_GET\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures, as described in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.33.1.
2. A SID.<73>

The SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response packet is sent by the server in response to an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request packet. This response consists of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure.



The server MUST set this field to 9, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The server MUST set this field to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the request being sent.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the information being returned.

The length, in bytes, of the information being returned.

A variable-length buffer that contains the information that is returned in the response, as described by the and fields. Buffer format depends on and , as follows.

SMB2_0_INFO_FILE	The value depends on FileInfoClass, as specified in section 2.2.37.	See [MS-FSCC] section 2.4. For FileFullEaInformation, the server MUST return the list of extended attributes (EA) that will fit in the , beginning with the attribute whose index is specified by the field of the request. The size of the returned buffer is equal to the size of the EA entries that are returned.
SMB2_0_INFO_FILESYSTEM	0	See [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.
SMB2_0_INFO_SECURITY	Any combination of the values: OWNER_SECURITY_INFORMATION GROUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION LABEL_SECURITY_INFORMATION DACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION SACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION ATTRIBUTE_SECURITY_INFORMATION SCOPE_SECURITY_INFORMATION BACKUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION	The security descriptor data structure, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6, populated with the data specified by the AdditionalInformation value.

SMB2_0_INFO_QUOTA	0	See [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.33.
-------------------	---	-------------------------------

The SMB2 SET\_INFO Request packet is sent by a client to set information on a file or underlying object store. This request consists of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this request structure.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1																		
StructureSize										InfoType					FileInfoClass																																					
BufferLength																																																				
BufferOffset																Reserved																																				
AdditionalInformation																																																				
FileId																																																				
...																																																				
...																																																				
Buffer (variable)																																																				
...																																																				

The client MUST set this field to 33, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header. The client MUST set this field to this value regardless of how long [ ] actually is in the request being sent.

The type of information being set. The valid values are as follows.

SMB2_0_INFO_FILE 0x01	The file information is being set.
SMB2_0_INFO_FILESYSTEM 0x02	The underlying object store information is being set.
SMB2_0_INFO_SECURITY	The security information is being set.

0x03	
SMB2_0_INFO_QUOTA 0x04	The underlying object store quota information is being set.

For setting file information, this field MUST contain one of the following FILE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS values, as specified in section 3.3.5.21.1 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4:

- FileAllocationInformation
- FileBasicInformation
- FileDispositionInformation
- FileEndOfFileInformation
- FileFullEaInformation
- FileLinkInformation
- FileModeInformation
- FilePipeInformation
- FilePositionInformation
- FileRenameInformation
- FileShortNameInformation
- FileValidDataLengthInformation

For setting underlying object store information, this field MUST contain one of the following FS\_INFORMATION\_CLASS values, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5:

- FileFsControlInformation
- FileFsObjectIdInformation

For setting quota and security information, this field MUST be 0.

The length, in bytes, of the information to be set.

The offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the information to be set.<74>

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this field to 0, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

Provides additional information to the server.

If security information is being set, this value MUST contain a 4-byte bit field of flags indicating what security attributes MUST be applied. For more information about security descriptors, see [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6.



The SMB2 SET\_INFO Response packet is sent by the server in response to an SMB2 SET\_INFO Request (section 2.2.39) to notify the client that its request has been successfully processed. This response consists of an SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.1, followed by this response structure:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
StructureSize																																		

The server MUST set this field to 2, indicating the size of the request structure, not including the header.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The SMB2 Transform Header is used by the client or server when sending encrypted messages. The SMB2 TRANSFORM\_HEADER is only valid for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
ProtocolId																																		
Signature																																		
...																																		
...																																		
Nonce																																		
...																																		
...																																		
OriginalMessageSize																																		
Reserved																Flags/EncryptionAlgorithm																		

SessionId
...

The protocol identifier. The value MUST be (in network order) 0xFD, 'S', 'M', and 'B'.

The 16-byte signature of the encrypted message generated by using

An implementation-specific value assigned for every encrypted message. This MUST NOT be reused for all encrypted messages within a session.

If the AES-128-CCM cipher is equal to SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_AES128\_CCM used, Nonce MUST be interpreted as a structure, as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
<u>AES128AES128CCM_Nonce</u>																																		
...																																		
...																																		
...																																Reserved		

An implementation-specific value assigned for every encrypted message. This MUST NOT be reused for all encrypted messages within a session.

The sender SHOULD<7375> set this field to 0.

If the AES-128-GCM cipher is used, Nonce MUST be interpreted as a structure, as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1
<u>AES128GCM_Nonce</u>																																		
...																																		
...																																<u>Reserved</u>		
...																																		

An implementation-specific value assigned for every encrypted message. This MUST NOT be reused for all encrypted messages within a session.

The sender MUST set this field to 0.

The size, in bytes, of the SMB2 message.

This field MUST NOT be used and MUST be reserved. The client MUST set this to zero, and the server MUST ignore it on receipt.

This field is interpreted in different ways depending on the SMB2 dialect.

In the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, this field is interpreted as the [field](#), which indicates how the SMB2 message was transformed. This field MUST be set to one of the following values:

_____	_____
<u>Encrypted</u> 0x0001	<u>The message is encrypted using the cipher that was negotiated for this connection.</u>

In the SMB 3.0 and SMB 3.0.2 dialects, this field is interpreted as the [field](#), which contains the algorithm used for encrypting the SMB2 message. This field MUST be set to one of the following values:

_____	_____
SMB2_ENCRYPTION_AES128_CCM 0x0001	The message is encrypted <del>by</del> using the AES128 <a href="#">CCM</a> algorithm.

Uniquely identifies the established session for the command.

This section describes a conceptual model of possible data organization that an implementation maintains to participate in this protocol. The described organization is provided to facilitate the explanation of how the protocol behaves. This document does not mandate that implementations adhere to this model as long as their external behavior is consistent with what is described in this document.

The following global data is required by both the client and server:

`RequireMessageSigning` : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that this node requires that messages MUST be signed if the message is sent with a user security context that is neither anonymous nor guest. If not set, this node does not require that any messages be signed, but can still choose to do so if the other node requires it.

There are no timers common to both client and server.

The value of `RequireMessageSigning` MUST be set based on system configuration, which is implementation-dependent.<76>

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

If the client or server sending the message requires that the message be signed, it provides the message length, the buffer containing the message, and the key to use for signing. The following steps describe the signing process:

1. The sender MUST zero out the 16-byte signature field in the SMB2 Header of the message to be sent prior to generating the signature.
2. If the message belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the sender MUST compute a 16-byte hash using `AES-128-CMAC-128` over the entire message, beginning with the SMB2 Header from step 1, and using the key provided. The `AES-128-CMAC-128` is specified in [RFC4493]. If the message is part of a compounded chain, any padding at the end of the message MUST be used in the hash computation. The sender MUST copy the 16-byte hash into the signature field of the SMB2 header.

3. If is "2.0020.2" or "2.1001", the sender MUST compute a 32-byte hash using HMAC-SHA256 over the entire message, beginning with the SMB2 Header from step 1, and using the key provided. The HMAC-SHA256 hash is specified in [FIPS180-2] and [RFC2104]. If the message is part of a compounded chain, any padding at the end of the message MUST be used in the hash computation. The first 16 bytes (the high-order portion) of the hash MUST be copied (beginning with the first, most significant, byte) into the 16-byte signature field of the SMB2 Header.

Determining when a client will sign an outgoing message is specified in 3.2.4.1.1, and determining when a server will sign an outgoing message is specified in 3.3.4.1.1.

This optional interface is applicable only for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

When cryptographic keys are to be generated by processing as specified in sections 3.2.5.3 and 3.3.5.5, the Key Derivation specification in [SP800-108] is used with the following inputs:

- The key to be used for key derivation.
- The string to be used as label.
- The length of the label string.
- The string to be used as the context.
- The length of the context string.

The cryptographic keys MUST be generated using the KDF algorithm in Counter Mode, as specified in [SP800-108] section 5.1, with 'r' value of 32 and 'L' value of 128 and by providing the inputs mentioned above. The PRF used in the key derivation MUST be HMAC-SHA256.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

This optional interface is applicable only for the SMB 3.x dialect family-<77>

The sender MUST construct the SMB2 TRANSFORM\_HEADER specified in section 2.2.41 as follows:

- is set to the size of the SMB2 message being sent.
- is set to .
- \_\_\_\_\_ is set to a value specified in section 2.2.41, corresponding to the encryption algorithm chosen from \_\_\_\_\_ using a local configuration policy.<75>0x0001.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is set to a newly generated implementation-specific value that is not used for any other encrypted message within the session.
- is set to a value generated using either the AES-128-CCM or AES-128-GCM algorithm as specified in [RFC5084] with the following input:

|

▪ or based on the cipher specified  
by

PREVIEW

The CreditCharge of an SMB2 operation is computed from the payload size (the size of the data within the variable-length field of the request) or the maximum size of the response.

```
CreditCharge = (max(SendPayloadSize, Expected ResponsePayloadSize) - 1) / 65536 + 1
```

There are no timers common to both client and server.

There are no local events common to both client and server.

This document specifies a conceptual model of possible data organization that an implementation maintains to participate in this protocol. The described organization is provided to explain how the protocol behaves. This document does not mandate that implementations adhere to this model as long as their external behavior is consistent with what is described in this document.

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

The client MUST implement the following:

A table of active SMB2 transport connections, as specified in section 3.2.1.2, that are established to remote servers, indexed by the .

If a client implements the SMB 2.1 dialect or SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST also implement the following:

A table of opened files, as specified in section 3.2.1.5, indexed by name, as specified in section 3.2.4.3, and also indexed by File.LeaseKey.

A global identifier for this client.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST also implement the following:

~~A list of strings containing the names of encryption algorithms supported by the client.~~

The highest SMB2 dialect that the client implements. It MUST take the format of dialect values as specified in section 2.2.3.

A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the client requires validation of an SMB2 NEGOTIATE request.

A list of server entries, as specified in section 3.2.1.2—9, indexed by \_\_\_\_\_.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The client MUST implement the following:

A table of authenticated sessions, as specified in section 3.2.1.3, that the client has established on this SMB2 transport connection. The table MUST allow lookup by both \_\_\_\_\_ and by the security context of the user that established the connection.

A table of sessions that have not completed authentication, as specified in section 3.2.1.3. The table MUST allow lookup by \_\_\_\_\_.

A table of requests, as specified in section 3.2.1.7, that have been issued on this connection and are awaiting a response. The table MUST allow lookup by \_\_\_\_\_ and by \_\_\_\_\_, and each request MUST store the time at which the request was sent.

A table of available \_\_\_\_\_ for sending requests to the server, as specified in section 3.2.4.1.6.

A byte array containing the token received during a negotiation and remembered for authentication.

The maximum buffer size, in bytes, that the server will accept on this connection for QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, SET\_INFO and CHANGE\_NOTIFY operations. This field is applicable only for buffers sent by the client in SET\_INFO requests, or returned from the server in QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY responses.<78>

The maximum read size, in bytes, that the server will accept in an SMB2 READ Request on this connection.

The maximum write size, in bytes, that the server will accept in an SMB2 WRITE Request on this connection.

A globally unique identifier that is generated by the remote server to uniquely identify the remote server. This field MUST NOT be used by a client as a secure method of identifying a server.

A Boolean indicating whether the server requires requests/responses on this connection to be signed.

A null-terminated Unicode UTF-16 fully qualified domain name, a NetBIOS name, or an IP address of the server machine.

If the client implements the SMB 2.1 dialect or SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST also implement the following:

- : The dialect of SMB2 negotiated with the server. This value MUST be "2.002", "0.2.100", "2.1", "3.0000", "3.002", "0.2", "3.1.1", or "Unknown". For the purpose of

generalization in the client processing rules, the condition that `Connection.Dialect` is equal to "`3.0000`", "`3.0.2`", or "`3.0021.1`" is referred to as "Connection.Dialect belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family".

- : A Boolean indicating whether the server supports file leasing functionality.
- : A Boolean indicating whether the server supports multi-credit operations.
- : A GUID used to identify the client.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST also implement the following:

- : A Boolean indicating whether the server supports directory leasing.
- : A Boolean indicating whether the server supports establishing multiple channels for sessions.
- : A Boolean indicating whether the server supports persistent handles.
- : A Boolean indicating whether the SMB2 server supports encryption.
- : The capabilities sent by the client in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request on this connection, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.3.
- : The capabilities received from the server in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response on this connection, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.4.
- : The security mode sent by the client in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request on this connection, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.3.
- : The security mode received from the server in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE response on this connection, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.4.
- : A reference to the server entry to which the connection is established.

If the client implements the `SMB 3.2.1.3—1` dialect, it MUST also implement the following:

- : The ID of the preauthentication integrity hash function that was negotiated for this connection.
- : The preauthentication integrity hash value that was computed for the exchange of SMB2 NEGOTIATE request and response messages on this connection.
- : The ID of the cipher that was negotiated for this connection.

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

The client MUST implement the following:

An 8-byte identifier returned by the server to identify this session on this SMB2 transport connection.

A table of tree connects, as specified in section 3.2.1.4. The table MUST allow lookup by both and by share name.

The first 16 bytes of the cryptographic key for this authenticated context. If the cryptographic key is less than 16 bytes, it is right-padded with zero bytes.

A Boolean that, if set, indicates that all of the messages for this session MUST be signed.

A reference to the connection on which this session was established.

An opaque implementation-specific entity that identifies the credentials that were used to authenticate to the server.

A table of opens, as specified in section 3.2.1.6. The table MUST allow lookup by either file name or by .

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST also implement the following:

A list of channels, as specified in section 3.2.1.8.

A 16-bit identifier incremented on a network disconnect that indicates to the server the client's change.

A Boolean that, if set, indicates that all messages for this session MUST be encrypted.

A 128-bit key used for encrypting the messages sent by the client.

A 128-bit key used for decrypting the messages received from the server.

A 128-bit key used for signing the SMB2 messages.

A 128-bit key, for the authenticated context, that is queried by the higher-layer applications.

If the client implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, it MUST also implement the following:

The preauthentication integrity hash value that was computed for the exchange of SMB2 SESSION SETUP request and response messages for this session.

The client MUST implement the following:

The share name corresponding to this tree connect.

A 4-byte identifier returned by the server to identify this tree connect.

A reference to the session on which this tree connect was established.

A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the tree connect was established to a DFS share.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST also implement the following:

A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the tree connect was established on a continuously available share.

A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server requires encrypted messages for accessing the share associated with this tree connect.

A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the tree connect was established on a share that has the `SMB2_SHARE_CAP_SCALEOUT` capability set.

If the client implements the SMB 2.1 dialect or SMB 3.x dialect family, then for each opened file (distinguished by name, as specified in section 3.2.4.3), the client MUST implement the following:

- : A table of to this file.
- : A 128-bit key generated by the client, which uniquely identifies this file's entry in the .
- : The lease level state granted for this file by the server as described in 2.2.13.2.8.

A lease state containing `SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING` implies that the client has exclusive access to the file and it can choose to cache writes to the file. The client can also choose to cache byte-range locks.

A lease state containing `SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING` implies there might be multiple readers of the file, and the client can choose to satisfy reads from its cache. The client MUST send all writes to the server.

A lease state containing `SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING` implies that the client can choose to keep open handles to the file even after the application that opened the file has closed its handles or has ended.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST implement the following:

- : A sequence number stored by the client to track lease state changes.

The client MUST implement the following:

The `SMB2_FILEID`, as specified in section 2.2.14.1, returned by the server for this open.

P

The create disposition requested by the client for opening the file, in the format specified in section 2.2.13.

For each request that was sent to the server and is awaiting a response, the client MUST implement the following:

An implementation-dependent identifier generated by the client to support cancellation of pending requests that are sent to the server. The identifier MUST uniquely identify the request among all requests sent by the client to the server.

An identifier generated by the server and sent to the client in an asynchronous interim response.

The contents of the request sent to the server.

The time at which the request was sent to the server.

If the client implements SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST implement the following:

A 128-bit key used for signing the SMB2 messages on this channel.

A reference to the connection on which this channel was established.

The client MUST implement the following:

- : A globally unique identifier (GUID) that is generated by the remote server to uniquely identify the remote server.
- : Preferred dialect between client and server.
- : The capabilities received from the server in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE response, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.4.
- : The security mode received from the server in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE response, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.4.
- : A list of IPv4 and IPv6 addresses hosted on the server.
- : A fully qualified domain name, a NetBIOS name, or an IP address of the server machine.

This timer optionally regulates the amount of time the client waits for a response from the server before failing the request and disconnecting the connection. The client MAY<79> choose to implement this timer.

The client SHOULD scan existing connections on a periodic basis, and disconnect connections on which no opens exist and no operations have been issued within an implementation-specific<80> time-out.

The client SHOULD request the server's network interface information on a periodic basis within an implementation-specific<81> time-out.

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

: MUST be set to an empty table.

: If implemented, MUST be set to an empty table.

: If implemented, MUST be set to a newly generated GUID.

If the client implements SMB 3.x dialect family:

~~: MUST be initialized with a list of the encryption algorithms supported by the client.<80>~~

: MUST be set to the highest SMB2 dialect that the client implements.

: MUST be set based on the local configuration policy.<82>

~~: MUST be set to empty.~~

The SMB2 client protocol is initiated and subsequently driven by a series of higher-layer triggered events in the following categories:

- Initiating a connection to a remote share
- Opening a file, named pipe, or directory on a remote share
- Accessing a file, named pipe, or directory on a remote share (reading, writing, locking, unlocking, handling IOCTL requests, querying or applying attributes, and so on)
- Closing a file, named pipe, or directory on a remote share
- Closing a connection to a remote share
- Required actions for sending any outgoing message
- Requests for the session key for authenticated sessions

The following sections provide details on these events.

Unless specifically noted in a subsequent section, the following logic MUST be applied to any request message being sent from the client to the server. After sending the request to the server, if the client generates a for the request as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3, it is returned to the calling application.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if  
or  
client MUST set in the SMB2 header to is TRUE, the .

If the is over Direct TCP and the length of the message is greater than 16777215, the Client MUST NOT send the message and an implementation-specific local error MUST be returned to the caller.

If the is over NetBIOS over TCP and the length of the message is greater than 131071, the Client MUST NOT send the message and an implementation-specific local error MUST be returned to the caller.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The client MUST sign the message under the following conditions:

If the request message being sent contains a nonzero value in the the SMB2 header field, and the session identified by the has and a zero in and a zero in the SMB2 header field, and the session identified by the has equal to TRUE. and either the request message being sent contains a nonzero and a nonzero in the SMB2 header field, and the session identified by has equal to TRUE and is a TREE CONNECT request or the tree connection identified by the field has equal to FALSE. If is "3.1.1" and the message being sent is a TREE CONNECT Request and the session identified by has equal to FALSE.

If is FALSE, the client MAY<83> sign the request.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, and if the request is for session set up, the client MUST use , and for all other requests the client MUST provide by looking up the in , where the connection matches the . Otherwise, the client MUST use for signing the request. The client provides the key for signing, the length of the request, and the request itself, and calculates the signature as specified in section 3.1.4.1. If the client signs the request, it MUST set the SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED bit in the field of the SMB2 header.

The number of outstanding simultaneous requests that the client can have on a particular connection is determined by the number of credits granted to the client by the server. To maintain its current number of credits, the client MUST set to the number of credits that it will consume in sending this request, as specified in sections 3.2.4.1.5 and 3.2.4.1.6. To increase or decrease this number, the client MUST request the server to grant more or fewer credits than will be

consumed by the current request. The client MUST NOT decrease its credits to zero, and SHOULD<84>request a sufficient number of credits to support implementation-defined local requirements.

Management of credits is initiated by the client and controlled by the server. Specific mechanisms for credit management are implementation defined. <85>

Any message sent from the client to the server MUST have a valid header.

placed in the SMB2

For any message other than SMB2 CANCEL Request the client MUST take an available identifier from

If there is no available identifier, or range of consecutive identifiers for a multi-credit request, as specified in section 3.2.4.1.5, the request MUST wait until the necessary identifiers are available before it is sent to the server. The client MAY<86> send any newly-initiated requests which can be satisfied with available identifiers (including the SMB2 CANCEL Request) to the server on this connection. If the necessary identifiers exceed implementation-defined local requirements, the client MAY fail the request with an implementation-specific error.

When the necessary identifiers are available, the client MUST remove them from , set in the SMB2 header of the request to the first of these, create a new , generate a new and assign it to , set to the SMB2 request being sent to the server, and set to the current time; and the MUST be inserted into . If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the request includes , the request MUST also be inserted into . If the client chooses to implement the Request Expiration Timer, the client MUST then set the Request Expiration Timer to signal at the configured time-out interval for this command.

For an SMB2 CANCEL Request, the client SHOULD<87> set the field to the identifier that was used for the request that is to be canceled. The SMB2 CANCEL Request MUST NOT be inserted into , and the Request Expiration Timer MUST NOT be set.

A nonzero value for the field in the SMB2 header indicates a compound request. in the SMB2 header of a request specifies an offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header under consideration to the start of the 8-byte aligned SMB2 header of the subsequent request. Such compounding can be used to append multiple requests up to the maximum size<88> that is supported by the transport. The client MUST choose one of two possible styles of message compounding specified in subsequent sections. These two styles MUST NOT be intermixed in the same transport send and, in such a case, the server SHOULD<89> fail the requests with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. Compounded requests MUST be aligned on 8-byte boundaries; the last request of the compounded requests does not need to be padded to an 8-byte boundary. If a client or server receives a message that is not aligned on such a boundary, the machine SHOULD<90> disconnect the connection.

#### Compounding Unrelated Requests

SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS MUST NOT be set in the field of all SMB2 headers in the chain. The client MUST NOT expect the responses of unrelated requests to arrive in the same transport receive from the server, or even in the same order they were sent.<91>

P

- The client MUST grow the set in a monotonically increasing manner based on the credits granted. If the set is { 0 }, and 2 credits are granted, the set MUST grow to { 0, 1, 2 }.
- The client MUST use the lowest available sequence number in its allowable set for each request.
- For a multi-credit request as specified in section 3.2.4.1.5, the client MUST use the lowest available range of consecutive sequence numbers.
- If an SMB2 CANCEL Request is sent, the client MUST NOT consume a sequence number. Otherwise, the client MUST consume a sequence number, or range of consecutive sequence numbers, when it sends out an SMB2 request.

For the server side of this algorithm, see section 3.3.1.1.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family and if the request being sent is not SMB2\_NEGOTIATE or SMB2\_SESSION\_SETUP, the client MUST choose a channel, to be used for sending the request, from ~~in an implementation-specific manner<97>~~.

If the client ~~implements~~~~does not implement~~ the SMB 3.x dialect family, ~~the client MUST encrypt the message before sending, if any of the following conditions are satisfied:~~

- ~~If~~ ~~is TRUE and or~~ the request being sent is ~~not~~ SMB2\_NEGOTIATE
- ~~If~~ ~~is FALSE, or~~ the request being sent is ~~not~~ SMB2\_NEGOTIATE or SMB2\_SESSION\_SETUP ~~or~~ SMB2\_TREE\_CONNECT, and ~~is TRUE with the SMB2 SESSION FLAG BINDING bit set in the~~ ~~field, the client MUST NOT encrypt the message.~~

~~Otherwise~~, the client MUST encrypt the message as specified in section 3.1.4.3~~7~~ before sending ~~it to~~, if either of the ~~server~~~~following conditions is satisfied:~~

- ~~If~~ ~~is TRUE.~~
- ~~If~~ ~~is TRUE.~~

~~Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.~~

The application provides the following:

- ~~:~~ The name of the server to connect to.
- ~~:~~ The name of the share to connect to.
- ~~:~~ An opaque implementation-specific entity that identifies the credentials to be used when authenticating to the remote server.
- ~~:~~ An optional implementation-specific identifier for the transport on which the connection is to be established.

- : An optional dialect to be negotiated.
- : An optional Boolean, if set to TRUE, specifies that the client is reconnecting to the cluster share specified by ShareName.
- : An optional client GUID.

Upon successful completion, the client MUST return an existing or newly constructed handle (section 3.2.1.3), an existing or newly constructed handle, and the share type (section 3.2.1.4) to the caller.

The request to connect to a server could be either explicit (the application requests the connection directly) or implicit (the application requests opening a file with a network path including server and share). In either case, the client MUST follow the steps described in the following flow chart. <9698> For the implicit case, any error returned from the connection attempt MUST be returned as the error code for the operation that initiated the implicit connection attempt. For the explicit case, any error returned from the connection attempt MUST be returned to the calling application.

- The client SHOULD search the and attempt to find an SMB2 connection where:
- matches the application-supplied.
  - If provided by the application, matches the.
  - If provided by the application, matches the.

If a connection is found, the client SHOULD use the existing connection. For each existing connection to the target server, the client MUST search through for a that satisfies the client implementation requirements for session reuse. <99><100>

- If , the credentials to be used for the application request, do not match , those used in establishing the existing session, the session MUST NOT be reused.
- For operations on an existing Open, the client MUST select the same session that was used to establish the Open.
- The client SHOULD attempt to minimize redundant sessions to the same server.
- The client MAY establish multiple sessions to the same server by the same security context.
- If a new session is being established, the client MAY reuse an existing connection such that multiple sessions are multiplexed on the same connection. If not reusing an existing connection, the client can establish a new connection for the new session.
- The client MUST synchronize simultaneous application requests, as needed, if an existing session with the same user credential is currently being established.

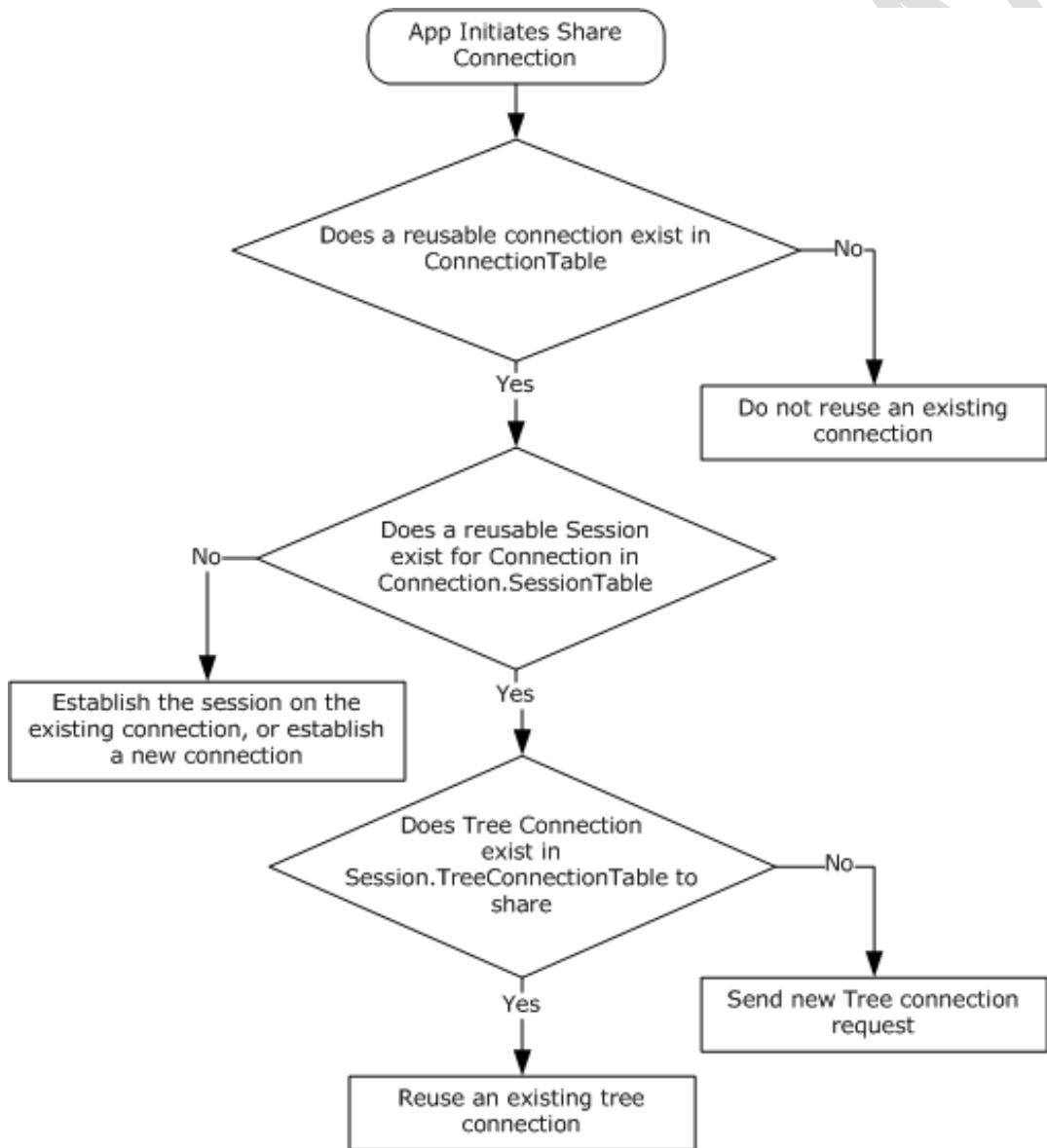
If a matching session is found, the client MUST search through to find a matching tree connection to the share. If a tree connection is found, the client MUST use the existing tree connection, and no additional steps are required to be performed. If a matching tree connection is not found, the client MUST proceed with establishing a tree connection to the share as described in section 3.2.4.2.4.

If a matching session is not found, the client MAY<101> either attempt to establish the session on the existing connection, or establish a new connection. If the client is reusing an existing connection, the client MUST perform the following steps:

1. Authenticate to the server as described in section 3.2.4.2.3.
2. Establish a new tree connection to the target share as described in section 3.2.4.2.4.

Otherwise, the client MUST perform the following steps:

1. Establish a new connection as described in section 3.2.4.2.1.
2. Negotiate the protocol as described in section 3.2.4.2.2.
3. Authenticate to the server as described in section 3.2.4.2.3.
4. Establish a new tree connection to the target share as described in section 3.2.4.2.4.



The client MUST attempt to connect to the target server over the registered transports specified in section 2.1 and [MS-SMB] section 2.1. The and the optional provided by the caller are used to establish the connection. The client SHOULD resolve the as described in [MS-WPO] section 7.1.4, and SHOULD attempt connections to one or more of the returned addresses. The client can attempt to initiate each such SMB2 connection on all configured transports that it supports, most commonly Direct TCP and the other transports described in section 2.1. The client can choose to prioritize the addresses and/or transport order and try each one sequentially, or try to connect on them all and select one using any implementation-specific heuristic<102>. The client can accept the parameter from the calling application, which specifies what transport to use, and then attempt to use the transport specified. If the connection attempt is successful, a connection object MUST be created, as specified in section 3.2.1.2, with the following default parameters:

- MUST be set to an empty table.
- MUST be set to an empty table.
- MUST be set to a sequence window, as specified in section 3.2.4.1.6, with a single starting sequence number available, which is "0".
- MUST be set to an empty array.
- , if implemented, MUST be set to "Unknown".
- MUST be set to .
- MUST be set to the application-supplied server name.

This connection MUST be inserted into , and processing MUST continue, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.2.

If the connection attempt fails, the client returns the error code to the calling application.

*If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST look up a server entry in where matches the to which the connection is established. If an entry is found, the client MUST set to the server entry found. Otherwise the client MUST initialize a server object and MUST set to and to NULL.*

When a new connection is established, the client MUST negotiate capabilities with the server. The client MAY<103> use either of two possible methods for negotiation.

The first is a multi-protocol negotiation that involves sending an SMB message to negotiate the use of SMB2. If the server does not implement the SMB 2 Protocol, this method allows the negotiation to fall back to older SMB dialects, as specified in [MS-SMB].

The second method is to send an SMB2-only negotiate message. This method will result in successful negotiation only for servers that implement the SMB 2 Protocol.

To negotiate either the SMB 2 Protocol or the SMB Protocol, the client MUST allocate sequence number 0 from . It MUST construct an SMB\_COM\_NEGOTIATE

message following the syntax as specified in [MS-SMB] sections 2.2.4.5.1 and 3.2.4.2 and in [MS-CIFS] sections 2.2.4.52 and 3.2.4.2.2.

If the client implements the SMB 2.~~0020.2~~ dialect, it MUST perform the following:

- The client MUST include the dialect string "SMB 2.002" <104> in the list of dialects, along with any other SMB dialects that it implements. The remaining fields in the request MUST be set up as specified in [MS-SMB] section 3.2.4.2.

Otherwise it MUST perform the following:

- The client MUST include the dialect strings "SMB 2.002" and "SMB 2.???" in the list of dialects, along with any SMB dialects that it implements. The remaining fields in the request MUST be set up as specified in [MS-SMB] section 3.2.4.2.

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

To issue an SMB2-only negotiate, the client MUST construct an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request following the syntax as specified in section 2.2.3:

- Allocate sequence number 0 from the Sequence Number field of the SMB2 header.
- Set the Request Type field in the SMB2 header to SMB2 NEGOTIATE.

and place it in the

If the application provided a dialect in , the client MUST do the following:

- Set the dialect to 1.
- Set the value in array to .

Otherwise,

- Set to 0.

▪ If the client implements the SMB 2.~~0020.2~~ dialect, it MUST do the following:

- Increment the dialect count by 1.
- Set the value in array to 0x0202.

▪ If the client implements the SMB 2.1 dialect, it MUST do the following:

- Increment the dialect count by 1.
- Set the value in array to 0x0210.

▪ If the client implements the SMB 3.0 dialect, it MUST do the following:

- Increment the dialect count by 1.
- Set the value in the dialects array to 0x0300.

▪ If the client implements the SMB 3.~~020.2~~ dialect, it MUST do the following:

- Increment the array to 0x0302. by 1.
- Set the value in the array to 0x0311.
- If the client implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, it MUST do the following:
  - Increment the array to 0x0311. by 1.
  - Set the value in the array to 0x0311.
- If RequireMessageSigning is TRUE, the client MUST set the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED bit to TRUE in RequireMessageSigning. If RequireMessageSigning is FALSE, the client MUST set the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED bit to TRUE in RequireMessageSigning. The client MUST store the value of the RequireMessageSigning field in RequireMessageSigning.
- Set and to 0.
- If the client implements the SMB 2.1 dialect or SMB 3.x dialect family, MUSTSHOULD be set to the global value; otherwise provided by the application. Otherwise, it MUST be set to 0. The client MUST set to the initialized above.
- If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST set the specified in section 2.2.3, and store the value of specified in section 2.2.3 in field as field.
- If the client implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, it MUST do the following:
  - Set to 0.
  - Set to 0.
  - Add optional padding after array to make the next field 8-byte aligned.
  - Add an SMB2 NEGOTIATE CONTEXT with as SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES to the negotiate request as specified in section 2.2.3.1:
    - Increment by 1
    - Set to the offset of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE CONTEXT added above.
    - The SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context's buffer SHOULD be initialized to an implementation-specific number of bytes generated for this request by a cryptographically secure pseudo-random number generator.
- If the client supports encryption, it MUST do the following:
  - Increment by 1.
  - Add an SMB2 NEGOTIATE CONTEXT with as SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES to the negotiate request as specified in section 2.2.3.1 and initialize the field with the ciphers supported by the client in the order of preference.

This request MUST be sent to the server.

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

To establish a new session, the client MAY<108> either:

- Pass the **username** to the configured GSS authentication mechanism to obtain a GSS output token for the authentication protocol exchange, as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.5.2.  
OR
- Choose to ignore the **username** that is received from the server, and initiate a normal GSS sequence, as specified in [RFC4178] section 3.2.

In either case, it MUST call the GSS authentication protocol with the **username** and **password** options. In addition the client MUST also set the *GSS\_C\_FRAGMENT\_TO FIT* parameter as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.1. The GSS-API output token is up to a size limit determined by local policy<109> when *GSS\_C\_FRAGMENT\_TO FIT* is set.

If the GSS authentication protocol returns an error, the share connect attempt MUST be aborted and the error MUST be returned to the higher-level application.

If the GSS authentication succeeds, the client MUST construct an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request, as specified in section 2.2.5. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Signature** field MUST be set to SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP.
- The **SignatureAlgorithm** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.

The SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- If **RequireMessageSigning** is TRUE, the client MUST set the **SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED** bit in the **Capabilities** field. If **RequireMessageSigning** is FALSE, the client MUST set the **SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED** bit in the **Capabilities** field.
- The **SessionFlags** field MUST be set to 0.
- If the client supports the Distributed File System (DFS), as specified in [MS-DFSC], the **SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS** bit in the **Capabilities** field MUST be set.
- If the client is attempting to reestablish a session, the client MUST set **SessionIdentifier** to its previous session identifier to allow the server to remove any session associated with this identifier. Otherwise, the client MUST set **SessionIdentifier** to 0.
- The GSS output token is copied into the **Signature** and **SignatureAlgorithm** fields in the request. The client MUST set **SignatureOffset** to describe the location and length of the GSS output token in the request.

If this authentication is for establishing an alternative channel for an existing **SessionHandle**, as specified in section 3.2.4.1.7, the client MUST also set the following values:

- The **SessionHandle** field in the SMB2 header MUST be set to the **SessionHandle** for the new channel being established.

- The SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING bit MUST be set in the **Session Flags** field.
- The **Session Identifier** field MUST be set to zero.

This request MUST be sent to the server.

It is possible that the server indicates that authentication has expired, as specified in sections 3.3.5.7 and 3.3.5.9, or the application or the client itself requests that an existing session be reauthenticated. In either case, the client MUST issue a subsequent session setup request for the **Session Identifier** of the session being reauthenticated. The application SHOULD NOT issue new requests until the reauthentication succeeds.

The client MAY<110> either:

- Pass the **Session Identifier** to the configured GSS authentication mechanism to obtain a GSS output token for the authentication protocol exchange, as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.5.2.  
or
- Choose to ignore the **Session Identifier** received from the server, and initiate a normal GSS sequence as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.4 and [RFC4178] section 3.2.

In either case, it initializes the GSS authentication protocol with the **Session Identifier** and **Session Flags** options. In addition the client MUST also set the **GSS\_C\_FRAGMENT\_TO\_FIT** parameter as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.1. The GSS-API output token is up to a size limit determined by local policy <111> when **GSS\_C\_FRAGMENT\_TO\_FIT** is set.

If the GSS authentication protocol returns an error, the reauthentication attempt MUST be aborted, and the error MUST be returned to the higher-level application.

If the GSS authentication succeeds, the client MUST construct an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP request, as specified in section 2.2.5. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Session Flags** field MUST be set to SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP.
- The **Session Identifier** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Session Flags** field MUST be set to the **SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_REAUTHENTICATE** for the session being reauthenticated.

The SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- If **RequireMessageSigning** is TRUE, the client MUST set the **SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED** bit in the **Session Flags** field.  
If **RequireMessageSigning** is FALSE, the client MUST set the **SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED** bit in the **Session Flags** field.
- The **Session Identifier** field MUST be set to 0.
- If the client supports the Distributed File System (DFS), as specified in [MS-DFSC], the **SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS** bit in the **Session Flags** field MUST be set.
- The **Session Flags** field MUST be set to 0.

P

- The security flags for the open, as specified in section 2.2.13 (optional).
- The requested oplock level or lease state for the open, as specified in section 2.2.13 (optional).
- As outlined in subsequent sections, the application may also provide a series of create contexts, as specified in section 2.2.13.2.

The client MUST verify the **tree connect handle** and **session handle**. If the handles are invalid, or if no **tree connect handle** referenced by the **tree connect handle** is found, or if no **session handle** referenced by the **session handle** is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code locally to the calling application.

If the handles are valid and a **supplied PathName** and **server** are valid within the **tree connect handle**, the caller MUST ensure that **PathName** **must match the supplied PathName**.

The client MUST use the **server** **PathName** referenced by **tree connect handle** to send the request to the server.

If the client implements the SMB 2.1 dialect or SMB 3.x dialect family and **is TRUE**, the client MUST search the **entry matching one of the following**:

- The application-supplied **PathName** if **is TRUE**.
- The concatenation of **PathName**, **server**, and the application-supplied **PathName**, joined with pathname separators (example: **server\share\path**), if **is FALSE**.

If an entry is not found, a new **File** entry MUST be created and added to the **parent directory** and a **<112>** as specified in section 3.2.1.5, MUST be assigned to the entry. **File** **MUST be initialized to an empty table** and **File** **MUST be initialized to SMB2\_LEASE\_NONE**.

If **PathName** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, **is TRUE**, and the file being opened is not the root of the share, the client MUST search the **parent directory** for the parent directory of the file being opened. The name of the parent directory is obtained by removing the last component of the path used to search the **parent directory** above. If an entry for the parent directory is not found, a new **File** entry MUST be created for it and added to the **parent directory** and a **<113>** as specified in section 3.2.1.5, MUST be assigned to the entry. **File** **MUST be initialized to an empty table** and **File** **MUST be initialized to SMB2\_LEASE\_NONE**.

If the client accesses a file through multiple paths, such as using different server names or share names or parent directory names, it will create multiple **File** elements, and therefore multiple **File** **s** for the same remote file. This loses the performance benefits of sharing cache state across all **File** **s** of the same file, and may cause additional lease breaks to be generated, as actions by a client through one path will affect caching by that client through other paths. However, the impact is a matter of performance; cache correctness is preserved.

The client MUST construct an SMB2 CREATE Request using the syntax specified in section 2.2.13. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **OpCode** field is set to SMB2 CREATE.
- The **File** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.



To create a file with extended attributes, in addition to the parameters that are specified in section 3.2.4.3, the application provides a buffer of extended attributes in the format that is specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15. The client MUST construct a create context, as specified in section 2.2.13.2.1, and append it to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

To create a file with a security descriptor, in addition to the parameters that are specified in section 3.2.4.3, the application provides a buffer with a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR in the format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6. The client MUST construct a create context using the syntax specified for SMB2\_CREATE\_SD\_BUFFER in section 2.2.13.2.2, and append it to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

To request durable operation on a file being opened or created, in addition to the parameters that are specified in section 3.2.4.3, the application provides a Boolean indicating whether durability is requested.

If the application is requesting durability, the client MUST do the following:

- If  belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST construct a create context by using the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2.11, with the following values set:
  - MUST be set to an implementation-specific value <115>.
  - If  is TRUE, the client MUST set the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit in the  field.
  - MUST be set to zero.
  - MUST be set to a newly generated GUID.
- If the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is not set in the  field, the client MUST perform one of the following:
  - Request a batch oplock by setting  in the create request to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH.
  - Request a handle caching lease by including an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE or SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context in the create request with a  that includes SMB2LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING.
- Otherwise, the client MUST construct a create context using the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2.3. The client MUST also perform one of the following:
  - Request a batch oplock by setting  in the create request to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH.
  - Request a handle caching lease by including an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE Create Context in the create request with a  that includes SMB2LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING.
- The client MUST append the newly constructed create context to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

If the application is not requesting durability, the client MUST follow the normal processing, as specified in section 3.2.4.3.

To open a previous version of a file, in addition to the parameters that are specified in section 3.2.4.3, the application provides a time stamp for the version to be opened, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. The client MUST construct a create context following the syntax as specified in section 2.2.13.2.7 using this time stamp. The client MUST append it to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

To create a file with a specific allocation size, in addition to the parameters specified in section 3.2.4.3, the application provides an allocation size in LARGE\_INTEGER format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.5. The client MUST construct a create context following the syntax that is specified in section 2.2.13.2.6 and using this allocation size. The client appends it to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

To request a lease, in addition to the parameters that are specified in section 3.2.4.3, the application provides a Boolean value indicating that a lease requires to be taken and a value (as defined in section 2.2.13.2.8) that indicates the type of lease to be requested.<116>

The client MUST fail this request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED in the following cases:

- If **is equal to "2.0020\_2"**.
- If **is FALSE**.
- If **is equal to "2.1001"** and the open is on a directory.

The client MUST construct an **as described in section 3.2.4.3, with a** of SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_LEASE.

If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family**, the client MUST attach an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context to the request. The create context MUST be formatted as described in section 2.2.13.2.10 with the following values:

- **obtained from** **of the file or directory being opened.**
- The client MUST search the **for the parent directory of the file being opened.** (The name of the parent directory is obtained by removing the last component of the path.) If any entry is found, **is obtained from** **of that entry and** SMB2LEASE\_FLAG\_PARENTLEASEKEY\_SET bit MUST be set in the Flags field.
- **value provided by the application.** If the filename to be opened, followed by a ":" colon character and a stream name, indicates a named stream as defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.1.5, the client SHOULD clear the SMB2LEASEHANDLECACHING bit in the **field.**
- **SHOULD be set to 0.**

If **is equal to "2.1001"**, the client MUST attach an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context to the request. The create context MUST be

formatted as described in section 2.2.13.2.8, with the application.

value provided by the

To request maximal access information of a file being opened or created, in addition to the parameters that are specified in section 3.2.4.3, the application provides a Boolean indicating whether it is requesting maximal access information of a file, and optionally a Timestamp value, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. If the application is requesting this information, the client MUST construct an `SMB2_CREATE_QUERY_MAXIMAL_ACCESS_REQUEST` create context using the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2.5. The client appends it to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

To request an identifier of a file being opened or created, the client MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_ID create context using the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2. The client appends it to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

If **SMB2\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, to associate a create or open with an application-supplied identifier, the client MUST construct an **SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID** create context by using the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2.13. The client appends it to any other create contexts being issued with this CREATE request.

The client MUST construct an `SMB2_CREATE_CONTEXT` structure using an application-provided structure. The client appends it to any other create contexts issued with this `CREATE` request.

**Note:** All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

If `version` is "3.1.1" and the application supplied a version for its identifier, the client **MUST** construct an `SMB2_CREATE_APP_INSTANCE_VERSION` create context by using the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2.15. The client appends it to any other create contexts being issued with this `CREATE` request.

When an application requests an operation on a durable open that existed on a now-disconnected connection, that is, `connection` is `NULL`, and `reconnect` is `TRUE`, then the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open as specified here.

The client MUST attempt to connect to the target share, as specified in section 3.2.4.2, by obtaining the name of the server and the name of the share to connect to from the [\[REMOVED\]](#). If this attempt fails, the client MUST fail the re-establishment attempt. If this attempt succeeds, the client MUST construct an SMB2 CREATE Request according to the syntax specified in section 2.2.13. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Request Type** field is set to SMB2 CREATE.
- The **Flags** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Allocation Length** field is set to .
- The **Maximum Allocation Length** field is set to .

The SMB2 CREATE Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Version** field is set to 0.
- The **Length** field is set to .
- The **Offset** field is set to 0.
- The client sets the **File Attributes** field to 0.
- The client sets the **File Type** field to 0.
- The client sets the **Allocation Length** field to 0.
- The client sets the **Maximum Allocation Length** field to 0.
- The client sets the **File Index** field to 0.
- The client copies the relative path into **Relative Path** and sets **File Name Length** to the length, in bytes, of the relative path, and **File Name Offset** to the offset, in bytes, to the relative path from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- If **Dialect** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST set the following:
  - The client sets the **File Attributes** field to .
  - The client sets the **File Type** field to .
  - The client sets the **Allocation Length** field to .
  - The client sets the **Maximum Allocation Length** field to .
  - The client sets the **File Index** field to .
- If **Dialect** is "2.**1001**", an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT create context is constructed according to the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2.4. The data value is set to , and the create context is appended to the create request.
- If **Dialect** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 create context is constructed according to the syntax specified in section 2.2.13.2.12. The **File Attributes** value is set to , and the create context is appended to the create request. If **File Attributes** is TRUE, the client MUST set SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit in the **File Attributes** field.
- If **Dialect** is not "2.**0020.2**", and the original open was performed by using a lease as described in section 3.2.4.3.8, as indicated by **File Attributes** set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_LEASE, it MUST also implement the following:
  - The client MUST re-request the lease as described in section 3.2.4.3.8, and the **File Attributes** field MUST be set to of the file being opened.

This request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying the file or named pipe to be closed.
- A Boolean that, if set, specifies that it requires the attributes of the file after the close is executed.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileHandle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid, and **FileHandle** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileAttributes** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the close MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileAttributes** is FALSE, the client MUST fail the close operation.

If **FileHandle** is not NULL, the client MUST initialize an SMB2 CLOSE Request by following the syntax specified in section 2.2.15. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to SMB2 CLOSE.
- The **Length** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to **FileHandle**.
- The **FileAttributes** field is set to **FileAttributes**.

The SMB2 CLOSE Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- If the application requires to have the attributes of the file returned after close, the client sets **SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB** to TRUE in the **FileAttributes** field.
- The **FileAttributes** field is set to **FileAttributes**.

This request MUST be sent to the server.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying a file or named pipe.
- The offset from which to read data.
- The number of bytes to read.
- The minimum number of bytes it would like to be read (optional).



- If **SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1** is "3.0000", the **field** of the request MUST be set to **SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1**. If **SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1** is "3.0020.2" or "3.1.1", the **field** of the request SHOULD be set to **SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE**.
- The returned list of **SMB\_DIRECT\_BUFFER\_DESCRIPTOR\_1** structures MUST be appended to the **SMB2** header.
- The **field** MUST be set to the offset of the appended list from the beginning of the **SMB2** header.
- The **field** MUST be set to the length of the appended list.

The **field** in the **SMB2** header is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3, and the request is sent to the server.

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

The application provides:

- A handle to the **file or named pipe**.
- The offset, in bytes, from where data should be written.
- The number of bytes to write.
- A buffer containing the bytes to be written.
- **, a Boolean flag indicating whether the data has to be written to persistent store on the server before a response is sent (optional).**
- **, a Boolean flag indicating whether the write data is not to be buffered on the server (optional).**

If the handle is invalid, or if no **file or named pipe** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **is found**, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **is NULL**, and **is TRUE**, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the write MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **is NULL and is FALSE**, the client MUST fail the write operation.

If **is not NULL**, the client initializes an **SMB2 WRITE Request**, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.21. The **SMB2** header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **field** is set to **SMB2\_WRITE**.
- The **field** is set to **.**
- The **field** is set to **.**

The **SMB2 WRITE Request** MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Length** field is set to the number of bytes the application requested to write.
- The **Offset** field is set to the offset within the file, in bytes, at which the application requested the write to start.
- The **Flags** field is set to .
- The **HeaderOffset** field is set to the offset from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the data being written. This value SHOULD be 0x70, which is the default offset for write requests.
- If **UnbufferedWrite** is not "2.0020.2", and application-supplied WriteThrough is TRUE, the **SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_THROUGH** bit in the **Flags** field MUST be set.
- If **UnbufferedWrite** is "3.0020.2 or 3.1.1", and the application-supplied **UnbufferedWrite** is TRUE, the **SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_UNBUFFERED** bit in the **Flags** field MUST be set.

If the number of bytes to write exceeds the **MaxMpx** value, the client MUST split the write into separate write operations no larger than the **MaxMpx** value. The client MAY<119> send these separate writes in any order.

If the connection is not established in RDMA mode or if the size of the operation is less than or equal to an implementation-specific threshold <120>or if either **UnbufferedWrite** is TRUE, then

- The data being written is copied into the request at **HeaderOffset** bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The client MUST fill the bytes, if any, between the beginning of the **HeaderOffset** field and the beginning of the data (at **HeaderOffset**) with zeros.<121>

Otherwise, the interface in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.3 Register Buffer MUST be used to register the buffer on the **Channel** with read permissions, which will supply the data to be written. The returned list of **SMB\_DIRECT\_BUFFER\_DESCRIPTOR\_V1** structures MUST be stored in **HeaderOffset**. The following fields of the request MUST be initialized as follows:

- If **UnbufferedWrite** is "3.0000", the **Channel** field of the request MUST be set to **SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1**. If **UnbufferedWrite** is "3.0020.2 or 3.1.1", the **Channel** field of the request SHOULD be set to **SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE**.
- The returned list of **SMB\_DIRECT\_BUFFER\_DESCRIPTOR\_V1** structures MUST be appended to the SMB2 header.
- The **HeaderOffset** field MUST be set to the offset of the appended list from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The **Length** field MUST be set to the length of the appended list.
- The **Offset** and **HeaderOffset** fields MUST be set to 0.
- The **Length** field MUST be set to the number of bytes of data being written.

If a client requests writing to a file, **HeaderOffset** is TRUE, the **UnbufferedWrite** is not "2.0020.2", and if **HeaderOffset** is set to ( 1 + ( **Length** - 1 ) / 65536 ).

The **FileHandle** field in the SMB2 header is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3, and the request is sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying a file or named pipe.
- The maximum output buffer it will accept.
- The **FileAttributes** of the attributes being queried, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.
- If the information being queried is **FileEAInformation**, the application also MUST provide the following:
  - A Boolean indicating whether to restart the EA scan.
  - A Boolean indicating whether only a single entry must be returned.

The application can also provide one of the following:

- The index of the first EA entry to return from the array of extended attributes that are associated with the file or named pipe. An index value of 1 corresponds to the first extended attribute.
- A list of **FILE\_GET\_EA\_INFORMATION** structures, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.1.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileHandle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **FileAttributes** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileAttributes** is **FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY** and **FileHandle** is **NULL**, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the query MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileAttributes** is **FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY** and **FileHandle** is **NULL**, and **FileAttributes** is **FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY**, the client MUST fail the query operation.

If **FileAttributes** is not **FILE\_ATTRIBUTE\_DIRECTORY**, the client initializes an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to SMB2 QUERY\_INFO.
- The **Header** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Header** field is set to **FILE**.
- The **Header** field is set to **FileInformation**.

The SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **FileInformationClass** field is set to **SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILE**.
- The **FileInformationClass** field is set to the **FileAttributes** received from the application.

- The **MaxOutputBuffer** field is set to the maximum output buffer the calling application will accept. An **Offset** exceeding the **MaxOutputBuffer** will be rejected by the server, as specified in section 3.3.5.20.
- If the query is for **FileFullEaInformation** and the application has provided a list of EAs to query, the **Offset** field MUST be set to the offset of the **FileInformationClass** field from the start of the SMB2 header. Otherwise, the **Offset** field SHOULD be set to 0. <122>
- If the query is for **FileGetEaInformation** and the application has provided a list of EAs to query, the **Offset** field MUST be set to the length of the **FileInformationClass** buffer provided by the application, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.1. Otherwise, the **Offset** field SHOULD be set to 0.
- If the query is for **FileGetEaIndexInformation**, and the application has not provided a list of EAs to query, but has provided an extended attribute index, the **Offset** field MUST be set to the extended attribute index provided by the calling application. Otherwise, the **Offset** field MUST be set to 0.
- If the query is for **FileQueryEaIndexInformation**, the **Offset** field in the SMB2 QUERY\_INFO request MUST be set to zero or more of the following bit flags. Otherwise, it MUST be set to 0.
  - **SL\_RESTART\_SCAN** if the application requested that the EA scan be restarted.
  - **SL\_RETURN\_SINGLE\_ENTRY** if the application requested that only a single entry be returned.
  - **SL\_INDEX\_SPECIFIED** if the application provided an EA index instead of a list of EAs.
- The **FileInformationClass** field is set to **FileGetEaIndexInformation**.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **File** identifying a file or named pipe.
- The **FileInformationClass** of the information being applied to the file or pipe, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.
- A buffer containing the information being applied.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **File** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **File** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileInformationClass** is NULL, and **File** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the set MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileInformationClass** is NULL, and **File** is FALSE, the client MUST fail the set operation.

If **FileInformationClass** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 SET\_INFO Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **FileInformationClass** field is set to **SMB2\_SET\_INFO**.

- The **FileAttributes** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **FileIndex** field is set to **0**.
- The **AllocationSize** field is set to **0**.

The SMB2 SET\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to **SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILE**.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to the handle provided by the application.
- The buffer provided by the client is copied into **FileBuffer**.
- The **Offset** field is set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the buffer provided by the application. A value exceeding **0x100000000** will be rejected by the server.
- The **Length** field is set to 0.
- The **FileAttributes** field is set to **0**.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying a file that resides in the file system whose attributes are being queried.
- The maximum output buffer it will accept.
- The **FileAttributes** of the file system attributes being queried, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.

If the handle is invalid, or if no file is referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and a file is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileAttributes** is **NULL**, and **FileIndex** is **0**, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the query MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileAttributes** is **NULL**, and **FileIndex** is **0**, the client MUST fail the query operation.

If **FileAttributes** is not **NULL**, the client initializes an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to **SMB2\_QUERY\_INFO**.
- The **FileHandle** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **AllocationSize** field is set to **0**.

- The **File** field is set to

The SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **File** field is set to SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILESYSTEM.
- The **File** field is set to the **File** that is received from the application.
- The **File** field is set to the maximum output buffer that the calling application can accept. An **File** exceeding **File** will be rejected by the server.
- The **File** field SHOULD<124> be set to 0.
- The **File** field is set to 0.
- The **File** field is set to 0.
- The **File** field is set to

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **File** identifying a file that resides in the file system whose attributes are being changed.
- The **File** of the file system attributes being applied, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.
- A buffer that contains the attributes being applied.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **File** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **File** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **File** is NULL, and **File** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the set MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **File** is NULL, and **File** is **File**, the client MUST fail the set operation.

If **File** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 SET\_INFO Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **File** field is set to SMB2\_SET\_INFO.
- The **File** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **File** field is set to
- The **File** field is set to

The SMB2 SET\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **File** field is set to SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILESYSTEM.

- The **Buffer** field is set to the buffer that is provided by the application.
- The buffer provided by the application is copied into **OutputBuffer**.
- The **Offset** field is set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the buffer provided by the application.
- The **Length** field is set to the length, in bytes, of the buffer that is provided by the application. A value exceeding **MaxOutputBuffer** will be rejected by the server.
- The **Flags** field is set to 0.
- The **Context** field is set to 0.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **File** identifying a file or named pipe.
- The maximum output buffer it will accept.
- The security attributes it is querying for the file, as specified in the description of section 2.2.37.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **File** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **File** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **File** is NULL, and **Reconnect** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the query MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **File** is NULL, and **Reconnect** is FALSE, the client MUST fail the query operation.

If **File** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to SMB2 QUERY\_INFO.
- The **Header** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Header** field is set to 0.
- The **Header** field is set to 0.

The SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to SMB2\_0\_INFO\_SECURITY.
- The **Header** field is set to 0.

- The **MaxOutputBuffer** field is set to the maximum output buffer that the calling application will accept. An **Overflow** error will be rejected if the value exceeds what is supported by the server.
- The **MaxErrorCount** field SHOULD<125> be set to 0.
- The **AllocationSize** field is set to 0.
- The **SecurityDescriptor** field is set to the security attributes that are provided by the calling application.
- The **SecurityQuality** field is set to 0.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying a file or named pipe.
- The security information being applied in security descriptor format, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.6.
- The security attributes it requires to set for the file, as specified in section 2.2.37.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileHandle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **FileHandle** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileHandle** is **0**, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the set MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileHandle** is not **0**, the client MUST fail the set operation.

If **FileHandle** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 SET\_INFO Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to SMB2 SET\_INFO.
- The **Header** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Header** field is set to 0.
- The **Header** field is set to 0.

The SMB2 SET\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to SMB2\_0\_INFO\_SECURITY.
- The **Header** field is set to 0.
- The security descriptor that is provided by the client is copied into **SecurityDescriptor**.
- The **Header** field is set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to

- The **SecurityDescriptorLength** field is set to the length, in bytes, of the security descriptor that is provided by the application. A value exceeding the maximum allowed by the server will be rejected.
- The **SecurityDescriptor** field is set to the security attributes that are provided by the calling application.
- The **FileIndex** field is set to 0.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying a directory.
- A Boolean indicating whether the enumeration is being restarted.
- A Boolean indicating whether only a single entry is to be returned.
- The maximum output buffer it will accept.
- It also optionally can provide a list of the SIDs whose quota information is to be queried, in the form of a SidList of **FILE\_GET\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION** structures linked via the **NextEntryOffset** field.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileHandle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **FileHandle** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileIndex** is 0, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the query MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileIndex** is not 0, the client MUST fail the query operation.

If **FileHandle** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Header** field is set to SMB2 QUERY\_INFO.
- The **Length** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **FileIndex** field is set to 0.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to **FileHandle**.

The SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **InformationClass** field is set to SMB2\_0\_INFO\_QUOTA.
- The **QuotaAllocation** field is set to 0.
- The **QuotaLimit** field is set to the maximum output buffer that the calling application will accept. A value exceeding the maximum allowed by the server will be rejected.



- The **RequestType** field is set to SMB2\_SET\_INFO.
- The **HeaderLength** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **HeaderOffset** field is set to 0.
- The **BodyOffset** field is set to 0.

The SMB2\_SET\_INFO Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **HeaderLength** field is set to SMB2\_0\_INFO\_QUOTA.
- The **HeaderOffset** field is set to 0.
- The **BodyLength** field is set to 0.
- The **BodyOffset** field is set to 0.
- The **QuotaInformationCount** field is set to one or more FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.33.
  - The **Offset** field is set to the offset, in bytes, to the next FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structure, or zero if this is the last structure in the buffer.
  - The **QuotaSID** field is set to the application-provided SID, in little-endian binary format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2.2.
  - The **Length** field is set to the length of the **QuotaSID** field, in bytes.
  - The **Time** field is set to the current time, as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.
  - The **WarningThreshold** field is ignored and can be set to any value.
  - The **WarningThreshold** field is set to the application provided quota warning threshold.
  - The **Limit** field is set to the application provided quota limit.
- The **QuotaInformationCount** is set to the length, in bytes, of the **QuotaInformation** field. A value exceeding this limit will be rejected by the server.
- The **QuotaInformationOffset** is set to the offset to the **QuotaInformation** field, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying a file or named pipe for which it requires to flush cached data.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileHandle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **FileHandle** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileHandle** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the flush MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **operation** is NULL, and **is** is **, the client MUST fail the flush**

If **is** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 FLUSH Request by following the syntax specified in section 2.2.17. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **field** is set to SMB2 FLUSH.
- The **field** is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **field** is set to
- The **field** is set to

The SMB2 FLUSH Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **field** is set to

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **identifying a directory.**
- The **of the file information being queried, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.**
- The maximum buffer size it will accept in response.
- A Boolean indicating whether the enumeration should be restarted.
- A Boolean indicating whether only a single entry should be returned.
- A Boolean indicating whether the file specifier has been changed if the enumeration is being restarted.
- A 4-byte index number to resume the enumeration from if the destination file system supports it (optional).
- A file specifier string for the enumeration.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code.** If the handle is valid and **is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.**

If **is NULL, and **is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the enumeration MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.****

If **is NULL, and **is FALSE, the client MUST fail the enumeration operation.****

If **is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Request, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:**

- The **field** is set to SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY.

- The **FileID** field is set to .
- The **FileID** field is set to .

The SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **FileID** field is set to the **FileID** that is received from the application.
- The **FileID** field is set to the maximum output buffer that the calling application will accept. An **Offset** exceeding **MaxOutputBuffer** will be rejected by the server.
- If a file specifier string is provided, the client copies it into the **FileSpecOffset** and sets the **FileSpecLength** to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the start of the **FileSpec**; and the **FileSpecLength** to the length, in bytes, of the file specifier string. Otherwise, it sets **FileSpecOffset** and **FileSpecLength** to 0.
- If a file index was provided by the application, the client sets the value in the **FileIndex** field and sets **SMB2\_INDEX\_SPECIFIED** to TRUE in the **FileIndex** field.
- The **FileIndex** field is set to .
- The **FileIndex** field MUST be set to a combination of zero or more of the following bit values, as specified in section 2.2.37:
  - **SMB2\_RESTART\_SCANS** if the application requested that the enumeration be restarted.
  - **SMB2\_REOPEN** if the application requested that the enumeration be restarted and indicated that the file specifier has changed<127>.
  - **SMB2\_RETURN\_SINGLE\_ENTRY** if the application requested that only a single entry be returned.

If **FileIndex** is not "2.~~0020.2~~" and if **FileIndex** is TRUE, the **FileIndex** field in the SMB2 header MUST be set to  $(1 + (FileIndex - 1) / 65536)$ .

The **FileIndex** field in the SMB2 header is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3, and the request is sent to the server.

If an application requires to continue an enumeration for which only partial results were previously returned, it does so by executing a request, as specified in section 3.2.4.17, but makes sure it does not request restarting the enumeration. Doing so allows it to continue a previous enumeration.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **File** identifying a directory.
- The maximum output buffer it will accept.
- A Boolean indicating whether the directory should be monitored recursively.

- The completion filter following the syntax specified in section 2.2.35, denoting which changes the application would like to be notified of.

If the application requires to be notified when changes occur and does not require to see the actual changes, the maximum output buffer MUST be set to 0.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **referenced by the handle is found**, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **is found**, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **is NULL**, and **is TRUE**, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the change notify MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **is NULL**, and **is FALSE**, the client MUST fail the change notify operation.

If **is not NULL**, the client initializes an SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Request, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **field is set to SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY.**
- The **field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.**
- The **field is set to .**
- The **field is set to .**

The SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **field is set to the completion filter that is provided by the calling application.**
- The **field is set to the maximum output buffer that the calling application will accept. An exceeding will be rejected by the server.**
- The **field is set to .**
- If the application requested that the directory be monitored recursively, the client sets SMB2\_WATCH\_TREE to TRUE in the **field.**

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **identifying a file or .**
- An array of byte ranges to lock. For each range, the application provides:
  - A starting offset, in bytes.
  - A length, in bytes.
  - Whether the range is to be locked exclusively, or shared.

- Whether the lock request is to wait until the lock can be acquired to return, or whether it is to fail immediately if the range is locked by another Open.

If the handle is invalid, or if no *handle* referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and *lock* is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If *lock* is NULL, and *reconnect* is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this Open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the lock MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If *lock* is NULL, and *fail* is FALSE, the client MUST fail the lock operation.

If *lock* is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 LOCK Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.26. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The *OplockLevel* field is set to SMB2 LOCK.
- The *Flags* field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The *Timeout* field is set to 0.
- The *Version* field is set to 2.

The SMB2 LOCK Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The *ByteRangeCount* field is set to 1.
- The *ByteRangeOffset* field is set to the number of byte ranges being locked.
- For each range being locked, the client creates an SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT structure and places it in the *LockElement* array of the request, setting the following values:
  - The *Offset* is set to the offset of the range being locked.
  - The *Length* is set to the length of the range to be locked.
  - If the lock is to be acquired shared, the client sets the SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_SHARED\_LOCK bit in the *Flags* field.
  - If the lock is to be acquired exclusively, the client sets the SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_EXCLUSIVE\_LOCK bit in the *Flags* field.
  - If the lock is to fail immediately if the range is already locked, the client sets the SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY bit in the *Flags* field. If the *LockElement* array has more than one element, the client MUST set SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY.

If any of the Booleans *reconnect*, *fail*, or *lock* is TRUE, the client MUST do the following:

- Scan through *LockElement* and find an element with its *Flags* field set to TRUE. If no such element could be found, an implementation-specific error MUST be returned to the application.
- Let the zero-based array index of the element chosen above be referred to as *index*, and let *lock* be set to *lock* +1.
- Set *lock* to FALSE.

- Let the **TimeStamp** of the element chosen above be referred to as **TimeStamps**.
- The **TimeStamps** field of the SMB2 lock request MUST be set to ( **TimeStamps** << 4) + 1.
- Increment the **TimeStamps** of the element chosen above using MOD 16 arithmetic.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

If **TimeStamps** SHOULD<128> be set to (max( **TimeStamps** , **TimeStamps** ) - 1) / 65536 + 1.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying a file on a volume for which the application requires the previous version time stamps.
- The maximum output buffer size that it will accept.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileHandle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **FileHandle** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileHandle** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, this FSCTL MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileHandle** is FALSE, the client MUST fail this FSCTL operation.

If **FileHandle** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **IoControlCode** field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The **Control** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to **FileHandle**.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to **FileHandle**.

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **IoControlCode** field is set to FSCTL\_SRV\_ENUMERATE\_SNAPSHOTS.
- The **Control** field is set to .
- The **FileHandle** field SHOULD<129> be set to 0.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to 0.
- The **FileHandle** field SHOULD<130> be set to zero.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to 0.

- The

PREVIEW

The method for requesting the key to the source file and for requesting the server-side copy of data ranges is outlined in the following sections.

The application provides:

- A handle to the Open identifying a file for which the application requires a key to use in server-side data operations.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code.** If the handle is valid and **is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.**

If **is NULL, and is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4.** If the reconnect succeeds, this FSCTL MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **is NULL, and is FALSE, the client MUST fail this FSCTL operation.**

If **is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:**

- The **field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.**
- The **field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.**
- The **field is set to .**
- The **field is set to .**

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **field is set to the FSCTL\_SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY.**
- The **field is set to .**
- The **field SHOULD<131> be set to 0.**
- The **field is set to 0.**
- The **field SHOULD<132> be set to 0.**
- The **field is set to 0.**
- The **field is set to 0.**
- The **field is set to 32.**
- **SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL is set to TRUE in the field.**

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the Open identifying the destination file.
- The FSCTL code for the server side copy, either FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK or FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE.<133>
- The key for the source file queried, as specified in the previous section "Application Requests a Source File Key".
- An array of ranges to copy. Each item in the array MUST contain the source offset, the destination offset, and the number of bytes to copy.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **handle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **key** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **key** is NULL, and **reconnect** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, this FSCTL MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **key** is NULL, and **reconnect** is FALSE, the client MUST fail this FSCTL operation.

If **key** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Ioctl** field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The **Method** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Flags** field is set to .
- The **Flags2** field is set to .

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Ioctl** field MUST be set to the FSCTL code supplied by the application.
- The **Method** field is set to .
- The **Offset** field is set to the offset to the **Copy**, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The **Copy** is set to the size, in bytes, of the SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_COPY structure that is constructed following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31.1.1 with the client input parameters as follows:
  - The client sets the **Key** field to the key of the source file.
  - For each range to be copied, the client initializes a SRV\_COPYCHUNK structure following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31.1.1 using the provided source offset, destination offset, and length, in bytes.
  - The **Count** is set to the number of chunks being sent.
- The SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_COPY structure is copied into the request at bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The **Count** field SHOULD<134> be set to zero.

P

- The **OplockLevel** field is set to 0.
- The **MaxResponse** field is set to the maximum response buffer size that the calling application will accept.
- **SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL** is set to TRUE in the **Flags** field.
- **InputBuffer** is set to the application-provided input buffer.

The request MUST be sent to the server using the **FileHandle** and **FileId** obtained as a result of connecting to the IPC\$ share on the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying the named pipe on which to issue the operation.
- An input buffer.
- A maximum output buffer response size, in bytes.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileId** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **FileId** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileId** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, this FSCTL MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileId** is FALSE, the client MUST fail this FSCTL operation.

If **FileHandle** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **OpCode** field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The **Control** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Flags** field is set to 0.
- The **Level** field is set to 0.

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **IoControlCode** field is set to FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE.
- The **FileHandle** field is set to 0.
- The **Offset** field is set to the offset to the **InputBuffer**, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The **InputBufferLength** field is set to the size, in bytes, of the application-provided input buffer.
- The **FileId** field SHOULD<136> be set to zero.
- The **OplockLevel** field is set to 0.

- The input buffer that is received from the application is copied into the request at bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The  field is set to 0.
- The  field is set to the maximum output buffer size that the application will accept.
- SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL is set to TRUE in the  field.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the  identifying the named pipe on which to issue the operation.
- The number of bytes to peek at in the pipe buffer.

If the handle is invalid, or if no  referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and  is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If  is NULL, and  is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, this FSCTL MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If  is NULL, and  is FALSE, the client MUST fail this FSCTL operation.

If  is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The  field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The  field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The  field is set to .
- The  field is set to .

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The  field is set to FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK.
- The  field is set to .
- The  field SHOULD<137> be set to 0.
- The  field is set to 0.
- The  field SHOULD<138> be set to zero.
- The  field is set to 0.
- The  field is set to 0.
- The  field is set to the number of bytes that the client requires to peek at.

- `SMB2_0_IOCTL_IS_FSCTL` is set to TRUE in the `IoctlCode` field.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

An SMB2 server MAY<139> support pass-through operation requests.

The application provides:

- A handle to the `FileHandle` identifying a file or named pipe on which to issue the operation.
- An input buffer.
- An output buffer.
- A maximum input buffer response size, in bytes.
- A maximum output buffer response size, in bytes.
- An operation code.
- A Boolean indicating whether the operation is an FSCTL or an IOCTL.

If the handle is invalid, or if no `FileHandle` referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and `FileHandle` is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If `FileHandle` is NULL, and `IsFsCtl` is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the FSCTL or IOCTL MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If `FileHandle` is NULL, and `IsFsCtl` is FALSE, the client MUST fail the FSCTL or IOCTL operation.

If `FileHandle` is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The `IoctlCode` field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The `IoctlCode` field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The `IoctlCode` field is set to .
- The `IoctlCode` field is set to .

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The `IoctlCode` field is set to the operation code that is received from the application.
- The `IoctlCode` field is set to .
- The `Offset` field is set to the offset to the `InputBufferOffset`, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The `InputBufferLength` field is set to the size, in bytes, of the application-provided input buffer.
- The input buffer received from the application is copied into the request at `InputBufferOffset` bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header.

- The **SHOULD<140>** field SHOULD<140> be set to zero.
- The **0** field is set to 0.
- The **maximum input buffer response size** field is set to the maximum input buffer response size, in bytes, that the application will accept.
- The **maximum output buffer response size** field is set to the maximum output buffer response size, in bytes, that the application will accept.
- If the operation is an FSCTL, SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL in the **FSCTL** field is set to TRUE. Otherwise, it is set to FALSE.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

An application can request Content Information from the server that contains a set of hashes that can be used by the application to retrieve the contents of a specific file using the branch cache, as specified in [MS-PCCRC]. This request is not supported for the SMB 2.0020.2 dialect. To retrieve the Content Information, the application provides the following:

- The **Content Information handle**, as specified in section 2.2.31.2.
- The **Content Information offset**, as specified in section 2.2.31.2.
- The **Content Information length**, as specified in section 2.2.31.2.
- A handle to the **File** identifying the remote file with which the Content Information is associated.
- The maximum number of bytes to get from the associated Content Information data structure.
- The offset into the Content Information data structure, if the structure is being retrieved across multiple requests, in bytes.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **File** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **File** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **Content Information handle** is NULL, and **Content Information offset** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, this FSCTL MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **Content Information handle** is NULL, and **Content Information offset** is FALSE, the client MUST fail this FSCTL operation.

If **Content Information handle** is not NULL and **Content Information offset** is "2.0020.2", the client MUST fail the application request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

If **Content Information handle** is not NULL, the client MUST format a SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Control** field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The **IoControlCode** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **IoControlData** field is set to .

- The **IoctlCode** field is set to

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **IoctlCode** field is set to FSCTL\_SRV\_READ\_HASH.
- The **IoctlCode** field is set to
- The **InputOffset** field is set to the offset to the Buffer[], in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The **InputLength** is set to the size, in bytes, of the SRV\_READ\_HASH request structure that is constructed following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31.2 with the client input parameters as follows:
  - The client initializes a SRV\_READ\_HASH request structure following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31.2 using the application provided hash type, hash version, hash retrieval type, length and offset, in bytes.
- The SRV\_READ\_HASH request structure is copied into the request at InputOffset bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The **InputOffset** field SHOULD<141> be set to zero.
- The **InputLength** field is set to 0.
- The **InputBuffer** field is set to 0.
- The **InputBufferLength** field is set to the maximum number of bytes that the application expects to retrieve.
- The SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL in the **IoctlCode** field is set to TRUE.

The request MUST be sent to the server, and the response from the server MUST be handled as described in section 3.2.5.14.7.

The status of the response MUST be returned to the application.

The application provides the following:

- A handle to the **FileHandle** identifying the file to on which to request resiliency.
- The time-out for which the server must hold the handle open on behalf of the client after a network disconnection, in milliseconds.

If the handle is invalid, or if no **FileHandle** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and **FileHandle** is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **FileHandle** is TRUE, an error MUST be returned to the application.

If **FileHandle** is NULL, and **FileHandle** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open, as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If  is not NULL and if  is equal to "2.~~0020.2~~0.2", the client MUST fail the application request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

The client MUST set  to the application supplied time-out.

If  is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The  field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The  field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The  field is set to .
- The  field is set to .

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The  field MUST be set to FSCTL\_LMR\_REQUEST\_RESILIENCY.
- The  field MUST be set to .
- The  field MUST be set to the offset to the , in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The  field MUST be set to the size, in bytes, of the NETWORK\_RESILIENCY\_REQUEST structure specified in section 2.2.31.3.
- A NETWORK\_RESILIENCY\_REQUEST structure MUST be appended to the request at  bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header. The  field of the NETWORK\_RESILIENCY\_REQUEST structure MUST be set to the time-out (in milliseconds) provided by the application.
- The  field SHOULD<142> be set to zero.
- The  field MUST be set to 0.
- The  field MUST be set to 0.
- The  field MUST be set to 0.
- SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL in the  field MUST be set to TRUE.

The request MUST be sent to the server, and the response from the server MUST be handled as described in section 3.2.5.14.9.

The status of the response MUST be returned to the application.

The application provides:

- A handle to the  identifying the connection to the IPC\$ share.
- The name of the named pipe, omitting any prefixes such as "\pipe\".
- An optional timeout value indicating the maximum amount of time to wait for availability of the pipe, in units of 100 milliseconds.

If the handle is invalid, or if no referenced by the tree connect handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code locally to the calling application.

If the length of the name of the named pipe is greater than 0xFFFF, the client MUST fail the request and return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER to the calling application.

The client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **Type** field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The **Function** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **HeaderLength** field is set to .
- The **Flags** field is set to .

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as specified in section 2.2.31, with the exception of the following values:

- The **Type** field is set to FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT.
- The **Function** field is set to { 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF }.
- The **HeaderLength** field is set to 0.
- The **Flags** field is set to 0.
- SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL is set to TRUE in the **Flags** field.
- The **Type** field is set to an FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT Request, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.[2931](#).
  - **Timeout** is set to the application provided timeout value, or 0 if none was provided.
  - **IsWait** is set to TRUE if the application provided a timeout value, or FALSE otherwise.
  - **Name** is set to the name of the named pipe.
  - **Length** is set to the length, in bytes, of the **Buffer** field.
- The **HeaderLength** field is set to the offset to the **Buffer**, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The **Length** field is set to the size, in bytes, of the **Buffer** field.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

This optional interface is applicable only for the SMB 3.x dialect family.

The application provides:

- A handle to the .

If the handle is invalid, or if no referenced by the tree connect handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code locally to the calling application.

The client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **OpCode** field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The **Flags** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **Method** field is set to .
- The **Parameters** field is set to .

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as specified in section 2.2.31, with the exception of the following values:

- The **OpCode** field is set to FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO.
- The **Flags** field is set to { 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF }.
- The **Method** field is set to 0.
- The **Parameters** field is set to an implementation-specific<143> value.
- **SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL** is set to TRUE in the **Flags** field.
- The **Parameters** field is set to the offset to the **FSCTL** structure, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

- The Control field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The FileID field is set to 0.
- The FileOffset field is set to 0.

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The Control field is set to the application provided control code value.
- The FileID field is set to 0.
- The Offset field MUST be set to the offset from the start of the SMB2 header to the beginning of the FileOffset field.
- The InputOffset field is set to the size, in bytes, of the input FileOffset data.
- The InputSize field SHOULD<144> be set to zero.
- The OutputOffset field is set to 0.
- The OutputSize field is set to 0.
- The MaximumOutputBuffer field is set to the maximum output buffer size that the application will accept.
- The application provided control code payload MUST be copied into the Control field.
- SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL is set to TRUE in the FileID field.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

---

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

The application provides the following:

- SourceFileHandle : A handle to the File identifying a source file from which the extent is to be copied.
- TargetFileHandle : A handle to the File identifying a file on which to issue the operation.
- SourceOffset : The file offset, in bytes, of the start of a range of bytes in a file from which the data is to be copied.
- TargetOffset : The file offset, in bytes, of the start of a range of bytes in a file to which the data is to be copied.
- CopyCount : The number of bytes to copy from source to target.

If the SourceFileHandle or TargetFileHandle is invalid, or if no File referenced by these handles is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If these handles are valid and the File is found, the client MUST proceed as follows:

- The client initializes an SMB2 IOCTL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.31. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The    field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.
- The    field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The    field is set to    of the    referenced by   .
- The    field is set to    of the    referenced by   .

The SMB2 IOCTL Request MUST be initialized as specified in section 2.2.31, with the exception of the following values:

- The    field is set to FSCTL DUPLICATE EXTENTS TO FILE.
- The    field is set to the FileID of the    referenced by   .
- The    field is set to 0.
- The    field is set to 0.
- SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL is set to TRUE in the    field.
- The    field is set to an FSCTL DUPLICATE EXTENTS TO FILE Request, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.7:
  - is set to the    of the    referenced by   .
  - is set to the application-provided   .
  - is set to the application-provided   .
  - is set to the application-provided   .
- The    field is set to the offset to the   , in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- The    field is set to the size, in bytes, of the    field.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides:

- A handle to the    identifying a file.
- An array of byte ranges to unlock. For each range, the application provides:
  - A starting offset, in bytes.
  - A length, in bytes.

If the handle is invalid, or if no    referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code. If the handle is valid and    is found, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If **IsReconnect** is NULL, and **IsReconnect** is TRUE, the client SHOULD attempt to reconnect to this open as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If the reconnect succeeds, the unlock MUST be retried. If it fails, the error code MUST be returned to the application.

If **IsReconnect** is NULL, and **IsReconnect** is FALSE, the client MUST fail the unlock operation.

If **IsReconnect** is not NULL, the client initializes an SMB2 LOCK Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.26. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **OplockLevel** field is set to SMB2 LOCK.
- The **FileId** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The **FileOffset** field is set to 0.
- The **FileLength** field is set to 0.

The SMB2 LOCK Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **RangeCount** field is set to 1.
- The **RangeCount** field is set to the number of byte ranges being unlocked.
- For each range being unlocked, the client creates an SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT structure and places it in the **LockElements** array of the request, setting the following values:
  - The **Offset** is set to the offset of the range being unlocked.
  - The **Length** is set to the length of the range to be unlocked.
  - The client sets **SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_UNLOCK** to TRUE in the **LockFlags** field.

If **IsReconnect** is TRUE, the client MUST do the following:

- The client MUST scan through **LockElements** and find an element with its **LockFlags** field set to TRUE. If no such element could be found, an implementation-specific error MUST be returned to the application.
- Let the zero-based array index of the element chosen above be referred to as **BucketIndex** and let **BucketNumber** = **BucketIndex** + 1.
- Set **IsReconnect** = FALSE.
- Let the **LockFlags** of the element chosen above be referred to as **LockFlags**.
- The **LockFlags** field of the SMB2 lock request MUST be set to  $(\text{BucketNumber} \ll 4) + \text{LockFlags}$ .
- Increment the **LockFlags** of the element chosen above using MOD 16 arithmetic.

The request MUST be sent to the server, and the response from the server MUST be handled as described in section 3.2.5.13.

The status of the response MUST be returned to the application.

The application provides a handle to the . If the handle is invalid, or if no referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code locally to the calling application. If the handle is valid and a is found, the client MUST enumerate all open files on and close those Opens where matches the by issuing an SMB2 CLOSE as specified in section 3.2.4.4.

The client initializes an SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.11. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The field is set to SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT.
- The field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The field is set to .
- The field is set to .

The SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Request MUST be initialized to the default values, as specified in 2.2.11.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides a handle to the . If the handle is invalid, or if no referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code locally to the calling application. If the handle is valid and a is found, the client MUST close all tree connects in the , as specified in section 3.2.4.22.

The client initializes an SMB2 LOGOFF Request, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.7. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The field is set to SMB2 LOGOFF.
- The field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The field is set to .

The SMB2 LOGOFF Request MUST be initialized to the default values, as specified in 2.2.7.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

The application provides the of the operation that is to be canceled.

The client MUST enumerate all connections in the and look up a in where matches the application-supplied . If there is a match, the client performs the following:

The client initializes an SMB2 CANCEL Request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.30. The SMB2 header is initialized as follows:

- The field MUST be set to SMB2 CANCEL.

- The **Identifier** field SHOULD<145> be set to the identifier that is previously used for the request being canceled. Because the same identifier is reused, cancel requests MUST NOT consume a sequence number.
- If **Identifier** is not empty, indicating that the command has previously returned an interim response, the client sets SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND to TRUE in the **Flags** field and sets **Sequence** to 0.
- The **Sequence** field SHOULD<146> be set to 0.

The SMB2 CANCEL Request MUST be initialized to the default values, as specified in 2.2.30.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

No status is returned to the caller.

The application provides a handle to an **Open** established on the session of interest. If the handle is invalid or if no **Open** referenced by the handle is found, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code locally to the calling application. If the handle is valid and an **Open** is found and the **Open** is NULL, the client MUST return an implementation-specific error code locally to the calling application. If the handle is valid and an **Open** is found and the **Open** is not NULL, the client MUST do the following:

If **Open** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST return **STATUS\_CANCELLED**. Otherwise, the client MUST return **STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE**.

The application provides a handle to the **Open** representing the share to be queried.

The client MUST determine the total number of opens on the **Open** by enumerating the **Open** in **Open** and counting those **Open** where **Open** matches the **Open**. The resulting count is returned to the calling application.

This optional interface is applicable only for the SMB 3.x dialect family. The application provides the following:

- **UnavailableServer**: The name of the server which became unavailable.

For each **UnavailableServer** in the **UnavailableServer** where **UnavailableServer** exists in the **UnavailableServer** set to TRUE.

If a tree connect entry is found, the client MUST do the following:

- Disconnect the connection by performing the steps as specified in section 3.2.7.1.
- Invoke the event as specified in section 3.2.4.28 with **Event** set to the caller-supplied

If no tree connect entry is found, the client MUST disconnect the connection by performing the steps as specified in section 3.2.7.1.

This optional interface is applicable only for the SMB 3.x dialect family. The application provides the following:

- : The name of the server which became available.

For each in the , where identified from matches , the client MUST re-establish the durable open as specified in section 3.2.4.3.

This optional interface is applicable only for SMB 3.x dialect family. The application provides the following:

- : The name of the server.
- : The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the server which the client is required to move to.

For each in the , where matches , the client MUST disconnect the connection by performing the steps as specified in section 3.2.7.1.

For each in the , where identified from matches , the client MUST re-establish the durable open as specified in section 3.2.4.4, and by using for the rules specified in section 3.2.4.2.

The SMB 2 Protocol client is driven by a series of response messages that are sent by the server. Processing for these messages is determined by the command in the SMB2 header of the response and is detailed for each of the SMB2 response messages in the sections that follow.

Unless specifically noted in a subsequent section, the following logic MUST be applied to any response message that is received from the server by the client. If the status code in the SMB2 header is not equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS, the client SHOULD<sup><147></sup> retry the operation, in an implementation-specific manner, on the same or different channel. The client MUST ignore the field in the SMB2 header.

If the message size received exceeds , the client MUST disconnect the connection.

P

If **SESSION\_SETUP** Response belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and the received message is an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response without a status code equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS in the header, the client MUST verify the signature of the message as specified in section 3.1.5.1, using **as the signing key**, and passing the response message. For all other messages, the client MUST look up the **session** in **SESSION\_TABLE**, where the **session** matches the connection on which this message is received, and MUST use **for verifying the signature as specified in section 3.1.5.1**.

Otherwise, the client MUST verify the signature of the message as specified in section 3.1.5.1, using **as the signing key**, and passing the response message.

If signature verification fails, the client MUST discard the received message and do no further processing for it. The client MAY also choose to disconnect the connection. If signature verification succeeds, the client MUST continue processing the packet, as specified in subsequent sections.

If the SMB2 header of the response does not have SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED set in the **FLAGS** field, the client MUST determine if the server failed to sign a packet that required signing. If the message is an interim response or an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK notification, signing validation MUST NOT occur. Otherwise, the client MUST look up the session in the **SESSION\_TABLE** using the **Session** field in the SMB2 header of the response. If the session is found, the **IsSigned** field is equal to TRUE, the message is not an interim response, and the message is not an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK notification, the client MUST discard the received message and do no further processing for it. The client MAY also choose to disconnect the connection. If there is no **Session**, if the session is not found, or if **IsSigned** is FALSE, the client continues processing on the packet, as specified in subsequent sections.<149>

If **GrantedCredits** is greater than 0, the client MUST insert the newly granted credits into the **SequenceWindow**. For each credit that is granted, the client MUST insert the next highest value into the sequence window, as specified in section 3.2.4.1.6. The client MUST then signal any requests that were waiting for available message identifiers to continue processing.

If SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND is set in the **FLAGS** field of the SMB2 header of the response and the **STATUS** field in the SMB2 header is STATUS\_PENDING, the client MUST mark the request in **RequestTable** as being handled asynchronously by storing the **Identifier** of the response in **RequestTable**. The client SHOULD<150> extend the Request Expiration Timer, as specified in section 3.2.6.1. Processing of this response is now complete.

If SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND is set in the **FLAGS** field of the SMB2 header and **STATUS** is not STATUS\_PENDING, this is a final response to a request which was processed by the server asynchronously, and processing MUST continue as specified below.

If the **STATUS** field in the SMB2 header is STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED, the client MUST attempt to reauthenticate the session that is identified by the **Session** in the SMB2 header, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.3. If the reauthentication attempt succeeds, the client MUST retry the request that failed with STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED. If the reauthentication attempt fails, the client MUST fail the operation and terminate the session, as specified in section 3.2.4.23.

If the client receives a response that does not conform to the structures specified in 2, the client MUST discard the response and fail the corresponding application request with an error indicating that an invalid network response was received. The client MAY<151> also disconnect the connection.

The client MUST process the response based on the \_\_\_\_\_ field of the SMB2 header of the response. When the processing is completed, the corresponding request MUST be removed from \_\_\_\_\_. The corresponding request MUST also be removed from \_\_\_\_\_, if it exists.

If the command that is received is not a valid command, or if the server returned a command that did not match the command of the request, the client SHOULD<152> fail the application request with an implementation-specific error that indicates an invalid network response was received.

A client detects that a server sent a compounded response (multiple responses chained together into a single network send) by checking if the \_\_\_\_\_ in the SMB2 header of the response is not equal to 0. The client MUST handle compounded responses by separating them into individual responses, regardless of any compounding used when sending the requests.

For a series of responses compounded together, each response MUST be processed in order as an individual message with a size, in bytes, as determined by the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the SMB2 header. The final response in the compounded response chain will have \_\_\_\_\_ equal to 0, and it MUST be processed as an individual message of a size equal to the number of bytes remaining in this receive.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

If the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the SMB2 header of the response is not STATUS\_SUCCESS, the client MUST return the error code to the calling application.

~~If the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the SMB2 header of the response has the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED bit set, The client MUST store the received \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_, the received \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_, and the received \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_, and the security buffer described by \_\_\_\_\_ .<153> The client MUST store the received \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ into \_\_\_\_\_.~~

If the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the SMB2 header of the response has the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED bit set, the client MUST set to TRUE.

If the client implements SMB 3.1.1, the \_\_\_\_\_ in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response is 0x02FF, and the \_\_\_\_\_ is NetBIOS over TCP, the client MUST close the connection. The client MUST establish a new connection to the server, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.1, by providing the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ indicating Direct TCP transport.

If the SequenceNumber in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response is 0x02FF, the client MUST issue a new SMB2 NEGOTIATE request as described in section 3.2.4.2.2 with the only exception that the client MUST allocate sequence number 1 from SequenceNumber, and MUST set SequenceNumber field of the SMB2 header to 1. Otherwise, the client MUST proceed as follows.

If the client implements SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST perform the following:

- The client MUST store the returned dialect in DialectRevision.
- If SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_LEASING is set in the Response, the client MUST set Leasing field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE to TRUE. Otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- If SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_LARGE\_MTU is set in the Response, the client MUST set LargeMTU field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE to TRUE. Otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.

If DialectRevision belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST perform the following:

- If SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DIRECTORY\_LEASING is set in the NEGOTIATE Response, the client MUST set Leasing field of the SMB2 to TRUE. Otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- If SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_MULTI\_CHANNEL is set in the Response, the client MUST set MultiChannel field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE to TRUE. Otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- If SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_PERSISTENT\_HANDLES is set in the NEGOTIATE Response, the client SHOULD invoke the event as specified in [MS-SWN] section 3.2.4.1 by providing Netname as Netname parameter.
- If SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION is set in the Response, the client MUST set Encryption field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE to TRUE. Otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- SecurityMode MUST be set to the SecurityMode field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response.
- Capabilities MUST be set to the Capabilities field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family and ServerGUID is not NULL, the client MUST disconnect the connection if any of the following conditions is satisfied:

- ServerGUID does not match ServerGUID in the response.
- ServerGUID does not match DialectRevision in the response.
- ServerGUID does not match SecurityMode in the response.
- ServerGUID does not match Capabilities in the response.

If the client implements the SMB 3.x dialect family and ServerGUID is NULL, the client MUST set the following values:

- ServerGUID to ServerGUID in the response

- to DialectRevision in the response
  - to SecurityMode in the response
  - to Capabilities in the response
- If is "3.1.1", the client MUST process the negotiate context list that is specified by the response's and fields as follows:
- Processing the SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context:
    - If the negotiate context list does not contain exactly one SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context, then the client MUST return an error to the calling application.
    - If is not 1, then the client MUST return an error to the calling application.
    - If is not one of the hash algorithms from the set of hash algorithms that the client specified in its negotiate request, then the client MUST return an error to the calling application.
    - The client MUST set to .
  - Processing the SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context
    - If the client's negotiate request did not contain an SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context, then the client MUST return an error to the calling application.
    - If the negotiate context list contains more than one SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context, then the client MUST return an error to the calling application.
    - If is not 1, then the client MUST return an error to the calling application.
    - If is not 0 or not one of the ciphers that the client specified in its negotiate request, then the client MUST return an error to the calling application.
    - The client MUST set to .
    - If is nonzero, the client MUST set to TRUE. Otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- If is "3.1.1", the client MUST update its preauthentication integrity hash value as follows:
- The client MUST initialize with zero.
  - The client MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the negotiate request message retrieved from the first entry of . The client MUST set to the hash value generated above.
  - The client MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the negotiate response message, including all bytes from the response's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The client MUST set to the hash value generated above.

The client MUST continue processing, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.3.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes th.\*BT2 e p6g4v6(id29(P)-5(e)-3(d)-3( )5(i)-5(n)6( )5(t)-5(h)6(e)-3(Pr)3(n)6(o)-

PREVIEW



- If is "3.1.1", the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMBAppKey" as the label; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2APP" as the label.
- The label buffer size in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMBAppKey" is 10. The size of "SMB2APP" is 8.
- If is "3.1.1", as the context; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SmbRpc" as context for the algorithm.
- The context buffer size in bytes. If is "3.1.1", the size of . Otherwise, the size of "SmbRpc", including the terminating null character. The size of "SmbRpc", is 7.
- MUST be set to the connection on which this authentication attempt was issued.
- If the global setting RequireMessageSigning is set to TRUE or set to TRUE then MUST be set to TRUE, otherwise MUST be set to FALSE.
- If the security subsystem indicates that the session was established by an anonymous user, MUST be set to FALSE.
- If the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_IS\_GUEST bit is set in the SESSION\_SETUP Response and if is TRUE, this indicates a SESSION\_SETUP failure and the connection MUST be terminated. If the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_IS\_GUEST bit is set in the SESSION\_SETUP Response and if is FALSE, MUST be set to FALSE.
- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_ENCRYPT\_DATA bit is set in the SESSION\_SETUP Response, and is TRUE, MUST be set to TRUE, and FALSE. The client MUST generate and , as specified in section 3.1.4.2 and passing the following inputs:
- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_IS\_GUEST and SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_IS\_NULL flags are not set in the field of the SMB2 SESSION SETUP response, and if is TRUE, the client MUST do the following:
  - Generate , as specified in section 3.1.4.2, and pass the following inputs:
    - as the key derivation key.
    - If is "3.1.1", the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMBC2SCipherKey" as the label; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESCCM" as the label.
    - The label buffer length in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMBC2SCipherKey" is 16. The size of "SMB2AESCCM" is 11.
    - The case-sensitive ASCII string as key derivation. If is "3.1.1", as the context. For generating the encryption key, this MUST be; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "ServerIn "+" as context

- for the algorithm (note the blank space at the end. For generating the decryption key, this MUST be "ServerOut").
- The context buffer size in bytes, is "3.1.1", the size of. Otherwise, the size of "ServerIn", including the terminating null character. For generating both the encryption key and decryption key, the string size is 10.
- Generate , as specified in section 3.1.4.2, and pass the following inputs:
  - as the key derivation key.
  - If is "3.1.1", the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMBS2CCipherKey" as the label; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESCCM" as the label.
  - The label buffer length in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMBS2CCipherKey" is 16. The size of "SMB2AESCCM" is 11.
  - If is "3.1.1", as the context; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "ServerOut" as context for the algorithm.
  - The context buffer size in bytes. If is "3.1.1", the size of. Otherwise, the size of "ServerOut", including the terminating null character, is 10.
- MUST be set to an empty table.

The client MUST generate a handle for the , and return the handle to the application that initiated the authentication request, and processing is complete.

If the GSS protocol returns success and the code of the SMB2 header of the response was STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED, the client MUST process as follows:

- If is "3.1.1", the client MUST look for a session object in by using the in the SMB2 header of the SMB2 SESSION SETUP Response. If a session object is not present, the client MUST:
  - Allocate a session object and place it in the .
  - Set to.
  - MUST be set to the in the SMB2 header of the response.

The session MUST be updated as follows:

  - The client MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup request message retrieved from the . The client MUST set to the hash value generated above.
  - The client MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup response message, including all bytes from the response's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The client MUST set to the hash value generated above.

- The client MUST send a subsequent session setup request to continue the authentication attempt. The client MUST construct an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request by following the syntax specified in section 2.2.5. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:
  - The HeaderType field MUST be set to SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP.
  - The HeaderLength field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
  - The client MUST set the HeaderFlags field in the SMB2 header of the new request to the value received in the SMB2 header of the response.

The SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request MUST be initialized as follows:

- If RequireMessageSigning is TRUE, the client MUST set the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED bit in the HeaderFlags field. If RequireMessageSigning is FALSE, the client MUST set the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED bit in the HeaderFlags field.
- The client MUST set the HeaderLength field to 0.
- If the client supports the Distributed File System (DFS), the client MUST set the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS bit in the HeaderFlags field. For more information about DFS, see [MSDFS].
- The client MUST copy the GSS output token into the response. The client MUST set the HeaderFlags and HeaderLength fields to describe the GSS output token.

If HeaderType belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and the request is for establishing a new channel, the client MUST also implement the following:

- The HeaderFlags field in the SMB2 header MUST be set to the SMB2\_FLAG\_BINDING for the new channel being established. The SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING bit MUST be set in the HeaderFlags field.
- The request MUST be signed as specified in section 3.2.4.1.1.

This request MUST be sent to the server.

If the HeaderFlags field in the SMB2 header of the response is not STATUS\_SUCCESS and is not STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED, the client MUST return the error code to the calling application that initiated the reauthentication request and processing is complete.

Otherwise, the client MUST process the Generic Security Service (GSS) token that is received in the SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP response following the SMB2 header, described by HeaderLength and HeaderFlags. The client MUST use the configured GSS authentication protocol, as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.5 and [RFC4178] section 3.2, to obtain the next GSS output token for the authentication exchange. Based on the result from the GSS authentication protocol, one of the following actions will be taken:

If the GSS protocol indicates an error, the error MUST be returned to the calling application that initiated the reauthentication request and processing is complete.

If the GSS protocol returns success and the **Status** code of the SMB2 header of the response was **STATUS\_SUCCESS**, reauthentication is complete. The client MUST return success to the calling application that initiated the reauthentication request.

If the GSS protocol returns success and the **Status** code of the SMB2 header of the response was **STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED**, the client MUST send a subsequent session setup request to continue the reauthentication attempt. The client MUST construct an SMB2 **SESSION\_SETUP** request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.5. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The **OpCode** field MUST be set to **SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP**.
- The **Flags** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The client MUST set the **SessionFlags** field in the SMB2 header of the new request to the **SessionFlags** received in the SMB2 header of the response.
- The client MUST NOT regenerate **SessionHandle**.

The SMB2 **SESSION\_SETUP** request MUST be initialized as follows:

- If **RequireMessageSigning** is **TRUE**, the client MUST set the **SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED** bit in the **SessionFlags** field.  
If **RequireMessageSigning** is **FALSE**, the client MUST set the **SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED** bit in the **SessionFlags** field.
- The client MUST set the **SessionTimeout** field to 0.
- If the client supports the Distributed File System (DFS), the client MUST set the **SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS** bit in the **SessionFlags** field. For more information about DFS, see [MSDFS].
- The client MUST copy the GSS output token into the response. The client MUST set the **SessionKey** and **SessionKeyLength** fields to describe the GSS output token.

This request MUST be sent to the server.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The processing in this section is only applicable to a client that implements the SMB 3.x dialect family.

If the **Status** field in the SMB2 header of the response is not **STATUS\_SUCCESS** and is not **STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED**, the client MUST return the error code to the caller that initiated the session binding request and processing is complete.

Otherwise, the client MUST process the Generic Security Service (GSS) token that is received in the SMB2 **SESSION\_SETUP** response following the SMB2 header, specified by the **SessionHandle** and **SessionKey** fields. The client MUST use the configured GSS authentication protocol, as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.5 and [RFC4178] section 3.2, to obtain the next GSS output token for the authentication exchange. Based on the result from the GSS authentication protocol, one of the following actions will be taken:

If the GSS protocol indicates an error, the error MUST be returned to the caller that initiated the session binding request and processing is complete.

If the GSS protocol returns success and the code of the SMB2 header of the response was STATUS\_SUCCESS, session binding is complete. The client MUST ~~insert a new entry in with process~~ the following values set request as follows:

- ~~If~~ is "3.1.1", the client MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup request message retrieved from the. The client MUST set to the hash value generated above.
- The client MUST insert a new Channel entry in Session.ChannelList with the following values set:
  - : MUST be set to a new signing key generated as specified in section 3.1.4.2, and passing the following inputs:
    - The first 16 bytes of the cryptographic key queried from the GSS protocol for this authenticated context, as the key derivation key. If the cryptographic key is less than 16 bytes, it is right-padded with zero bytes. For information about how this key is calculated for Kerberos authentication using Generic Security Service Application Programming Interface (GSS-API), see [MS-KILE] section 3.1.1.2. For information about how this key is calculated for NTLM authentication using GSS-API, see [MS-NLMP] section 3.1.5.1.
    - The case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESECMAC" as the label.
    - The label buffer size in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMB2AESECMAC" is 12.
    - The case-sensitive ASCII string "SmbSign" as context for the algorithm.
    - The context buffer size in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SmbSign" is 8.
  - : MUST be set to the on which this response is received.

If the GSS protocol returns success and the Status code of the SMB2 header of the response was STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED, the client MUST send a subsequent session setup request to continue the reauthentication attempt. The client MUST construct an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP request following the syntax specified in section 2.2.5. The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:

- The field MUST be set to SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP.
- The field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The client MUST set the field in the SMB2 header of the new request to the received in the SMB2 header of the response.
- The client MUST NOT regenerate

The SMB2 SESSION SETUP request MUST be initialized as follows:

- If RequireMessageSigning is TRUE, the client MUST set the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED bit in the field.

If `RequireMessageSigning` is FALSE, the client MUST set the `SMB2_NEGOTIATE_SIGNING_ENABLED` bit in the `Flags` field.

- The client MUST set the `Flags` field to zero.
- If the client supports the Distributed File System (DFS), the client MUST set the `SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_DFS` bit in the `Flags` field. For more information about DFS, see [MSDFS].
- The client MUST copy the GSS output token into the response. The client MUST set `and` to describe the GSS output token.
  - The `Session` field in the SMB2 header MUST be set to the `Session` for the new channel being established.
  - The `SMB2_SESSION_FLAG_BINDING` bit MUST be set in the `Flags` field.

If `Session` is "3.1.1", the client MUST update its `Session` as follows:

- The client MUST generate a hash using the `Session` and the `Session` string constructed by concatenating the `Session` setup request message retrieved from the `Session`. The client MUST set `Session` to the hash value generated above.
- The client MUST generate a hash using the `Session` and the `Session` string constructed by concatenating the `Session` setup response message, including all bytes from the response's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The client MUST set `Session` to the hash value generated above.

This request MUST be sent to the server.

The client MUST locate the session in the `Session` header of the response using the `Session` in the SMB2 response.

If `Session` belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST locate the `Session` and remove all entries.

For each connection in `Session`, the associated session object MUST be removed.

The client MUST return success to the application that requested the authenticated context termination, and it MUST invalidate the `Session` handle.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

If `Session` is "3.1.1" and the `Session` field in the SMB2 header of the response is `STATUS_SMB_BAD_CLUSTER_DIALECT` (0xC05D0001), the client MUST interpret the two bytes of `Session` in the SMB2 Error Context response as the maximum dialect at which the client can

connect to the cluster share. The client MUST connect to the share by passing the server-indicated dialect as the and a newly generated , as specified in section 3.2.4.2.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST locate the session in the using the in the SMB2 header of the response, and locate the request message in using the . The client MUST allocate a tree connect object and insert it into the . The tree connect is initialized as follows:

- **SessionHandle** MUST be set to the **SessionHandle** that is received in the SMB2 header of the response.
- **SessionIndex** MUST be set to the session that is looked up using **SessionIndex** from the SMB2 header of the response.
- **DFS** MUST be set to TRUE, if the **SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_DFS** bit is set in the **ShareFlags** field of the response.
- **Continuous** MUST be set to TRUE, if the **SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_CONTINUOUS\_AVAILABILITY** bit is set in the **ShareFlags** field of the response.
- **ShareName** MUST be set to the share name, taken from the share path in the request message.
- If **ShareName** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, **DFS** is TRUE, and if the **SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ENCRYPT\_DATA** bit is set in the **ShareFlags** field of the response, the client MUST do the following:
  - **Encryption** MUST be set to TRUE.
  - If **Encryption** is FALSE, the client MUST then generate an encryption key, a decryption key as specified in section 3.1.4.2, by providing the following inputs and store them in **KeyDerivationContext** and **Label**:
    - **KeyDerivationContext** as the key derivation key.
    - The case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESCCM" as the label.
    - The case-sensitive ASCII string as key derivation context. For generating the encryption key, this MUST be "ServerIn", note the blank space at the end. For generating the decryption key, this MUST be "ServerOut".
    - The context buffer size in bytes, including the terminating null character. For generating both the encryption key and decryption key, the string size is 10.

The client MUST generate a **Handle** for the **ShareName** and return the handle and share type received in the response to the application that initiated the connection to the share. The client sets the share type based on **ShareType** in the response.

"Disk Share"	<b>SMB2_SHARE_TYPE_DISK</b> 0x01

"Named Pipe"	SMB2_SHARE_TYPE_PIPE 0x02
"Printer Share"	SMB2_SHARE_TYPE_PRINT 0x03

If \_\_\_\_\_ belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the response includes SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_CLUSTER bit, the client SHOULD invoke the event as specified in [MS-SWN] section 3.2.4.1 by providing \_\_\_\_\_ as *Netname* parameter.

If \_\_\_\_\_ belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the response includes the SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_SCALEOUT bit, the client MUST set \_\_\_\_\_ to TRUE.

If \_\_\_\_\_ is "3.0020.2" or "3.1.1" and the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the response includes the SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_ASYMMETRIC bit, the client MUST verify *if whether* both of the following conditions are true:

- \_\_\_\_\_ contains only one entry.
- \_\_\_\_\_ contains only one entry.

If either of the preceding conditions is FALSE, the client MUST perform the following:

- Disconnect the tree connection as specified in section 3.2.4.22.
- Establish a new transport connection by providing the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ used in the previous connection, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.1.
- Send an SMB2 NEGOTIATE request on the new connection, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.2.2. The client also provides a newly generated \_\_\_\_\_ to be used as \_\_\_\_\_.
- If the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request is successful, the client MUST create a new session on the new connection by sending an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP request, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.3. The client provides the \_\_\_\_\_ used in the previous connection.
- If the SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP request is successful, the client MUST send an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT request, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.4. The client provides the ShareName used in the previous connection.
- If the SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT request is successful, the client SHOULD invoke the event as specified in [MS-SWN] section 3.2.4.1 by providing \_\_\_\_\_ as the *Netname* parameter and \_\_\_\_\_ as the *ShareName* parameter, and by setting the *IsShareNameNotificationRequired* parameter to TRUE.

If \_\_\_\_\_ is not "3.1.1", \_\_\_\_\_ is "3.00" or "belongs to the SMB 3.002", and \_\_\_\_\_ is TRUE, the client MUST validate the SMB2 NEGOTIATE messages originally sent on this connection by sending a signed VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO request as specified in section 2.2.31.4. The client MUST issue an SMB2 IOCTL Request as follows:

- The SMB2 header MUST be initialized as follows:
  - The \_\_\_\_\_ field is set to SMB2 IOCTL.

P

- The **Length** field is set to 0.
- The **Length** field is set to the size of the **VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO** response structure as defined in section 2.2.32.6.
- The value of the **IoctlCode** field is set to **SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL**.
- The request **MUST** be signed as specified in section 3.1.4.1, **MUST** be sent to the server, and the response from the server **MUST** be handled as specified in section 3.2.5.14.12.

If **SessionHandle** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and **IsSession** is **TRUE**, the client **MUST** perform the following:

- The client **MUST** verify if the session requires additional channels to the server, in an implementation-specific manner.<154>
- If the session requires additional channels, the client **MUST** query the network interfaces on the server, as specified in section 3.2.4.20.10, and passing the **SessionHandle**.
- From the list of network interfaces returned by the server, as specified in section 3.2.5.14.11, the client **MUST** use **InterfaceIndex** to identify distinct interfaces on the server. The client **MUST** select a network interface for establishing a new channel using implementation-specific criteria.<155>
- For each server's network interface selected, the client **MUST** establish a new transport connection to the server, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.1.
- The client **MUST** send SMB2 NEGOTIATE request on the new connection, as specified in section 3.2.4.2.2.
- If the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request is successful, the client **MUST** bind the current **SessionHandle** to the new connection as specified in section 3.2.4.2.3.

The client **MUST** locate the session in the **SessionHandle** using the **SessionHandle** in the SMB2 header of the response. It **MUST** locate the tree connect in the **SessionHandle** using the **SessionHandle** in the SMB2 header of the response. The associated tree connect object **MUST** be removed from the **SessionHandle** and freed. The client **MUST** return success to the application that requested the share connection termination, and it **MUST** invalidate the **SessionHandle**. If **SessionHandle** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if **SessionHandle** is empty in all sessions in the **SessionHandle** for which **SessionHandle** matches the server name, the client **SHOULD** invoke the event as specified in [MS-SWN] section 3.2.4.3.

If the **ErrorCode** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client **MUST** return the received status code to the calling application that initiated the open of a file or named pipe.

The client **MUST** locate the corresponding request in **SessionHandle** using the **SessionHandle** field of the SMB2 header. If the request is for a new create operation, then the processing **MUST** continue as specified below.

If the **ErrorCode** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client **MUST** locate the session in the **SessionHandle** using the **SessionHandle** in the SMB2 header of the response.

The client MUST locate a tree connect in the using the in the SMB2 header of the response. The client MUST allocate an open object and initialize it as follows:

- MUST be set to the that is received in the SMB2 CREATE Response following the SMB2 header.
- MUST be set to the tree connect that was looked up in the
- MUST be set to the connection on which the response was received.
- MUST be set to the in the SMB2 CREATE Response.
- MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to zero.
- If the field of the request is TRUE, MUST be initialized with the name from the field of the request.
- If concatenation of the field of the request, joined with pathname separators (example: server\share\path). is FALSE, MUST be initialized with the , and the name from the field of the request, joined with pathname separators (example: server\share\path).  
MUST be initialized as follows:  
$$\begin{aligned} &= \text{TRUE for all } x = 0 \text{ through } 63; \\ &= 0 \text{ for all } x = 0 \text{ through } 63. \end{aligned}$$

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST set the following:

- MUST be set to the field of the request.
- MUST be set to the field of the request.
- MUST be set to the field of the request.
- MUST be set to the field of the request.
- MUST be set to the field of the request.

If the response includes response create contexts following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2, the processing described in subsequent subsections MUST be handled if the specified create context is present in the response.

The client MUST insert the Open into the . If is not 2.0020.2 and corresponding to in the is TRUE, the client MUST locate the File . If no is found, the client MUST create a new entry and add it to the and assign a new , as specified in section 3.2.1.5, to the entry. MUST be initialized to an empty table and MUST be initialized to SMB2\_LEASE\_NONE. The client MUST insert the Open into

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is TRUE, the client MUST search the for the parent directory of the file being opened. The name of the parent directory is obtained by

removing the last component of the path used to search the above. If an entry is not found, a new entry MUST be created and added to the and a , as specified in section 3.2.1.5, MUST be assigned to the entry. MUST be initialized to an empty table and MUST be initialized to SMB2\_LEASE\_NONE.

The client MUST generate a handle for the , and it MUST return success and the generated handle to the calling application.

If the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE context is present, the client MUST set to TRUE. Otherwise, the client MUST set to FALSE.

If the SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_MAXIMAL\_ACCESS\_RESPONSE context is present, and in the SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_MAXIMAL\_ACCESS\_RESPONSE context is STATUS\_SUCCESS, the client MUST return the received in the context to the calling application.

If the SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_ID context is present, the client MUST return the context structure to the calling application.

If is not "2.0020.2" and an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE create context is present in the SMB2\_CREATE response returned from the server, it MUST do the following:

- If is FALSE, the client MUST fail the create request from the application.
- The client MUST locate the file corresponding to in the response to and copy the .

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE\_V2 create context is present in the SMB2\_CREATE response returned from the server, the client MUST locate the entry corresponding to in the .

The client MUST evaluate  $\Delta$ epoch depending on the lease state change indicated in the table below. The rows in the table represent the lease state currently held by the client ( ) and the columns represent the returned in the SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE\_V2 create context.

$\Delta$ epoch is a 16-bit signed integer indicating if the Epoch value sent by the server is newer than the current Epoch value held by the client. It is evaluated as follows:

- If the value sent by the server is equal to , then  $\Delta$ epoch is 0.
- If the value sent by the server is not equal to and value sent by the server minus is less than or equal to 32767, then  $\Delta$ epoch is greater than 0.

None	$\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : Invalid $\Delta\text{epoch}>0$ : Upgrade	$\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : Invalid $\Delta\text{epoch}>0$ : Upgrade	$\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : Invalid $\Delta\text{epoch}>0$ : Upgrade	
R	$\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : No change $\Delta\text{epoch}>0$ : Purge cache	$\Delta\text{epoch}=1$ : Upgrade $\Delta\text{epoch}>1$ : Upgrade & purge cache. $\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : Invalid	$\Delta\text{epoch}=1$ : Upgrade $\Delta\text{epoch}>1$ : Upgrade & purge cache. $\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : Invalid	$\Delta\text{epoch}>0$ : Purge cache
RH	Invalid	$\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : No change $\Delta\text{epoch}>0$ : Purge cache	$\Delta\text{epoch}=1$ : Upgrade $\Delta\text{epoch}>1$ : Upgrade & purge cache. $\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : Invalid	
RWH	Invalid	Invalid	$\Delta\text{epoch}=0$ : No change $\Delta\text{epoch}\neq 0$ : Invalid	

When  $\Delta\text{epoch}$  indicates an upgrade to a new lease state, the client MUST perform the following:

- Set  $\text{Lease Renewal Interval}$  to the  $\text{Lease Renewal Interval}$  returned in the create context.
- Set  $\text{Lease Hold Time}$  to the  $\text{Lease Hold Time}$  returned in the create context.

When  $\Delta\text{epoch}$  indicates Purge cache, the client MUST [notify the application to](#) purge ~~any~~ cached data [for the](#).

If the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE\_V2 context is present, the client MUST set  $\text{SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT}$  to TRUE. Otherwise, the client MUST set  $\text{SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT}$  to FALSE. If the  $\text{SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT}$  bit is set in the  $\text{SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE_V2}$  context, the client MUST set  $\text{SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT}$  to TRUE, otherwise set to FALSE.

If the  $\text{Status}$  field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the caller of section 3.2.4.4 that initiated the open reestablishment operation.

The client MUST locate the corresponding request in the  $\text{SessionId}$  field of the SMB2 header using the  $\text{SessionId}$  field of the SMB2 header. If the request is for an open reestablishment, then the processing MUST continue as specified below using the  $\text{SessionId}$  associated with this request in section 3.2.4.4.

If the  $\text{Status}$  field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST locate the session in the  $\text{SessionId}$  using the  $\text{SessionId}$  in the SMB2 header of the response. The client MUST locate a tree connect in the  $\text{SessionId}$  using the  $\text{SessionId}$  in the SMB2 header of the response. The following fields MUST be reinitialized:

- MUST be set to the received in the SMB2 CREATE Response following the SMB2 header.
- MUST be set to the tree connect that was looked up in the
- MUST be set to the connection on which the response was received.

The client MUST insert the Open into the

| If is not "2.0020.2" and is TRUE, the client  
MUST locate the File corresponding to in the . If no is found,  
the client MUST create a new entry and add it to the and assign a new  
, as specified in section 3.2.1.5, to the entry.  
MUST be initialized to SMB2\_LEASE\_NONE. The client MUST  
an empty table and insert the Open into

| If is not "2.0020.2" and an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE create context is present in the SMB2 CREATE response returned from the server, the client MUST do the following:

- If is FALSE, the client MUST return an error to the caller of section 3.2.4.4 that initiated the open reestablishment operation.
- Otherwise, the client MUST copy the in the response to

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE\_V2 create context is present in the SMB2 CREATE response returned from the server, the client MUST do the following:

- If is FALSE, the client MUST return an error to the caller of section 3.2.4.4 that initiated the open reestablishment operation.
- Otherwise, the client MUST copy the in the response to

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the is TRUE, the client MUST search the for the parent directory of the file opened. The name of the parent directory is obtained by removing the last component of the path in . If an entry is not found, a new entry MUST be created and added to the and a , as specified in section 3.2.1.5, MUST be assigned to the entry. MUST be initialized to an empty table and MUST be initialized to SMB2\_LEASE\_NONE.

The client MUST return success to the caller of section 3.2.4.4 that initiated the open reestablishment operation.

The client MUST attempt to replay any requests in

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, then the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

The client MUST locate the Open in the using the in the SMB2 header of the response.

If is TRUE, the client MUST locate the in the . The client MUST delete the from the . If all by looking up

opens in its last component removed matches from the are deleted, and if there is no entry in , and the object MUST be freed. whose name with MUST be deleted

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is TRUE, and if the object was freed above, the client MUST scan through the empty and there is no entry in and remove all objects where whose name with its last component removed matches the name of this entry (that is, no child objects exist).

The open object MUST be removed from the and freed.

If SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB is set in the field of the response, the client MUST return file attributes that are returned in the response and success to the calling application.

If SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB is not set, the client MUST ignore the file attributes and return success to the calling application.

The client MUST return the received status code in the field of the SMB2 header of the response to the application that issued the request to flush data on the file or named pipe.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the underlying transport is RDMA, and is not empty, then the processing specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.4 Deregister Buffer MUST be used to deregister the buffer before returning to the application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 READ Response following the SMB2 header described by and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application. The client MUST return success and to the application.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the underlying transport is RDMA and is not empty, then the processing specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.4 Deregister Buffer MUST be used to deregister the buffer before returning to the application.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the status code is STATUS\_FILE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE, the client SHOULD<156> replay the write request by looking up the request in using the field of the SMB2 header.

The client MUST return the received status code in the field of the SMB2 header of the response to the application that issued the request to write data to the file or named pipe. The client MUST also return the value from the SMB2 WRITE Response following the SMB2 header, indicating how many bytes were written.

The client MUST look up the corresponding request by looking up using the from the SMB2 header. If the field in the request is nonzero, then the client MUST do the following:

1. From the field in the SMB2 lock or SMB2 unlock request (constructed in sections 3.2.4.19 and 3.2.4.21) that was looked up as described in the previous paragraph, compute

```
BucketNumber = (LockSequence >> 4)  
BucketIndex = BucketNumber - 1
```

2. Set = TRUE;

The client MUST return the received status code in the field of the SMB2 header of the response to the application that issued the request to lock or unlock ranges on the file.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the status code is STATUS\_FILE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE, the client SHOULD<157> replay the IOCTL request by looking up using the field of the SMB2 header.

If the field in an SMB2 IOCTL Response is 0, the field SHOULD<158> be ignored by the client.

-specific processing is specified in the following sections.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header described by and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for receiving the response output buffer. The client MUST return success and to the application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header described by and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for receiving the response output buffer. The client MUST return success and to the application.

If the status code is and the of the response indicates that the server has provided an SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE, the client MUST return a

result of to the application and SHOULD also return the values in the accompanying SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE that indicate the maximum limits the server supports for server side copy operations.

Otherwise, if the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application, ignoring any accompanying SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header that is described by and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for receiving the response output buffer. The client MUST return success and the to the application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header that is described by and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for receiving the response output buffer. The client MUST return success and the to the application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header that is described by the and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for receiving the response output buffer. The client MUST ignore the and . The client MUST return success and the to the application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header that is described by the and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for receiving the response output buffer. The client MUST return success and the to the application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header that is described by the and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for



If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST verify the **VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO** response received in the **Buffer** field of the SMB2 IOCTL Response as follows:

- **MUST** be equal to

If any of the above verifications fails, the client MUST close all the sessions in as specified in section 3.2.4.23 and MUST terminate the

Otherwise, the result is successful.

If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 IOCTL Response following the SMB2 header that is described by and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application for receiving the response output buffer. The client MUST return success and to the application.

If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Response following the SMB2 header that is described by the and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application. The client MUST return success and the to the application.

If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application.

If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response following the SMB2 header that is described by the and into the buffer that is provided by the calling application. The client MUST return success and the to the application.

If the **STATUS** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates an error, the client MUST return the received status code to the calling application. If the error code is either or and the SMB2 ERROR

Response following the SMB2 header has a **size** of 4, the client MUST also return the 4-byte error data to the calling application. This error data indicates the size, in bytes, that is required to successfully query the information.

If the **status** field of the SMB2 header of the response indicates success, the client MUST copy the received information in the SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response following the SMB2 header that is described by the **type** and **format** into the buffer that is provided by the calling application. The client MUST return success and the **size** to the application.

If **status** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the status code is STATUS\_FILE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE, the client SHOULD<160> replay the SetInfo request by looking up the request in the **status** field of the SMB2 header.

The client MUST return the received status code in the **status** field of the SMB2 header of the response to the application that issued the request to set information on the file, underlying object store, or named pipe. This applies for requests to set file information, underlying object store information, quota information, and security information.

If the **status** field of the SMB2 header of the response is 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, this MUST be processed as an oplock break indication. Otherwise, the client MUST process it as a response to an oplock break acknowledgment.

If **status** is not "2.0020.2", the client MUST verify:

- If **is\_oplock\_break** is TRUE or **is\_lease\_break** is TRUE, the client MUST use the **type** field in the SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK notification to differentiate between an oplock break notification and a lease break notification as specified in 2.2.25.

The client MUST locate the open in the **oplocks** using the **handle** in the Oplock Break Notification following the SMB2 header. If the open is not found, the oplock break indication MUST be discarded, and no further processing is required.

If the open is found, the client MUST take action based on the **level** and the new **lock\_attributes** that is received in the Oplock Break Notification.

If the **level** is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE, no action is required, and no further processing is required.

If the **level** is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II, and the **lock\_attributes** is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE, the client MUST set **lock\_attributes** to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE.

If the **level** is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH, and the **lock\_attributes** is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE, the client MUST set **lock\_attributes** to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE. The client MUST flush any writes or byte range locks that it has cached locally to the server. When that is complete, the client MUST send an oplock break acknowledgment, as specified in the following sections.

If the **OplockLevel** is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH, and the **OplockLevel** is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II, the client MUST set **OplockLevel** to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II. The client MUST flush any writes or byte range locks that it has cached locally to the server. When that is complete, the client MUST send an oplock break acknowledgment, specified as follows.

The client MAY choose to request and support SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_EXCLUSIVE. If it does, the break operation would match those specified above for SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH. It MUST NOT break from batch to exclusive.

If the client is required to send an oplock break acknowledgment, it MUST construct a request following the syntax that is specified in section 2.2.24.1. The SMB2 header is initialized as follows:

- **OplockBreakTtl** MUST be set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK.
- The **OplockLevel** field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
- The client MUST set **SessionId** to **SessionId**.
- The client MUST set **OplockLevel** to **OplockLevel**.

The Oplock Break Acknowledgment request is initialized as follows:

- The **OplockBreakTtl** MUST be set to **OplockBreakTtl**.
- The **OplockLevel** MUST be set to **OplockLevel**.

The request MUST be sent to the server.

If **OplockLevel** is not "2.0020.2", the client MUST verify:

If **OplockLevel** is TRUE or **OplockLevel** is TRUE, the client MUST perform the following:

- The client MUST locate the file in the **FileEntry** using the **FileEntry** in the Lease Break Notification. If a file is not found, no further processing is required.
- If a File entry is located, the client MUST take action based on the **LeaseState** that is received in the Lease Break Notification.
- If **FileEntry** includes SMB2\_LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING and the new LeaseState does not include SMB2\_LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING, the client MUST flush any cached data associated with this file by issuing one or more SMB2 WRITE requests as described in 3.2.4.7. It MUST also flush out any cached byte-range locks it has on the file by enumerating the **FileEntry** and for each open, send the cached byte-range locks by issuing SMB2 LOCK requests as described in 3.2.4.19.
- If **FileEntry** includes SMB2\_LEASE\_READ\_CACHING and the new LeaseState does not include SMB2\_LEASE\_READ\_CACHING, the client MUST notify the application to purge any cached data for the.
- If **FileEntry** includes SMB2\_LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING and the new LeaseState does not include SMB2\_LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING, the client MUST enumerate all handles in **FileEntry** and close any cached handles that have already been closed by the application. The close process is described in 3.2.4.5.

- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is equal to the new LeaseState and ( ) is greater than 1, the client MUST notify the application to purge any cached data for the.
  - If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is greater than , the client MUST copy the new into . The client MUST set to .
  - Otherwise, if is "2.1001", the new LeaseState granted by the server in the Lease Break Notification MUST be copied to .
  - If a lease acknowledgment is required by the server as indicated by the SMB2\_NOTIFY\_BREAK\_LEASE\_FLAG\_ACK\_REQUIRED bit in the field of the Lease Break Notification, the client MUST SHOULD <162> send a Lease Break Acknowledgment request described as follows.
    - If all open handles on this file are closed (that is, is empty for this file), the client SHOULD consider it as an implicit acknowledgment of the lease break. No explicit acknowledgment is required.
    - The client MUST construct a Lease Break Acknowledgment request following the syntax specified in 2.2.24.2. The LeaseKey in the request MUST be set to and the LeaseState in the request MUST be set to .
    - The client MUST choose an Open from among the remaining opens in and it MUST be used to send the acknowledgment to the server, via the connection identified by .
      - The SMB2 header is initialized as follows:
        - MUST be set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK.
        - The field is set as specified in section 3.2.4.1.3.
        - The client MUST set to .
        - The client MUST set to .

If the client receives success in the response, no further processing is required.

If the client receives an error in the response to the Oplock Break Acknowledgment, the client MUST set `OplockLevel` to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE.

No processing is required for this response.

When the Request Expiration timer expires, the client **MUST** walk all connections in the `active` list. For each connection, the client **MUST** walk the outstanding requests in the `active` list.

The client MAY<163> choose any time-out it requires based on local policy, the type of request, and network characteristics.

If plus the time-out interval exceeds the current time, the client MUST process the request as if it received a failure response from the server and the client SHOULD<164> return an implementation-specific error to the calling application.

The client MAY<165> choose to disconnect the connection as well.

When the Idle Connection timer expires, the client MUST scan through the global (defined in section 3.2.1.1). For each connection in , for each session in , if is empty and the idle time-out has expired, the client MUST tear down the Connection and all associated Sessions and Tree Connects, in the manner specified in section 3.2.7.1. The client is not required to explicitly send SMB2 LOGOFF and SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT requests to the server because the teardown of the connection will implicitly result in the teardown of all server Sessions and Tree Connects on the connection, as specified in section 3.3.7.1.

When the Network Interface Information Timer expires and belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST request the available server network interfaces as specified in section 3.2.4.20.10 and provide the information to the higher-layer application in an implementation-specific manner.

When the underlying transport indicates a disconnect, for each in , the client MUST perform the following:

- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and if the has more than , the client MUST perform the following actions:
  - The channel entry MUST be removed from the , where matches the disconnected connection.
  - For each outstanding create request in containing SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 context, the client MUST replay the create request on an alternate channel by setting the SMB2\_FLAGS\_REPLAY\_OPERATION bit in the SMB2 header.
  - MUST be incremented by 1.
  - If matches the disconnected connection, MUST be set to the first entry in .
- Otherwise, the client MUST perform the following actions:
  - For each in :

- If **2.0020.2** is not "2.0020.2" and **TRUE**, the client MUST locate the **in** in the **by looking up** from the **.** The client MUST delete the **.**
  - If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if** **is TRUE, and if all opens in** **are deleted and if there is no entry in the** **whose name with its last** **component removed matches the** **, then the entry for the** **MUST be deleted from the** **, and the** **object MUST be freed.**
  - Otherwise, if all opens in **are deleted, then the entry for this** **MUST be freed from the** **, and the** **object MUST be freed.**
  - If **is not TRUE, the** **MUST be removed from the** **and freed, and the handle generated for the** **MUST be invalidated.**
  - If **is TRUE, the** **MUST be removed from the** **MUST be set to NULL, and the** **MUST be set to** **NULL. The client MUST attempt to re-establish the durable open as specified in section 3.2.4.4. If** **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family,** **is** **TRUE, and the client fails to re-establish the durable open within** **milliseconds, the** **MUST be freed and the handle generated for the** **MUST be invalidated. The client SHOULD<166> attempt to reestablish the durable open as specified in section 3.2.4.4.**
  - If **or** **is TRUE, the client MUST perform the following steps:**
    - Capture the current system time at which the disconnect occurred into **.**
    - Attempt to reestablish the durable open as specified in section 3.2.4.4.
    - If the reestablishment fails with a network error, the client MUST retry the reestablishment of the open for at least **milliseconds after** **, before giving up.**
    - If the reestablishment of the durable handle fails, **MUST be set to FALSE,** **MUST be set to FALSE, the** **MUST be removed from** **and the** **MUST be freed, and the handle generated for the** **MUST be invalidated.**
  - Each **in** **MUST be freed, the handle generated for** **entry MUST be removed from** **.**
  - If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the client MUST free the channel** **and remove the channel entry in** **.**
  - The client MUST free the **and invalidate the session handle.**
- If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if** **empty in all sessions in the** **for which** **matches the server name, the client SHOULD invoke the event as specified in [MS-SWN] section 3.2.4.3.**
- Finally, the connection MUST be removed from the **and freed.**

This document specifies a conceptual model of possible data organization that an implementation maintains to participate in this protocol. The described organization is provided to explain how the protocol behaves. This document does not mandate that implementations adhere to this model as long as their external behavior is consistent with what is described in this document. This data model requires elements to be synchronized with the Server Service Remote Protocol [MS-SRVS]. An implementation that uses this data model should observe atomicity requirements in order that the protocols always maintain an identical view of the common data.

This document assumes the SMB 2 Protocol server is a combination of a server and one or more underlying object store(s). However, an implementation may subdivide the server into whatever functional blocks it chooses, including combining them into a single block.

The server **MUST** implement an algorithm to manage message sequence numbers. Sequence numbers are used to associate requests with responses, and to determine what requests are allowed for processing. The algorithm **MUST** meet the following conditions:

- When an SMB2 transport connection is first established, the allowable sequence numbers that comprise the valid command window for received messages on that connection **MUST** be the set { 0 }.
- After a sequence number is received, its value **MUST** never be allowed to be received again. (After the sequence number 0 is received, no other request that uses the sequence number 0 shall be processed.) If the 64-bit sequence wraps, the connection **MUST** be terminated.
- As credits are granted as specified in section 3.3.1.2, the acceptable sequence numbers **MUST** progress in a monotonically increasing manner. For example, if the set consists of { 0 }, and 3 credits are granted, the valid command window set **MUST** grow to { 0, 1, 2, 3 }.
- The server **MUST** allow requests to be received out of sequence. For example, if the valid command window set is { 0, 1, 2, 3 }, it is valid to receive a request with sequence number 2 before receiving a request with sequence number 0.
- The server **MAY** limit the maximum range of the acceptable sequence numbers. For example, if the valid command window set is { 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 }, and the server receives requests for 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, it **MAY** choose to not grant more credits and keep the valid command window set at { 0 } until the sequence number 0 is received.
- The client's request consumes at least one sequence number for any request except the SMB2 CANCEL Request. If the negotiated dialect is SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x and the request is a multi-credit request, it consumes sequence numbers based on the **SequenceNumberConsumed** field in the SMB2 header, as specified in 3.3.5.2.3.

For the client side of this algorithm, see section 3.2.4.1.6.

The server **MUST** implement an algorithm for granting credits to the client. Each credit provides the client the capability to send a request to the server. Multiple credits allow for multiple simultaneous requests. The algorithm **MUST** meet the following conditions:

- The number of credits held by the client MUST be considered as 1 when the connection is established.
- The server MUST ensure that the number of credits held by the client is never reduced to zero. If the condition occurs, there is no way for the client to send subsequent requests for more credits.
- The server MAY<sup><168></sup> grant any number of credits up to that which the client requests, or more if required by the preceding rule.
- The server SHOULD<sup><169></sup> grant the client a non-zero value of credits in response to any non-zero value requested, within administratively configured limits. The server MUST grant the client at least 1 credit when responding to SMB2 NEGOTIATE.
- The server MAY<sup><170></sup> vary the number of credits granted to different clients based on quality of service features, such as identity, behavior, or administrator configuration.

The server MUST implement an algorithm that monitors for changes on an object store. The effect of this algorithm MUST be identical to that used to offer the behavior specified in [MS-CIFS] sections 3.2.4.39 and 3.3.5.59.4. The algorithm MUST meet the following conditions:

- If a change notification request is pending on a directory AND a change occurs to the directory contents matching the events to be monitored as specified in CompletionFilter, the server MUST copy the results into the buffer of the Change Notification response. The server MAY choose to aggregate one or more changes indicated by the underlying object store into a single response. The server MUST construct a SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response as specified in section 2.2.36. The server MUST then return the results to the client.
- The server SHOULD try to fit in the maximum number of events that match the CompletionFilter of the request before completing the request.
- If a client issues multiple change notification requests on the same open to a directory, the server MUST queue the requests and complete them on a First In, First Out (FIFO) basis when changes are indicated by the underlying object store.
- If the client requested that an entire tree be watched, the server MUST monitor all objects beneath the directory on which the operation was issued, instead of simply the immediate children of that directory.
- Change notification information that is returned to the user MUST conform to the syntax specified in section 2.4.42.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, the underlying object store MUST implement an algorithm that permits multiple opens to the same object to share lease state (for valid lease states, see section 3.3.1.12). The algorithm MUST meet the following conditions:

- The algorithm MUST permit a create request from the server to the underlying object store to be accompanied by ~~a globalan implementation-specific<171>~~ identifier that indicates the unique ~~server-local~~ context for this lease, which will be referred to as the ~~ClientId~~. ~~The ClientId consists of a ClientGuid combined with a \_\_\_\_\_.~~

- The algorithm MUST allow multiple opens to an object that ~~specifiesshares~~ the same ~~ClientId~~. These opens MUST NOT alter the lease state on an object.
- The algorithm MUST permit three different caching capabilities within a lease: READ, WRITE, and HANDLE, with the following semantics:
  - READ caching permits the SMB2 client to cache data read from the object. Before processing one of the following operations from a client ~~with a different ClientId that shares the same~~, the object store MUST request that the server revoke READ caching. The object store is not required to wait for acknowledgment:

READ caching on a file:

- The file is opened in a manner that overwrites the existing file.
- Data is written to the file.
- The file size is changed.
- A byte range lock is requested for the file.

READ caching on a directory:

- A new file or directory is added, deleted, or renamed within the directory.
- Directory metadata such as timestamps, file attributes, and file sizes are updated.
- WRITE caching permits the SMB2 client to cache writes and byte-range locks on an object. Before processing one of the following operations, the underlying object store MUST request that the server revoke WRITE caching, and the object store MUST wait for acknowledgment from the server before proceeding with the operation:
  - The file is opened by a ~~local application or via another protocol, or opened via SMB2 without providing the same ClientId~~ client with a different ~~ClientId~~, and requested access includes any flags other than FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES, FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES, and SYNCHRONIZE.
  - HANDLE caching permits one or more SMB2 clients to delay closing handles it holds open, or to defer sending opens. Before processing one of the following operations, the underlying object store MUST request that the server revoke HANDLE caching, and the object store MUST wait for acknowledgment before proceeding with the operation:

HANDLE caching on a file:

- A file is opened with an access or share mode incompatible with opens from ~~clients with different~~ ~~or local applications as described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.1.2~~.
- The parent directory is being renamed.

HANDLE caching on a directory:

- The directory is opened with an access/share mode incompatible with opens from another client.
- Parent directory is renamed or deleted.

- The underlying object store SHOULD request that the server revoke multiple lease state flags at the same time if an operation results in the loss of several caching flags.
- The algorithm SHOULD support the following combinations of caching flags on a file: No caching, Read caching, Read + Write caching, Read + Handle caching, and Read + Write + Handle caching. The algorithm SHOULD support No caching, Read caching, and Read + Handle caching on a directory.
- The algorithm MAY<172> support other combinations of caching flags.
- The algorithm MUST allow a client to flow one or more creates with the same **ClientId** to the underlying object store during a lease break without blocking the create until the acknowledgment of the lease break is received.
- The algorithm SHOULD allow additional lease state flags on subsequent opens **from with** the same **ClientId** to permit upgrading the lease state. The algorithm MUST NOT allow the client to release lease state flags on subsequent opens **from with** the same **ClientId** to downgrade the lease state.
- If the requested lease state is not a superset of the existing lease state flags for this **ClientId**, then the requested lease state SHOULD be interpreted as the union of the existing lease state and the requested lease state.
- When the underlying object store requests that the server issue a lease break, it MUST also provide a new lease state for the server to pass to the client as part of the lease break packet, based on the **local** operations that caused the lease break to occur.

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

The server implements the following:

- : Server statistical information. This contains all the members of structure as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.39.
- : A Boolean that indicates whether the SMB2 server is accepting incoming connections or requests.
- : A list of available shares for the system. The structure of a share is as specified in section 3.3.1.6 and is uniquely indexed by the tuple <Share.ServerName, Share.Name>.
- : A table containing all the files opened by remote clients on the server, indexed by . The structure of an open is as specified in section 3.3.1.10. The table MUST support enumeration of all entries in the table.
- : A list of all the active sessions established to this server, indexed by the .
- : A list of all open connections on the server, indexed by the connection endpoint addresses.
- : A global identifier for this server.

- **StartTime** : The start time of the SMB2 server, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.
- **SupportsDistributedFileSystem** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server supports the Distributed File System.
- **MaxServerCopyChunks** : The maximum number of chunks the server will accept in a server side copy operation.
- **MaxServerCopyChunkSize** : The maximum number of bytes the server will accept in a single chunk for a server side copy operation.
- **MaxServerCopyTotalSize** : The maximum total number of bytes the server will accept for a server side copy operation.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

- **CacheControl** : A state that indicates the caching level configured on the server. It takes any of the following three values:
  - **CacheAll** : Indicates that caching is enabled for all shares on the server.
  - **CacheNone** : Indicates that caching is disabled for all shares on the server.
  - **CachePerShare** : Indicates that caching is enabled or disabled on a per-share basis.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, it MUST implement the following:

- **LeaseTables** : A list of all the lease tables as described in 3.3.1.11, indexed by the ClientGuid.
- **MaxResiliencyTimeOut** : The maximum resiliency time-out in milliseconds, for the field of NETWORK\_RESILIENCY\_REQUEST Request as specified in section 2.2.31.3.
- **ResilientOpenScavengerTimer** : The time at which the Resilient Open Scavenger Timer, as specified in section 3.3.2.4, is currently set to expire.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

- **EncryptionAlgorithmsSupported** : A list of strings containing the encryption algorithms supported by the server.
- **RequireEncryption** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server requires messages to be encrypted after session establishment, per the conditions specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.
- **RejectUnencryptedMessages** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server will reject any unencrypted messages. This flag is applicable only if **RequireEncryption** is TRUE or if **AllowEncryptionNegotiation** (as defined in section 3.3.1.6) is TRUE.
- **SupportsMultichannel** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server supports the multichannel capability.

If the server implements the SMB 3.020.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect, it MUST implement the following:

- **SupportsSharedVirtualDisks** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server supports shared virtual disks.

If the server implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, it MUST implement the following:

- : The maximum SMB dialect at which clients can access clustered shares on the server.

The server implements the following:

- : A name for the shared resource on this server.
- : The , fully qualified domain name (FQDN), or textual IPv4 or IPv6 address that the share is associated with. For more information, see [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.1.7.
- : A path that describes the local resource that is being shared. This MUST be a store that either provides named pipe functionality, or that offers storage and/or retrieval of files. In the case of the latter, it MAY<173> be a device that accepts a file and then processes it in some format, such as a printer.
- : An authorization policy such as an access control list that describes which users are allowed to connect to this share.
- : An authorization policy such as an access control list that describes what actions users that connect to this share are allowed to perform on the shared resource.<174>
- : The configured offline caching policy for this share. This value MUST be manual caching, automatic caching of files, automatic caching of files and programs, or no offline caching. For more information, see section 2.2.10. For more information about offline caching, see [OFFLINE].
- : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that this share is configured for DFS. For more information, see [MSDFS].
- : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the results of directory enumerations on this share MUST be trimmed to include only the files and directories that the calling user has the right to access.

- **TreeCount** : The value indicates the number of current trees connected to the shared resource.
- **NonExclusive** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server does not issue exclusive caching rights on this share.
- **SupportsHashGeneration** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the share supports hash generation for branch cache retrieval of data.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

- **MinFileTime** : The minimum time, in milliseconds, before closing an unreclaimed persistent handle on a continuously available share.
- **ShareIsContinuous** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the share is continuously available.
- **ShareRequiresEncryption** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the server requires messages for accessing this share to be encrypted, per the conditions specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The server implements the following:

- **SequenceNumbers** : A list of the sequence numbers that is valid to receive from the client at this time. For more information, see section 3.3.1.1.
- **CurrentRequestList** : A list of requests, as specified in section 3.3.1.13, that are currently being processed by the server. This list is indexed by the **RequestID** field.
- **ClientCapabilities** : The capabilities of the client of this connection in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.3.
- **CurrentDialect** : A numeric value representing the current state of dialect negotiation between the client and server on this transport connection.
- **AsynchronousRequestList** : A list of client requests being handled asynchronously. Each request MUST have been assigned an **RequestID**.
- **CurrentDialect** : The dialect of SMB2 negotiated with the client. This value MUST be either "2.002", "0.2.100", "2.1", "3.0000", "3.0020.2", "3.1.1", or "Unknown". For the purpose of generalization in the server processing rules, the condition that **CurrentDialect** is equal to "3.0000", "3.0.2", or "3.0021.1" is referred to as "**CurrentDialect** belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family".
- **SessionSigned** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that all sessions on this connection (with the exception of anonymous and guest sessions) MUST have signing enabled.
- **ClientName** : A null-terminated Unicode UTF-16 IP address string, or NetBIOS host name of the client machine.
- **MaxBufferSize** : The maximum buffer size, in bytes, that the server allows on the transport that established this connection for QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, SET\_INFO and CHANGE\_NOTIFY operations. This field is applicable only for buffers sent by the client in

SET\_INFO requests, or returned from the server in QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY responses.

- **MaxWriteSize** : The maximum buffer size, in bytes, that the server allows to be written on the connection using the SMB2 WRITE Request.
- **MaxReadSize** : The maximum buffer size, in bytes, that the server allows to be read on the connection using the SMB2 READ Request.
- **SupportsMultiCredit** : A Boolean indicating whether the connection supports multi-credit operations.
- **TransportName** : An implementation-specific name of the transport used by this connection.
- **AuthenticatedSessions** : A table of authenticated sessions, as specified in section 3.3.1.8, established on this SMB2 transport connection. The table MUST allow lookup by both and by the security context of the user that established the connection.
- **EstablishedTime** : The time when the connection was established.
- **IsAnonymous** : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that authentication to a non-anonymous principal has not yet been successfully performed on this connection.
- **PreauthTable** : A table to store preauthentication hash values for session binding, as specified in section 3.3.1.15. The table MUST allow lookup by  
\_\_\_\_\_.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

- **MachineName** : An identifier for the client machine.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

- **ServerCapabilities** : The capabilities sent by the server in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response on this connection, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.4.
- **SecurityMode** : The security mode sent by the client in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request on this connection, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.3.
- **SecurityModeReceived** : The security mode received from the server in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE response on this connection, in a form that MUST follow the syntax as specified in section 2.2.4.

If the server implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, it MUST also implement the following:

- **PreauthFunctionId** : The ID of the preauthentication integrity hash function that was negotiated for this connection.
- **PreauthHashValue** : The preauthentication integrity hash value that was computed for the exchange of SMB2 NEGOTIATE request and response messages on this connection.
- **CipherId** : The ID of the cipher that was negotiated for this connection.
- **ReceivedDialects** : An array of dialects received in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request on this connection.

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

The server implements the following:

- : A numeric value that is used as an index in (transformed into a 64-bit number) is sent to clients as the in the . , and .
- : The current activity state of this session. This value MUST be either InProgress, Valid, or Expired.
- : The of the user that authenticated this session. This value MUST be in a form that allows for evaluating security descriptors within the server, as well as being passed to the underlying object store to handle security evaluation that may happen there.
- : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the session is for an anonymous user.
- : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the session is for a guest user.
- : The first 16 bytes of the cryptographic key for this authenticated context. If the cryptographic key is less than 16 bytes, it is right-padded with zero bytes.
- : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that all of the messages for this session MUST be signed.
- : A table of opens of files or named pipes, as specified in section 3.3.1.10, that have been opened by this authenticated session and indexed by . The server MUST support enumeration of all entries in the table.
- : A table of tree connects that have been established by this authenticated session to shares on this server, indexed by . The server MUST allow enumeration of all entries in the table.
- : A value that specifies the time after which the client must reauthenticate with the server.
- : The connection on which this session was established (see also section 3.3.5.5.1).
- : A numeric 32-bit value obtained via registration with [MS-SRVS], as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.2.
- : The time the session was established.
- : The time the session processed its most recent request.
- : The name of the user who established the session.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

- : A list of channels that have been established on this authenticated session, as specified in section 3.3.1.14.

- : A Boolean that, if set, indicates that the messages on this session SHOULD be encrypted.
- : A 128-bit key used for encrypting the messages sent by the server.
- : A 128-bit key used for decrypting the messages received from the client.
- : A 128 bit key used for signing the SMB2 messages.
- : A 128-bit key, for the authenticated context, that is queried by the higher-layer applications.

If the server implements the [SMB 3.1.1 dialect](#), it MUST also implement the following:

- : The preauthentication integrity hash value that was computed for the exchange of SMB2 SESSION SETUP request and response messages for this session.

The server implements the following:

-

P

- : For extended attribute information, this value indicates the current location in an extended attribute information list and allows for the continuing of an enumeration across multiple requests.
- : For quota queries, this value indicates the current index in the quota information list and allows for the continuation of an enumeration across multiple requests.
- : A numeric value that indicates the number of locks that are held by current open.
- : A variable-length Unicode string that contains the local path name on the server that the open is performed on.
- : A 24-byte key that identifies a source file in a server-side data copy operation.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, it MUST implement the following:

- : An identifier for the client machine that created this open.
- : The lease associated with this open, as defined in 3.3.1.12. This value MUST point to a valid lease, or be set to NULL.
- : A Boolean that indicates whether this open has requested resilient operation.
- : A time-out value that indicates how long the server will hold the file open after a disconnect before releasing the open.
- : A time value that indicates when a handle that has been preserved for resiliency will be closed by the system if a client has not reclaimed it.
- : An array of lock sequence entries (each of size 1 byte) that have been successfully processed by the server for resilient opens. The size of this array is implementation-dependent.<176>

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

- : A 16-byte value that associates this open to a create request.
- : A 16-byte value that associates this open with a calling application.
- : A Boolean that indicates whether this open is persistent.
- : A 16-bit identifier indicating the client's change.
- requests issued with : A numerical value that indicates the number of outstanding requests issued with equal to .
- outstanding requests issued with : A numerical value that indicates the number of outstanding requests issued with less than .
- : A variable-length string that contains the Unicode file name supplied by the client for opening the file.

- **AccessMode** : The access mode requested by the client while opening the file, in the format specified in section 2.2.13.1.
- **SharingMode** : The sharing mode requested by the client while opening the file, in the format specified in section 2.2.13.
- **CreateOptions** : The create options requested by the client while opening the file, in the format specified in section 2.2.13.
- **FileAttributes** : The file attributes used by the client for opening the file, in the format specified in section 2.2.13.
- **CreateDisposition** : The create disposition requested by the client for opening the file, in the format specified in section 2.2.13.

If the server implements the SMB 3.0.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect, it MUST implement the following:

- **IsSharedVirtualDisk** : A Boolean that indicates whether this open is a shared virtual disk operation.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, it ~~implements~~ MUST implement the following:

- **MostSignificantVersion** : An unsigned 64-bit numeric value representing the most significant value of the application instance version.
- **LeastSignificantVersion** : An unsigned 64-bit numeric value representing the least significant value of the application instance version.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, it implements the following:

- **LeaseTable** : A global identifier to associate which connections MUST use this LeaseTable.
- **Leases** : A list of lease structures, as defined in section 3.3.1.12, indexed by

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, it implements the following:

- **ClientIdentifier** : The 128-bit client-generated identifier for this lease.
- **ServerIdentifier** : The implementation-defined server identifier for this lease.
- **FileName** : The name of the file backing this lease.
- **LeaseState** : The current state of the lease as indicated by the underlying object store. This value MUST be a combination of the flags described in section 2.2.13.2.8 for "LeaseState". For the remainder of section 3.3, these will be referred to as follows:

0	NONE
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING	R
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING   SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING	RW
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING   SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING	RH
SMB2_LEASE_READ_CACHING   SMB2_LEASE_WRITE_CACHING   SMB2_LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING	RWH

- : The state to which the lease is breaking. This value MUST be a combination of the flags described in section 2.2.13.2.8 for ". For the remainder of section 3.3, these will be referred to as described in the table above.
- : The time value that indicates when a lease that is breaking and has not received a Lease Break Acknowledgment from the client will be acknowledged by the server to the underlying object store.
- : The list of opens associated with this lease.
- : A Boolean that indicates if a lease break is in progress.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, it implements the following:

- : A sequence number incremented by the server on every lease state change.
- : The 128-bit client-generated identifier of the lease for the parent directory of this lease.
- : A number indicating the lease version.

The server implements the following:

- : The value of the field from the SMB2 Header of the client request.
- : An asynchronous identifier generated for an Asynchronous Operation, as specified in section 3.3.4.2. The identifier MUST uniquely identify this among all requests currently being processed asynchronously on a specified SMB2 transport connection. If the request is not being processed asynchronously, this value MUST be set to zero.
- : An implementation-dependent identifier generated by the server to support cancellation of pending requests that are sent to the object store. The identifier MUST be unique among all requests currently being processed by the server and all object store operations being performed by other server applications.<177>
- : A reference to an of a file or named pipe, as specified in section 3.3.1.10. If the request is not associated with an at this time, this value MUST be NULL.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST implement the following:

P

This timer controls the amount of time the server keeps a resilient handle active after the underlying transport connection to the client is lost. This value is not a constant but set based on the time-out requested by the client as specified in section 3.3.5.15.9. The server MUST keep the resilient handle active for that amount of time except in cases of administrative actions or resource constraints.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The server MUST implement the following:

- All the members in **MUST** be set to zero.
- **MUST** be set to FALSE.
- **MUST** be set to an empty table.
- **MUST** be set to an empty table.
- **MUST** be set to a newly generated GUID.
- **MUST** be set to an empty list.
- **MUST** be set to the time at which the SMB2 server was started.
- **MUST** be set to FALSE.
- default value. **MUST** be set to an implementation-specific<181>
- value. **MUST** be set to an implementation-specific<182> default value.
- **MUST** be set to an implementation-specific<183> default value.
- **MUST** be set to an empty list.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family, it **MUST** initialize the following:

- **MUST** be set to an implementation-specific<184> default value.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or 3.x dialect family and supports leasing, the server **MUST** implement the following:

- **MUST** be set to an empty list.
- **SHOULD**<185> be set to an implementation-specific default value.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server **MUST** implement the following:

- **MUST** be initialized with an implementation-specific<178> list of encryption algorithms supported by the server.
- **MUST** be set in an implementation-specific manner.<179>.

- MUST be set in an implementation-specific manner.<186>
  - MUST be set in an implementation-specific manner.<187>
- | If the server implements the SMB 3.020.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect, the server MUST implement the following:
- : MUST be set to FALSE.

If the server implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, the server MUST perform the following:

- **MUST be set in an implementation-specific manner.**

The server MUST notify the completion of its initialization to the server service by invoking the event as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.14, providing the string "SMB2" as an input parameter.

The SMB 2 Protocol server is driven by a series of higher-layer triggered events in the following categories:

- Indications of buffering state changes on local opens (oplock breaks or lease breaks).
- Requests for the session key of authenticated sessions.
- Required actions for sending any outgoing message.

The following sections provide details on the above events.

Unless specifically noted in a subsequent section, the following logic MUST be applied to any response message being sent from the server to the client.

- For every outgoing message, the server MUST calculate the total number of bytes in the message and update the values of  $\text{TotalTransferred}$  and  $\text{TotalTransferred2}$ .
- For the command requests which include  $\text{SessionIndex}$ , if  $\text{SessionIndex}$  is equal to  $\text{SessionIndex}$ , the server MUST decrement  $\text{SessionIndex}$  by 1. Otherwise, the server MUST decrement  $\text{SessionIndex}$  by 1.
- For every outgoing message, the server SHOULD set the  $\text{SessionIndex}$  field in the SMB2 header of the response to the  $\text{SessionIndex}$  value in the SMB2 header of the request.

The server SHOULD<188> sign the message under the following conditions:

- If the request was signed by the client, the response message being sent contains a nonzero  $\text{SignatureValid}$  and a zero  $\text{SignatureRequired}$  in the SMB2 header, and the session identified by  $\text{SessionIndex}$  has equal to TRUE.
- If the request was signed by the client, the response message being sent contains a nonzero  $\text{SignatureValid}$ , and a nonzero  $\text{SignatureRequired}$  in the SMB2 header, and the session identified by  $\text{SessionIndex}$  has equal to FALSE.

has equal to TRUE, ~~and if either global share associated with the has equal to is FALSE or does not include the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION bit.~~ for the

- If the request was signed by the client, and the response is not an interim response to an asynchronously processed request.

If ~~belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and if the response being signed is an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response without a status code equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS in the header, the server MUST use . For all other responses being signed the server MUST provide by looking up the in , where the connection matches the .~~

Otherwise, the server MUST use ~~for signing the response.~~

The server provides the key for signing, the length of the response, and the response itself, and calculates the signature as specified in section 3.1.4.1. If the server signs the message, it MUST set the SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED bit in the ~~field of the SMB2 header.~~

As described in section 3.3.1.1, the server maintains a list of message identifiers available for incoming requests. The total number of available message identifiers can change dynamically as the system runs, with the server granting credits based on some local policy.

Based on the ~~specified in the SMB2 header of a client request, the server MUST determine how many credits it will grant the client on each request by using a vendor-specific algorithm as specified in section 3.3.1.2. The server MUST then place the number of credits granted in the field in the SMB2 header of the response.~~

The server consumes one credit for any request except for the SMB2 CANCEL Request. If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and the request is a multi-credit request, the server MUST consume multiple credits as specified in section 3.3.5.2.3. To maintain the same number of credits already granted, the server returns a value equal to the number of credits consumed by this command. To reduce or increase the number of credits granted, the server respectively returns a value less than or greater than the number of credits consumed by this command.

For an asynchronously processed request, any credits to be granted MUST be granted in the interim response, as specified in section 3.3.4.2.<189>

The server MAY<190> compound responses to the client.

To compound responses, the server MUST set the ~~in the first response to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header of the first response to the beginning of the 8-byte aligned SMB2 header in the subsequent response. This process MUST be done for each response except the final response in the chain, whose SHOULD<191> be set to 0. The server MAY<192> grant credits separately on each response in the compounded chain. Then the entire response chain MUST be sent to the client as a single submission to the underlying transport.~~

~~The server SHOULD NOT<193> send the response message when the size is greater than +256.~~

If  belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and includes the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION bit, the server MUST encrypt the message before sending, if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

- If the message being sent is any response to a client request for which  is TRUE.
- If  is TRUE and the response being sent is not SMB2\_NEGOTIATE **or** SMB2 SESSION SETUP.
- If  is FALSE, the response being sent is not SMB2\_NEGOTIATE or SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP or SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT, and  for the share associated with the  in the SMB2 header of the response is TRUE.

The server MUST encrypt the message as specified in section 3.1.4.3, before sending it to the client.

The server MAY<194> choose to send an interim response for any request that is received. It SHOULD<195> send an interim response for any request that could potentially block for an indefinite amount of time **(such as pipe operations, directory change notifications, blocking byte-range lock operations, and creates blocked by an oplock break).** If an operation would require asynchronous processing but resources are constrained, the server MAY<196> choose to fail that operation with STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES.

An interim response indicates to the client that the request has been received and a full response will come later. The server SHOULD NOT sign an interim response.

To send an interim response for a request, the server MUST generate an asynchronous identifier for it, and  MUST be set to this asynchronous identifier.

- The identifier MUST be an 8-byte value.
- The identifier MUST be unique for all outstanding asynchronous requests on a specified SMB2 transport connection.
- The identifier MUST remain valid until the final response for the request is sent.
- The identifier MUST NOT be reused until the final response is sent.
- The identifier MUST be nonzero.

The server MUST insert the  in .

The server MUST construct a response packet for the request. The SMB2 header of the response MUST be identical to that in the request with the following changes:

- It MUST set the  field in the SMB2 header to STATUS\_PENDING.
- The  field MUST be set to 0 if this is not a compounded response. Otherwise,  MUST be set as specified in section 3.3.4.1.3.
- The server MUST set the SMB2\_FLAGS\_SERVER\_TO\_REDIR bit in the  field of the SMB2 header.

- The server MUST set the SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND bit in the **header** field of the SMB2 header.
- It MUST set the **field** of the SMB2 header to the value that was generated earlier.
- It MUST set the **field** to the number of credits the server chooses to grant for this request, as specified in section 3.3.1.2.

It MUST append an SMB2 ERROR Response following the SMB2 header, as specified in section 2.2.2, with a **field** of zero. This response MUST be sent to the client.

When the server responds with a success to any command sent by the client, the response message MUST be constructed as specified in this section.

The server MUST fill in the SMB2 header of the success response to match the SMB2 header of the request with the following changes:

- The **field** of the SMB2 header MUST be set to the status code provided.
- The **field** MUST be set to zero. If this response is later combined with other responses into a compounded response, as specified in section 3.3.4.1.3, this value will change.
- The SMB2\_FLAGS\_SERVER\_TO\_REDIRECTION bit MUST be set in the **header** field of the SMB2 header.
- If **is nonzero**, the server MUST set the **field** to it, MUST set the **field**, and MUST set the **field** to 0.
- Otherwise, the server MUST set the **field** to the number of credits the server chooses to grant the request, as specified in section 3.3.1.2.

Any other additional changes to the header will be made on a command-specific basis.

The information that follows the SMB2 header is command-specific, as specified in section 3.3.5. This response MUST be sent to the client and the request MUST be removed from **and freed**.

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

When the server is responding with a failure to any command sent by the client, the response message MUST be constructed as described here. An error code other than one of the following indicates a failure:

- STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED in an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response specified in section 2.2.6.
- STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW in an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response specified in section 2.2.38.
- STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW in a FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE, FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK or FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS Response specified in section 2.2.32.<197>

- STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW in an SMB2 READ Response on a named pipe specified in section 2.2.20.
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER in an FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK or FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE response, when returning an SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE as described in section 3.3.5.15.6.2.
- STATUS\_NOTIFY\_ENUM\_DIR in an SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response specified in section 2.2.36.

The server MUST provide the error code of the failure and a data buffer to be returned with the error. If nothing is specified, the buffer MUST be considered to be zero bytes in length.

The server can return any of the following errors if the server, the file, or the share is not ready to process an I/O request from the client.

- STATUS\_SERVER\_UNAVAILABLE
- STATUS\_FILE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE
- STATUS\_SHARE\_UNAVAILABLE

The server MUST ~~fill in construct~~ the SMB2 header of the error response to match the SMB2 header of the request with the following changes:

- The ~~error~~ field of the SMB2 header MUST be set to the error code provided.
- The ~~length~~ field MUST be set to 0. If this response is later combined with other responses into a compounded response, as specified in section 3.3.4.1.3, this value will change later.
- The SMB2\_FLAGS\_SERVER\_TO\_REDIRECTION bit MUST be set in the ~~error~~ field of the SMB2 header.
- If ~~length~~ is nonzero, the server MUST set the ~~error~~ field to it, and MUST set the SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND bit in the ~~error~~ field, and MUST set the ~~length~~ field to 0.
- Otherwise, the server MUST set the ~~error~~ field to the number of credits the server chooses to grant the request, as specified in section 3.3.1.2.

Following the SMB2 header MUST be an SMB2 ERROR Response structure, as specified in section 2.2.2. ~~The ~~length~~ of this response MUST be set to the length of the buffer that is provided as part of the error. If ~~length~~ is greater than zero, the server MUST place the data given in the error buffer in the ~~data~~ array of the response. This response MUST then be sent to the client and the request MUST be removed from ~~the request queue~~ and freed.~~

If ~~length~~ is "3.3.4.5-1.1", the server MUST construct the ~~error~~ structure as follows:

- The ~~length~~ of this response MUST be set to the number of ~~error~~ structures to be set in the ~~data~~ array of the response.
- The ~~length~~ of this response MUST be set to the length of the buffer that is provided as part of the error.
- If ~~length~~ is greater than zero, the server MUST format the ~~data~~ array of the response as a variable-length array of ~~error~~ structures as specified in section 2.2.2.1.

Otherwise, the server MUST construct the structure as follows:

- The length of this response MUST be set to 0.
- The length of this response MUST be set to the length of the buffer that is provided as part of the error.
- If length is greater than zero, the server MUST format the array of the response as described in section 2.2.2.2.

This response MUST then be sent to the client, and the request MUST be removed from and freed.

An application running on the server issues a query for a session key, specifying the a named pipe that has been opened by the SMB2 server on behalf of the remote client. The application also provides a 16-byte buffer to receive the session key. to

The server MUST cycle through the entries in the and locate the Open for which matches the provided . If no Open is found, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

If is NULL, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_NO\_TOKEN.

If is not equal to "IPC\$" (indicating that the open is not a named pipe), the request SHOULD be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST return . Otherwise, the server MUST return to the caller.

The underlying object store on the local resource indicates the breaking of an opportunistic lock, specifying the and the new oplock level, a status code of the oplock break, and optionally expects the new oplock level in return. The new oplock level MUST be either SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE or SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II. The conditions under which each oplock level is to be indicated are described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.17.3.

The server MUST locate the open by walking the to find an entry whose matches the one provided in the oplock break. If no entry is found, the break indication MUST be ignored and the server MUST complete the oplock break call with SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE as the new oplock level.

If an entry is found, the server MUST check the state of . If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is NULL, the server MUST select an alternate connection in and update

If is NULL, is FALSE, and is FALSE, the server SHOULD close the Open as specified in section 3.3.4.17.

If is not NULL, the server MUST construct an Oplock Break Notification following the syntax specified in section 2.2.23.1 to send back to the client. The server MUST set the in the SMB2 header to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK, and the to

0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF. The server MUST set the SessionId and TreeId in the SMB2 header to 0. The field of the response structure MUST be set to the values from the Open structure, with the volatile part set to and the persistent part set to . The oplock Level of the response MUST be set to the value provided by the object store. The server MUST set to Breaking and set to the current time plus an implementation-specific default value in milliseconds.<198> The SMB2 Oplock Break Notification is sent to the client. The message SHOULD NOT be signed. The server MUST start the oplock break acknowledgment timer as specified in section 3.3.2.1.

The underlying object store indicates the breaking of a lease by specifying the , the , and the new lease state. The new lease state MUST be one of NONE, R, RW, and RH.

When the underlying object store indicates the lease break, the server MUST locate the Lease Table by performing a lookup in using the provided as the lookup key, and then locate the Lease entry by performing a lookup in the provided as the lookup key.

If no entry is found, the server MUST NOT generate a Lease Break Notification. Instead, the server MUST complete the lease break call from the underlying object store with "NONE" as the new lease state, and take no further action.

If a lease entry is found, the server MUST check the state of for all in . If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is NULL, the server MUST select alternate connection in and update .

If is NULL, is FALSE, and is FALSE, the server SHOULD close the Open as specified in section 3.3.4.17.

Otherwise, if does not contain SMB2\_LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING and is TRUE, the server MUST close the Open as specified in section 3.3.4.17.

If is empty, the server MUST NOT generate a Lease Break Notification. Instead, the server MUST complete the lease break call from the underlying object store with "NONE" as the new lease state, set to "NONE", and take no further action.

If is not empty, the server MUST construct a Lease Break Notification (section 2.2.23.2) message to send to the client. The server MUST set the in the SMB2 header to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK, and the to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF. The server MUST set the and in the SMB2 header to 0. If SMB2\_LEASE\_READ\_CACHING, the server MUST set the field of the message to zero and MUST set to None for all opens in . The server MUST set to FALSE, and the field MUST be set to . Otherwise the server MUST set the field of the message to SMB2\_NOTIFY\_BREAK\_LEASE\_FLAG\_ACK\_REQUIRED, indicating to the client that lease acknowledgment is required. The field MUST be set to . The server MUST set to Breaking for all opens in . The server MUST set the field of the message to , set to TRUE, set to the new lease state indicated by the object store, and set to the current time plus an implementation-specific default value in milliseconds.<199> If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family and is 2, the server MUST set to + 1. Otherwise, MUST be set to zero.

P

The server MUST deregister the session by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.3, providing as the input parameter. MUST be decreased by 1.

The server MUST close every in as specified in 3.3.4.17.

The server MUST disconnect every in and deregister by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.7, providing the tuple and as the input parameters. For each deregistered MUST be decreased by 1.

The session MUST be torn down and freed.

The calling application provides a share in SHARE\_INFO\_503\_I structure as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.27 to register a share. The server MUST validate the structure as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.4.7. If any member in the structure is invalid, the server MUST return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER to the calling application. The server MUST look up the in the , where shi503\_servername matches and shi503\_netname matches . If a matching is found, the server MUST fail the call with an implementation-dependent error. Otherwise, the server MUST create a new Share with the following value set and insert it into and return STATUS\_SUCCESS.

- MUST be set to shi503\_netname.
- MUST be set to shi503\_type. The server SHOULD<200> set STYPE\_CLUSTER\_FS, STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS, and STYPE\_CLUSTER\_DFS in an implementation-defined manner.
- MUST be set to shi503\_remark.
- MUST be set to shi503\_path.
- MUST be set to the shi503\_servername.
- MUST be set to shi503\_security\_descriptor.
- MUST be set to shi503\_max\_uses.
- MUST be set to 0.
- MUST be set to 0.
- MUST be set to FALSE.  
▪ MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to FALSE.

- If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, MUST be set to FALSE.
- If is equal to "IPC\$" or does not have the STYPE\_SPECIAL bit set, then SHOULD be set to a allowing all users. Otherwise, SHOULD be set to a security descriptor allowing only administrators.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, MUST be set to an implementation-specific value.<201>

The calling application provides a share in SHARE\_INFO\_503\_I structure and SHARE\_INFO\_1005 structure as input parameters to update an existing . The server MUST validate the SHARE\_INFO\_503\_I and SHARE\_INFO\_1005 structures as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.4.11. If any member in the structures is invalid, the server MUST return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER to the calling application. The server MUST look up the in the , where shi503\_servername matches and shi503\_netname matches . If the matching is found, the server MUST update the share with the following value set and return STATUS\_SUCCESS to the calling application; otherwise the server MUST return an implementation-dependent error.

- MUST be set to shi503\_security\_descriptor.
- MUST be set to shi503\_remark.
- MUST be set to shi503\_max\_uses.
- MUST be set to the value of SHI1005\_flags masked by CSC\_MASK as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains SHI1005\_FLAGS\_DFS or SHI1005\_FLAGS\_DFS\_ROOT as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains the SHI1005\_FLAGS\_ACCESS\_BASED\_DIRECTORY\_ENUM bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise it MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains the SHI1005\_FLAGS\_ALLOW\_NAMESPACE\_CACHING bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise it MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains the SHI1005\_FLAGS\_FORCE\_SHARED\_DELETE bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise it MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains the SHI1005\_FLAGS\_RESTRICT\_EXCLUSIVE\_OPENS bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise it MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains the SHI1005\_FLAGS\_ENABLE\_HASH bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise it MUST be set to FALSE.

- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains SHI1005\_FLAGS\_FORCE\_LEVELII\_OPLOCK bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains SHI1005\_FLAGS\_ENABLE\_CA bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29; otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.
- MUST be set to TRUE if SHI1005\_flags contains SHI1005\_FLAGS\_ENCRYPT\_DATA bit as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.29. Otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.

The calling application provides tuple <ServerName, ShareName> of the share that is being deregistered. The server MUST look up the in where matches and matches . If a is found, the server MUST remove it from the list and MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS to the calling application; otherwise, the server MUST return an implementation-specific error.

The server MUST close every in where is not NULL and matches the current share as specified in 3.3.4.17.

The server MUST enumerate every session in and every tree connect in to free all tree connect objects where matches the current share.

The calling application provides tuple <ServerName, ShareName> of the share that is being queried. The server MUST look up the Share in where matches and matches . If the matching Share is found, the server MUST return a share in SHARE\_INFO\_503\_I structure and SHARE\_INFO\_1005 structure with the following values set and return STATUS\_SUCCESS to the calling application; otherwise the server MUST return an implementation-dependent error.

SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_netname	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_type	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_remark	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_permissions	0
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_max_uses	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_current_uses	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_path	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_passwd	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_servername	
SHARE_INFO_503_I.shi503_security_descriptor	

SHARE_INFO_1005.shi1005_flags	<p>MUST be set based on the individual share properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The server MUST set all flags contained in Share.CscFlags.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_DFS bit if the per-share property is TRUE.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_DFS_ROOT bit if the per-share property is TRUE.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_ACCESS_BASED_DIRECTORY_ENUM bit if is TRUE.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_ALLOW_NAMESPACE_CACHING bit if is TRUE.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_FORCE_SHARED_DELETE bit if is TRUE.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_RESTRICT_EXCLUSIVE_OPENS bit if is TRUE.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_FORCE_LEVELII_OPLOCK bit if is TRUE.</li> <li>▪ The server MUST set the SHI1005_FLAGS_ENABLE_HASH bit if is TRUE.</li> </ul>
-------------------------------	--

The calling application provides where the server MUST perform the following:

- Remove the from the .
- If which is not NULL, cancel all requests in matches the , as specified in section 3.3.5.16. for
- If is TRUE, close the underlying as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.5.2.
- Close the underlying .

as input parameter. The server MUST look up in is equal to , and, if the is found,

- If **is not NULL**, remove the **from**
- If **is not NULL**, decrease **by 1**.
- If **is not "2.0020.2"**, the server supports leasing, and **is not NULL**:
  - The server **MUST** identify a **by enumerating each entry in** to find the one whose **contains**
  - The server **MUST** then remove the **from**
  - If **is now empty**:
    - If **is TRUE**, the server **MUST** complete the lease break to the underlying object store with **NONE** as the new lease state. **<202>**
    - The server **MUST** remove the **from the** and free the **from the**
    - If **is now empty**, the server **MAY** remove the **and free the** **from the**
  - Provide **as the input parameter and deregister the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.5.** **by invoking the**
  - The **object is then freed.**
  - Return **STATUS\_SUCCESS** to the calling application.

If no **is found**, the call **MUST** return an implementation-dependent error.

The calling application provides **as an identifier for the** **. The server **MUST** look up session in** **where** **is equal to** **. If** **is found**, the server **MUST** return a session in **SESSION\_INFO\_502** structure as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.15 with the following values set and return **STATUS\_SUCCESS** to the calling application.

sesi502_cname	
sesi502_username	
sesi502_numOpens	The count of entries in
sesi502_time	The current time minus <b>, in seconds</b>
sesi502_idle_time	The current time minus <b>, in seconds</b>
sesi502_user_flags	SESS_GUEST if <b>is TRUE</b>
sesi502_cltype_name	Empty string
sesi502_transport	

If no **con1\_id** is found, the server MUST return an implementation-dependent error.

The calling application provides **con1\_id** as an identifier for the tree connect. The server MUST enumerate all session entries in **entries\_in** where **con1\_id** is equal to **con1\_id**. If **con1\_id** is found, the server MUST return a **CONNECT\_INFO\_1** structure as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.2 with the following values set and return STATUS\_SUCCESS to the calling application.

coni1_id	
coni1_type	
coni1_numOpens	
coni1_numUsers	1
coni1_time	Current time minus <b>con1_time</b> , in seconds.
coni1_username	
coni1_netname	
ServerName	

If no **con1\_id** is found, the server MUST return an implementation-dependent error.

The calling application provides **fi3\_id** as an identifier for the **fi3\_id**. The server MUST look up open in **open\_in** where **fi3\_id** is equal to **open\_in\_id**. If **open\_in\_id** is found, the server MUST return an open in **FILE\_INFO\_3** structure as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.7 with the following values set and return STATUS\_SUCCESS to the calling application.

fi3_id	
fi3_permissions	
fi3_numLocks	
fi3_pathName	
fi3_username	, or empty if <b>fi3_username</b> is NULL

If no **fi3\_id** is found, the server MUST return an implementation-dependent error.

The application provides:

- : A string containing an implementation-specific name of the transport.
- : An optional string containing the name of the server to be used for binding the transport.
- : A Boolean flag indicating whether to enable or disable the transport.

The server MUST use implementation-specific<203> means to determine whether is an eligible transport entry as specified in section 2.1, and if not, the server MUST return **ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED** to the caller.

If is TRUE, the server SHOULD obtain binding information for the transport from the appropriate standards assignments as specified in section 1.9 and attempt to start listening on the requested transport endpoint.

If is FALSE, the server MUST attempt to stop listening on the transport indicated by .

If the attempt to start or stop listening on the transport succeeds, the server MUST return **STATUS\_SUCCESS** to the caller. Otherwise, it MUST return an implementation-dependent error.

The server MUST verify that the caller of this interface is the server service [MS-SRVS], in an implementation-specific manner. In this case only, MUST be set to TRUE.

The server MUST verify, in an implementation-specific manner, that the caller of this interface is the server service [MS-SRVS]. Only if so, the server MUST take the following actions:

- The server MUST set to FALSE to prevent accepting new connections.
- For each session in , the server MUST take the following actions:
  - The server MUST disconnect .
  - The server MUST close the session as specified in section 3.3.4.12, providing as the input parameter.
- For each in 3.3.4.17, providing , the server MUST close the open as specified in section as the input parameter.
- The server MUST remove and free all the shares in .
- For each connection in , the server MUST invoke the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.16 to update the connection count by providing the tuple < ,FALSE>. The server MUST remove and free all connections in .

The server MUST return the in a structure as specified in [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.39 to the server application with the following values:

	zero
	zero
	zero
	zero
	zero
	zero
	zero

In response to this event, the SMB2 server MUST set the global state variable to TRUE.

The SMB 2 Protocol server is driven by a series of request messages sent by the client. Processing for these messages is determined by the command in the SMB2 header of the response and is detailed for each of the SMB2 response messages below.

If **is FALSE**, the server MUST NOT accept any incoming connections. Otherwise, when the server accepts an incoming connection from any of its registered transports, it MUST allocate a **object for it**. The **object** is initialized as described here.

is set to a sequence window, as specified in section 3.3.1.1, with a starting receive sequence of 0 and a window size of 1.

is set to an empty list.

is set to an empty list.

is set to 0.

is set to 0xFFFF.

is set to "Unknown".

is set to FALSE.

is set to be a null-terminated Unicode string of an IP address if the connection is on TCP port 445, or a NetBIOS host name if the connection is on TCP port 139.

is set to 0.

is set to FALSE.

is set to the implementation-specific name of the transport used by this connection <205> as obtained by implementation-specific means from the transport that indicated the incoming connection.

MUST be set to an empty table.

is set to the current time.

is set to TRUE.

The server MUST invoke the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.16 to update the connection count by providing the tuple < ,TRUE>.

This connection MUST be inserted into the global .

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, and the in the header of the received message is 0x424d53FD, the server MUST decrypt the message as specified in section 3.3.5.2.1 before performing the following steps.

If the received request is not an SMB2 CANCEL, the server MUST create a new object initialized as follows, and insert it into the before verifying the connection state, sequence number, or signature.

- MUST be set to the value in the SMB2 header.
- MUST be set to 0.
- MUST be set to a unique identifier generated by the server. In each invocation of an object store operation, the server MUST pass the as an additional parameter to the operation, in order to support cancellation of in-progress operations as specified in section 3.3.5.16.<206>
- MUST be set to NULL.



TRANSFORM\_HEADER, excluding the and fields, as the Optional Authenticated Data input for AES-CCM-the algorithm. If decryption succeeds, the server MUST compare the signature in the transform header with the signature returned by the decryption algorithm. If the signature verification fails, the server MUST disconnect the connection as specified in section 3.3.7.1. If the signature verification succeeds, the server MUST continue processing the decrypted packet, as specified in subsequent sections.

If the request being received is not an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request or a traditional SMB\_COM\_NEGOTIATE, as described in section 1.7, and or 0x02FF, the server MUST disconnect the connection, as specified in section 3.3.7.1, and send no reply.

If the received request is an SMB2 CANCEL, this section MUST be skipped.

If the received request is an SMB\_COM\_NEGOTIATE, as described in section 1.7, the server MUST assume that is zero for this request.

The server MUST check that the for the received request falls within the , as specified in section 3.3.1.7.

If is TRUE and the greater than zero, the server MUST check that a number of numbers starting from fall within the field in the SMB2 header is consecutive sequence .

If the server determines that the or the range of for the incoming request is not valid, the server SHOULD<210> terminate the connection. Otherwise, the server MUST remove the or the range of from the .

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if the decryption in section 3.3.5.2.1 succeeds, the server MUST skip the processing in this section.

If the SMB2 header of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request has the SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED bit set in the field, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the SMB2 header of the request has SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED set in the field, the server MUST verify the signature. If the request is for binding the session, the server MUST look up the session in the using the in the SMB2 header of the request. For all other requests, the server MUST look up the session in the using the in the SMB2 header of the request. If the session is not found, the request MUST be failed, as specified in section Sending an Error Response (section 3.3.4.4), with the error code STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED. If the session is found, the server MUST verify the signature of the message as specified in section 3.1.5.1.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST use if the request is for binding a session, and for all other requests the server MUST use in , where matches the connection on which the request is received.

Otherwise, the server MUST use as the session key to verify the signature.

If , or is NULL, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED and MUST stop processing the request.

If the signature verification fails, the server MUST fail the request with the error code STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED. The server MAY also disconnect the connection as specified in section 3.3.7.1. If signature verification succeeds, the server MUST continue processing on the packet.<211>

If the SMB2 header of the request does not have SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED set in the field, the server MUST determine if the client failed to sign a packet that required it. The server MUST look up the session in the using the in the SMB2 header of the request. If the session is found and is equal to TRUE, the server MUST fail this request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED. The server MAY<212> also disconnect the connection, as specified in section 3.3.7.1. If either the session is not found, or is FALSE, the server continues processing on the packet.

If the connection is disconnected, the server MUST remove the connection from the , as specified in section 3.3.7.1.

If is TRUE, the server MUST verify the field in the SMB2 header and the payload size (the size of the data within the variable-length field) of the request or the maximum response size.

- If is zero and the payload size of the request or the maximum response size is greater than 64 kilobytes, the server MUST fail the request with the error code STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If is greater than zero, the server MUST calculate the expected for the current operation using the formula specified in section 3.1.5.2. If the calculated credit number is greater than the , the server MUST fail the request with the error code STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the server receives a request that does not conform to the structures outlined in section 2, the server MUST fail the request, as specified in section 3.3.4.4, with the error code STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. The server MAY<213> also disconnect the connection.

The server MUST disconnect, as specified in section 3.3.7.1, without sending an error response if any of the following are true:

- The field in the SMB2 header is not equal to 0xFE, 'S', 'M', and 'B' (in network order).
- The code in the SMB2 header does not match one of the command codes in the SMB2 header as specified in section 2.2.1.
- The server receives a request with a length less than the length of the SMB2 header as specified in section 2.2.1.

If the **compOffset** field in the SMB2 header of the request is not equal to 0, the server MUST process the received request as a compounded series of requests. The server **SHOULD MAY <214>** fail requests in a compound chain which require asynchronous processing.

There are two different styles of compounded requests, which are described in the following subsections.

The two styles MUST NOT be intermixed in the same transport send, and in such a case, the server **SHOULD <215>** fail each of the requests with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the server implements SMB 3.x dialect family, for each request in the compounded chain the server MUST verify if any of the following conditions returns TRUE and, if so, disconnect the connection, as specified in section 3.3.7.1:

- If **compOffset** is TRUE, this is the first request in the chain, and **compCount** in the SMB2 header of the request is not equal to 1.
- If **compOffset** is TRUE, this is not the first request in the chain, **SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS** is not set in the **compOffset** field of the request, and **compCount** in the SMB2 header of the request is not equal to 1.

If **SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS** is off in the **compOffset** field of the SMB2 header of every request, the received requests MUST be handled as a series of compounded unrelated requests.

The server MUST handle each individual request described in the chain separately. The length of each request is determined by the **length** value in the SMB2 header of the request. The length of the final request is equal to the length between the beginning of SMB2 header and the end of the received buffer. The server MAY send responses to unrelated compounded requests separately.

If **SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS** is set in the **compOffset** field of the SMB2 header of all requests except the first one, the received requests MUST be handled as a series of compounded related requests. If the first request has **SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS** set, the server **SHOULD <216>** fail processing the compound chain request.

The server MUST handle each individual request that is described in the chain in order. For the first request, the identifiers for **compOffset**, **compCount**, and **compLength** MUST be taken from the received request. For every subsequent request, the values used for **compOffset**, **compCount**, and **compLength** MUST be the ones used in processing the previous request or generated for the previous resulting response.

When the current request requires a **createDisposition** or **createOptions**, and if the previous request failed to create **createDisposition** or **createOptions**, or the previous request does not contain a **createDisposition** or **createOptions**, the server MUST fail the compounded request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

When the current request requires a **generateDisposition**, and if the previous request neither contains nor generates a **generateDisposition**, the server MUST fail the compounded request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

When the current request requires a **generateOptions** and the previous request either contains or generates a **generateOptions**, if the previous request fails with an error, the server **SHOULD <217>** fail the current request with the same error code returned by the previous request.

When all operations are complete, the responses SHOULD be compounded into a single response to return to the client. If the responses are compounded, the server SHOULD set **SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS** in the  field of the SMB2 header of all responses except the first one. This indicates that the response was part of a compounded chain.

For every request received, the server MUST locate the session, using the  in the SMB2 header of the request to do a lookup on the . If a session is found,  MUST be set to the current time. If the request does not have an SMB2 header following the syntax specified in section 2.2.1 or no session is found, no action regarding the idle time is taken.

If  is TRUE, the server SHOULD<sup><218></sup> disconnect the connection.

The server MUST look up the  in

- If **following:** in the SMB2 Header is equal to and the
- If **in the SMB2 Header is equal to** and **is equal to zero, the server MUST increment by 1.** and
- Otherwise, if the unsigned difference using 16-bit arithmetic between **and** is less than or equal to 0x7FFF and **is equal to zero, the server MUST increment by** and **MUST set to 1.** The server MUST set to in the SMB2 Header. and
- Otherwise, the server MUST fail SMB2 WRITE, SET\_INFO, and IOCTL requests with STATUS\_FILE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE.

The server MUST look up the **in** by using the **in** in the SMB2 header of the request. If no tree connect is found, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, it MUST return STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED for the following cases:

- If **is TRUE, and** is FALSE.
- If **is TRUE, and** is FALSE.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, **or** **is TRUE,** **is TRUE, and** **is TRUE, and** is FALSE. If **does not include SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION,** the server SHOULD<221> fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

If the request does not have a valid SMB2 header following the syntax specified in section 2.2.1, the server MUST check to see if it has received an SMB\_COM\_NEGOTIATE as described in section 1.7.

This request is defined in [MS-SMB] section 2.2.4.5.1, with the SMB header defined in section 2.2.3.1. If the request matches the format described there, and **is 0xFFFF, processing MUST continue as specified in 3.3.5.3.1.** Otherwise, the server MUST disconnect the connection, as specified in section 3.3.7.1, without sending a response.

If the server does not implement the SMB 2.1 or 3.x dialect family, processing MUST continue as specified in 3.3.5.3.2.

Otherwise, the server MUST scan the dialects provided for the dialect string "SMB 2.???" . If the string is not present, continue to section 3.3.5.3.2. If the string is present, the server MUST respond with an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response as specified in 2.2.4. If the string is present and the underlying

connection is either TCP port 445 or RDMA, TRUE.

MUST be set to

The server MUST set the command of the SMB2 header to SMB2 NEGOTIATE. All other values MUST be set following the syntax specified in section 2.2.1, and any value not defined there with a default MUST be set to 0. The header is followed by an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response that MUST be constructed as specified in 2.2.4, with the following specific values:

- MUST have the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED bit set.
- If is TRUE, the server MUST also set SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED in the .
- MUST be set to 0x02FF.
- is set to the global value.
- The field MUST be set to a combination of zero or more of the following bit values, as specified in section 2.2.4:
  - SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS if the server supports the Distributed File System.
  - SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_LEASING if the server supports leasing.
  - SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_LARGE\_MTU if is TRUE.
- is set to the maximum buffer size<222>, in bytes, that the server will accept on this connection for QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, SET\_INFO, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY operations. This field is applicable only for buffers sent by the client in SET\_INFO requests, or returned from the server in QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY responses. MUST be set to
- is set to the maximum size, in bytes, of the Length in an SMB2 READ Request (2.2.19) that the server will accept on the transport that established this connection.<223> MUST be set to
- is set to the maximum size, in bytes, of the Length in an SMB2 Write Request (2.2.21) that the server will accept on the transport that established this connection.<224> MUST be set to
- is set to the current time, in format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.
- is set to the global value.
- is set to the offset to the field in the response, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- is set to the length of the data being returned in the field.
- is filled with a GSS token, generated as follows. Alternatively, an empty MAY be returned, which **will elicit** client-initiated authentication with an authentication protocol of the client's choice.

The generation of the GSS token for the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response MUST be done as specified in [MS-SPNG] 3.2.5.2. The server MUST initialize the mechanism with the Integrity, Confidentiality, and Delegate options and use the server-initiated variation as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.2.5.2.

MUST be set to 0x02FF, and the response is sent to the client.

The server MUST scan the dialects provided for the dialect string "SMB 2.002".<225> If the string is present, the client understands SMB2, and the server MUST respond with an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response. If the string is not present in the dialect list and the server also implements SMB as specified in [MS-SMB], it MUST terminate SMB2 processing on this connection and start SMB processing on this connection. If the string is not present in the dialect list and the server does not implement SMB, the server MUST disconnect the connection, as specified in section 3.3.7.1, without sending a response.

The server MUST set the command of the SMB2 header to SMB2 NEGOTIATE. All other values MUST be set following the syntax specified in section 2.2.1, and any value not defined there with a default MUST be set to 0. The header is followed by an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response that MUST be constructed as specified in section 2.2.4, with the following specific values:

- MUST have the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED bit set.
- If RequireMessageSigning is TRUE, the server MUST also set SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED in the **Signatures** field.
- **MaxBufferSize** MUST be set to 0x0202.<226>
- **MaxReadSize** is set to the global **MaxReadSize** value.
- If the server supports the Distributed File System, set the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS bit in the **Capabilities** field of the negotiate response.
- **MaxWriteSize** is set to the maximum buffer size,<227> in bytes, that the server will accept on this connection for QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, SET\_INFO, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY operations. This field is applicable only for buffers sent by the client in SET\_INFO requests, or returned from the server in QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY responses. **MaxWriteSize** MUST be set to
- **MaxReadSize** is set to the maximum size,<228> in bytes, of the Length in an SMB2 READ Request (2.2.19) that the server will accept on the transport that established this connection. **MaxReadSize** MUST be set to
- **MaxWriteSize** is set to the maximum size,<229> in bytes, of the Length in an SMB2 WRITE Request (2.2.21) that the server will accept on the transport that established this connection. **MaxWriteSize** MUST be set to
- **CurrentTime** is set to the current time, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3.
- **GlobalMaxReadSize** is set to the global **MaxReadSize** value.
- **Offset** is set to the offset to the **Length** field in the response in bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- **Length** is set to the length of the data being returned in the **Length** field.
- **SecuritySignature** is filled with a GSS token, generated as follows. Alternatively, an empty **SecuritySignature** MAY be returned, which elicits client-initiated authentication with an authentication protocol of the client's choice.

The generation of the GSS token for the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response MUST be done as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.2.5.2. The server MUST initialize the mechanism with the Integrity, Confidentiality, and Delegate options and use the server-initiated variation as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.2.5.2.

MUST be set to "2.0020.2",  
0x0202, and the response is sent to the client.

MUST be set to

MUST be set to FALSE.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 NEGOTIATE, it MUST process it as follows:

If is 0x0202, 0x0210, 0x0300, or 0x0302, or 0x0311, the server MUST disconnect the connection, as specified in section 3.3.7.1, and not reply.

The server MUST set to the capabilities received in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST set to the field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request.

If the server implements the SMB2.1 or 3.x dialect family, the server MUST set to the field of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request.

If SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED is set in , the server MUST set to TRUE.

If the of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request is 0, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST select the greatest common dialect between the dialects it implements and the Dialects array of the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request. If a common dialect is not found, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

If the server implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, the server MUST set to the field received in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request.

If a common dialect is found, the server MUST set to "2.002", "0.2-100", "2.1", "3.0000", "3.0.2", or "3.002.1", and or 0x0302, or 0x0311, accordingly, to reflect the dialect selected.

If the Connection.Dialect is "3.1.1", then the server must process the negotiate context list that is specified by the request's and fields as follows:

- Processing the SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context:
  - If the negotiate context list does not contain exactly one SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context, then the server MUST fail the negotiate request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

- If the SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES array does not contain any hash algorithms that the server supports, then the server MUST fail the negotiate request with STATUS\_SMB\_NO\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_HASH\_OVERLAP (0xC05D0000).
- The server MUST set to one of the hash algorithms in the client's SMB2\_PREAUTH\_INTEGRITY\_CAPABILITIES array. When more than one hash algorithm is supported by the server, the policy for selecting a hash algorithm from the set of hash algorithms that the client and server support is implementation-dependent.
- The server MUST initialize with zero.
- The server MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the negotiate request message, including all bytes from the request's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The server MUST set to the hash value generated above.
- Processing the SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context:
  - If the negotiate context list contains more than one SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context, then the server MUST fail the negotiate request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - The server MUST set to one of the ciphers in the client's SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES array in an implementation-specific manner. If the client and server have no common cipher, then the server must set to 0.

The server MUST then construct an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response, as specified in section 2.2.4, with the following specific values, and return STATUS\_SUCCESS to the client.

If the common dialect is SMB 2.1 or 3.x dialect family and the underlying connection is either TCP port 445 or RDMA, is set to TRUE; otherwise, it MUST be set to FALSE.

- MUST have the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_ENABLED bit set.
- If is TRUE, the server MUST also set SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED in the field.
- MUST be set to the common dialect.
- is set to the global value.
- The field MUST be set to a combination of zero or more of the following bit values, as specified in section 2.2.4:
  - SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS if the server supports the Distributed File System.
  - SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_LEASING if the server supports leasing.
  - SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_LARGE\_MTU if is TRUE.
  - SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_MULTI\_CHANNEL if belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, is TRUE, and SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_MULTI\_CHANNEL is set in the field of the request.

- SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DIRECTORY\_LEASING if dialect family, the server supports directory leasing, and SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DIRECTORY\_LEASING is set in the field of the request. belongs to the SMB 3.x
- SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_PERSISTENT\_HANDLES if dialect family, SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_PERSISTENT\_HANDLES is set in the field of the request, and the server supports persistent handles. belongs to the SMB 3.x
- SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION if ~~belongs to the SMB is "3.x dialect family,0" or "3.0.2"~~, the server supports encryption, and SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION is set in the field of the request. ~~belongs to the SMB is "3.x dialect family,0" or "3.0.2"~~
- is set to the maximum buffer size,<230> in bytes, that the server will accept on this connection for QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, SET\_INFO and CHANGE\_NOTIFY operations. This field is applicable only for buffers sent by the client in SET\_INFO requests, or returned from the server in QUERY\_INFO, QUERY\_DIRECTORY, and CHANGE\_NOTIFY responses. MUST be set to .
- is set to the maximum size,<231> in bytes, of the Length in an SMB2 READ Request (section 2.2.19) that the server will accept on the transport that established this connection. MUST be set to .
- is set to the maximum size,<232> in bytes, of the Length in an SMB2 WRITE Request (section 2.2.21) that the server will accept on the transport that established this connection. MUST be set to .
- is set to the current time, in FILETIME format as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.3. .
- is set to the global value. .
- is set to the offset to the field in the response, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header. .
- is set to the length of the data being returned in the field. .
- is filled with the GSS token, generated as follows. Alternatively, an empty MAY be returned, which elicits client-initiated authentication with an authentication protocol of the client's choice. .

The generation of the GSS token for the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response MUST be done as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.2.5.2. The server MUST initialize the mechanism with the Integrity, Confidentiality, and Delegate options and use the server-initiated variation as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.2.5.2.

If ~~is "3.1.1", then the server MUST build a negotiate context list for its negotiate response as follows:~~

- [Building an SMB2\\_PREAUTH\\_INTEGRITY\\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context:](#)

[The server must add an SMB2\\_PREAUTH\\_INTEGRITY\\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context to the response's negotiate context list.](#)

[HashAlgorithmCount must be set to 1.](#)

[MUST be set to an implementation-specific<233> number of Salt bytes.](#)

[must be set to .](#)

The    buffer must be filled with    unique bytes that are generated for this response by a cryptographic secure pseudo-random number generator.

- Building an SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate response context:

If the server received an SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context in the client's negotiate request, then the server MUST add an SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES negotiate context to the response's negotiate context list. Note that the server MUST send an SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES context even if the client and server have no common cipher. This is done so that the client can differentiate between a server that does not support encryption (no SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES context in the response's negotiate context list) and a server that supports encryption but does not share a cipher with the client (an SMB2\_ENCRYPTION\_CAPABILITIES context in the response's negotiate context list that indicates a cipher of 0).

   must be set to 1.

   must be set to   .

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST store the value of the    field in    and MUST store the value of the    field in   .

If    is "3.3.5.5-1.1", the server MUST do the following:

- The server MUST generate a hash using the    algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating    and the    negotiate response message, including all bytes from the response's SMB2 header to the last byte sent to the network. The server MUST set    to the hash value generated above.
- If    is nonzero, the server MUST set the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION flag in   .

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a SESSION\_SETUP, message handling proceeds as follows:

1. If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the SMB 3.x dialect family,    is TRUE, and server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

value equal to SMB2

does not belong to    is TRUE, the

2. If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, is TRUE, and is TRUE, does not include the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION bit, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

3. If in the SMB2 header of the request is zero, the server MUST process the authentication request as specified in section 3.3.5.5.1.

4. If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, TRUE, and the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING bit is set in the field of the request, the server MUST perform the following:

  - The server MUST look up the session in using the from the SMB2 header. If the session is not found, the server MUST fail the session setup request with STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED. If a session is found, the server MUST do the following:
    - If is not the same as , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
    - If the SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED bit is not set in the field in the header, the server MUST fail the request with error STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
    - If is InProgress, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED.
    - If is Expired, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED.
    - If or is TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
    - If there is a session in identified by the in the request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED.
    - The server MUST verify the signature as specified in section 3.3.5.2.4, using the .
    - The server MUST obtain the security context from the GSS authentication subsystem, and it MUST invoke the GSS\_Inquire\_context call as specified in [RFC2743] section 2.2.6, passing the security context as the input parameter. If the returned "src\_name" does not match with the , the server MUST fail the request with error code STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
    - If is "3.1.1", the server MUST look up the PreauthSession in using the from the SMB2 header. If the is not found, the server MUST construct a PreauthSession object, insert it into , and continue processing the request. The PreauthSession object MUST be initialized as follows:
      - Set to .
      - Set as from the SMB2 header.Otherwise, it MUST continue processing the request.

Otherwise, if the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, and **is equal to "2.0020.2" or "2.1001"** or **is FALSE**, and **SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING** bit is set in the **field** of the request, the server **SHOULD<225234>** fail the session setup request with **STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED**.

Otherwise, the server MUST look up the session in **using the** from the SMB2 header. If the session is not found, the server MUST fail the session setup request with **STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED**. If a session is found, proceed with the following steps.

5. If **is Expired**, the server MUST process the session setup request as specified in section 3.3.5.5.2.
6. If **is Valid**, the server **SHOULD<235>** process the session setup request as specified in section 3.3.5.5.2.
7. The server MUST continue processing the request as specified in section 3.3.5.5.3.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- **STATUS\_LOGON\_FAILURE**
- **STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES**
- **STATUS\_SUCCESS**
- **STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED**
- **STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER**
- **STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED**
- **STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED**
- **STATUS\_PASSWORD\_EXPIRED**
- **SEC\_E\_INVALID\_TOKEN**
- **SEC\_E\_NO\_CREDENTIALS**

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

A session object MUST be allocated for this request. The session MUST be inserted into the **and a unique** **is assigned to serve as a lookup key in the** table. The session MUST be inserted into **. The server MUST register the** session by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.2 and assign the return value to **MUST be increased by 1**. The SMB2 **server MUST reserve -1 as an invalid** **and 0 as a** **for which no session exists.** The other values MUST be initialized as follows:

- **is set to the connection on which the request was received.**
- **is set to InProgress.**

- is set to NULL.
- is set to NULL, indicating that it is uninitialized.
- is set to FALSE.
- is set to an empty table.
- is set to an empty table.
- is set to FALSE.
- is set to the current time.
- is set to the current time.
- If global . is set to
- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, . MUST be set to an empty list.
- If [is "3.1.1", the server MUST set to](#)

Using this session, authentication is continued as specified in section 3.3.5.5.3.

If is Expired, the server MUST set to InProgress and to NULL.

Authentication is continued as specified in section 3.3.5.5.3. Note that the existing will be retained.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The server MUST extract the GSS token from the request. The token is bytes in length, and located bytes from the beginning of the SMB2 header. The server SHOULD use the configured authentication protocol MUST invoke GSS\_Accept\_sec\_context, as specified in [RFC2743], by passing the GSS token to obtain the next GSS output token for the authentication exchange.<[227236](#)>

If the authentication protocol indicates an error, the server MUST fail the session setup request with the error received by placing the 32-bit NTSTATUS code received into the field of the SMB2 header. The server MUST remove the session object from and deregister the session by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.3, providing as an input parameter. The server MUST remove the PreauthSession object from.

MUST be decreased by 1. The server MUST close every in as specified in section 3.3.4.17. The server MUST deregister every in by providing the tuple and

as the input parameters and invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.7. For each deregistered MUST be decreased by 1. All the tree connects in and freed. The session object MUST also be freed, and the error response MUST be sent to the client. MUST be removed MUST be increased by 1.

The following errors can be returned by the GSS-API interface as specified in [RFC2743]. STATUS\_PASSWORD\_EXPIRED SHOULD be treated as GSS\_S\_CREDENTIALS\_EXPIRED, SEC\_E\_INVALID\_TOKEN SHOULD be treated as GSS\_S\_DEFECTIVE\_TOKEN, and SEC\_E\_NO\_CREDENTIALS SHOULD be treated as GSS\_S\_NO\_CRED. All other errors SHOULD be treated as a GSS\_S\_FAILURE error code. A detailed description of these errors is specified in [MS-ERREF].

- STATUS\_DOWNGRADE\_DETECTED
- STATUS\_NO SUCH\_LOGON\_SESSION
- SEC\_E\_WRONG\_PRINCIPAL
- STATUS\_NO SUCH\_USER
- STATUS\_ACCOUNT\_DISABLED
- STATUS\_ACCOUNT\_RESTRICTION
- STATUS\_ACCOUNT\_LOCKED\_OUT
- STATUS\_WRONG\_PASSWORD
- STATUS\_SMARTCARD\_WRONG\_PIN
- STATUS\_ACCOUNT\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_PASSWORD\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_LOGON\_HOURS
- STATUS\_INVALID\_WORKSTATION
- STATUS\_PASSWORD\_MUST\_CHANGE
- STATUS\_LOGON\_TYPE\_NOT\_GRANTED
- STATUS\_PASSWORD\_RESTRICTION
- STATUS\_SMARTCARD\_SILENT\_CONTEXT
- STATUS\_SMARTCARD\_NO\_CARD
- STATUS\_SMARTCARD\_CARD\_BLOCKED
- STATUS\_PKINIT\_FAILURE
- STATUS\_PKINIT\_CLIENT\_FAILURE
- STATUS\_PKINIT\_NAME\_MISMATCH
- STATUS\_NETLOGON\_NOT\_STARTED

- STATUS\_DOMAIN\_CONTROLLER\_NOT\_FOUND
- STATUS\_NO SUCH\_DOMAIN
- STATUS\_BAD\_NETWORK\_PATH
- STATUS\_TRUST\_FAILURE
- STATUS\_TRUSTED\_RELATIONSHIP\_FAILURE
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_UNREACHABLE
- SEC\_E\_INVALID\_TOKEN
- SEC\_E\_NO\_AUTHENTICATING\_AUTHORITY
- SEC\_E\_NO\_CREDENTIALS
- STATUS\_INTERNAL\_ERROR
- STATUS\_NO\_MEMORY
- SEC\_E\_NOT\_OWNER
- SEC\_E\_CERT\_WRONG\_USAGE
- SEC\_E\_SMARTCARD\_LOGON\_REQUIRED
- SEC\_E\_SHUTDOWN\_IN\_PROGRESS
- STATUS\_LOGON\_FAILURE

If the authentication protocol indicates success, the server MUST construct an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response, specified in section 2.2.6, as described here:

- SMB2\_FLAGS\_SERVER\_TO\_REDIR MUST be set in the  field of the SMB2 header.
- The output token received from the GSS mechanism MUST be returned in the response.  indicates the length of the output token, and  indicates its offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header.
- MUST be placed in the  field of the SMB2 header.

If the GSS mechanism indicates that this is the final message in the authentication exchange, the server MUST verify the dialect as follows:

The server MUST look up all existing connections from the client in the global  where  matches . For any matching , if  is not the same as , the server SHOULD<237> close the newly created , as specified in section 3.3.4.12, by providing  as the input parameter, and fail the session setup request with STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED.

If the dialect verification succeeds, the server MUST perform the following:

1. **If    is "3.1.1" and SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG BINDING is set in the    field of the request, the server MUST generate a hash using the    algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating    and the session**

setup request message, including all bytes from the request's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The server MUST set to the hash value generated above.

Otherwise, the server MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup request message, including all bytes from the request's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The server MUST set to the hash value generated above.

4.2. The status code in the SMB2 header of the response MUST be set to STATUS\_SUCCESS. If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST insert the Session into . If does not have a channel entry for which matches the connection on which this request is received, the server MUST allocate a new object with the following values and insert it into :

- is set to NULL.
- is set to the connection on which this request is received.

4.3. If is 0, the server MUST set to the capabilities received in the SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request.

4.4. If is NULL, it MUST be set to a value representing the user which successfully authenticated this connection. The security context MUST be obtained from the GSS authentication subsystem. If # is not NULL or the request is for binding the session, no changes are necessary. The server MUST invoke the GSS\_Inquire\_context call as specified in [RFC2743] section 2.2.6, passing the "src\_name" as the input parameter, and set to the returned

4.5. The server MUST invoke the GSS\_Inquire\_context call as specified in [RFC2743] section 2.2.6, passing the as the context\_handle parameter.

If the returned anon\_state is TRUE, the server MUST set to TRUE and the server MAY set the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_IS\_NULL flag in the field of the SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response.

Otherwise, if the returned src\_name corresponds to an implementation-specific guest user, <238> the server MUST set the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_IS\_GUEST in the field of the SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response and MUST set to TRUE.

If is FALSE, the server MUST set to FALSE.

5.6. MUST be set to TRUE under the following conditions:

- If the SMB2\_NEGOTIATE\_SIGNING\_REQUIRED bit is set in the field of the client request.
- If the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_IS\_GUEST bit is not set in the is FALSE and either is TRUE. field and or global



- If is "3.1.1", the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMBSigningKey" as the label; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESEMAC" as the label.
- The label buffer size in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMBSigningKey" is 14. The size of "SMB2AESEMAC" is 12.
- If is "3.1.1", as the context; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SmbSign" as context for the algorithm.
- The context buffer size in bytes. If is "3.1.1", the size of . Otherwise, the size of "SmbSign", including the terminating null character. The size of "SmbSign", is 8.

Otherwise, if belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING is not set in the field of the request, the server MUST set as .

The server MUST remove the PreauthSession object identified by from .

10.11. If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and global is TRUE, and includes the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION bit, the server MUST do the following:

- Set the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_ENCRYPT\_DATA flag in the SESSION\_SETUP Response. field of the SMB2
- Set to FALSE.

12. If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING is not set in the field of the request, and are set to FALSE, and includes the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION bit, the server MUST do the following:

- Generate and as specified in section 3.1.4.2 by providing the following inputs:
  - as the key derivation key.
  - The If is "3.1.1", the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2CCipherKey" as the label; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESCCM" as the label.
  - The label buffer length in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMB2CCipherKey" is 16. The size of "SMB2AESCCM" is 11.
  - The If is "3.1.1", as the context; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string as key derivation context. For generating the encryption key, this MUST be "ServerOut". For generating the decryption key, this MUST be "ServerIn"; note" as context for the blank space at the end of the algorithm.
  - The context buffer size in bytes. If is "3.1.1", the size of ; otherwise, the size of "ServerOut", including the terminating null character. For generating both the encryption key and decryption key, the string size, is 10.

- Generate as specified in section 3.1.4.2 by providing the following inputs:
  - as the key derivation key.
  - If is "3.1.1", the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMBC2SCipherKey" as the label; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESCCM" as the label.
  - The label buffer length in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMBC2SCipherKey" is 16. The size of "SMB2AESCCM" is 11.
  - If is "3.1.1", as the context; otherwise, the case-sensitive ASCII string "ServerIn " as context for the algorithm (note the blank space at the end.)
  - The context buffer size in bytes. If is "3.1.1", the size of ; otherwise, the size of "ServerIn ", including the terminating null character, is 10.

**11.13.** If is "3.1.1" or is TRUE, the server MUST sign the final session setup response using before sending it to the client. Otherwise, if belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family is "3.0" or "3.0.2", and if the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING is set in the field of the request, the server MUST sign the response using .

**12.14.** If the field of the request is not equal to zero, the server MUST take the following actions:

1. The server MUST look up the old session in , where matches . If no session is found, no other processing is necessary.
2. If a session is found with equal to , the server MUST determine if the old session and the newly established session are created by the same user by comparing the user identifiers obtained from the on the new and old session.
  1. If the and values in the SMB2 header of the request are and no other processing is required.
  2. Otherwise, if the server determines the authentications were for the same user, the server MUST remove the old session from the and also from the , as specified in section 3.3.7.1.
  3. Otherwise, if the server determines that the authentications were for different users, the server MUST ignore the value.

**13.15.** MUST be set to Valid.

**14.16.** MUST be set to the expiration time returned by the GSS authentication subsystem. If the GSS authentication subsystem does not return an expiration time, the should be set to infinity.

The GSS-API can indicate that this is not the final message in the authentication exchange by using the GSS\_S\_CONTINUE\_NEEDED semantics as specified in [MS-SPNG] section 3.3.1. If the GSS

mechanism indicates that this is not the final message of the authentication exchange, the following additional **stepsteps** MUST be taken:

- The status code in the SMB2 header of the response MUST be set to STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED.
- If **SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING** is set in the **field** of the request, the server MUST sign the response by using .
- If **is "3.1.1", SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING is not set in the field of the request, and this is not a session reauthentication request, the server MUST set the preauthentication hash as follows:**
  - **The server MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup request message, including all bytes from the request's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The server MUST set to the hash value generated above.**
  - **The server MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup response message, including all bytes from the response's SMB2 header to the last byte sent to the network. The server MUST set to the hash value generated above.**
- **Otherwise if is "3.5.6—1.1", SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING is set in the field of the request, and the server MUST set the preauthentication hash as follows:**
  - **The server MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup request message, including all bytes from the request's SMB2 header to the last byte received from the network. The server MUST set to the hash value generated above.**
  - **The server MUST generate a hash using the algorithm on the string constructed by concatenating and the session setup response message, including all bytes from the response's SMB2 header to the last byte sent to the network. The server MUST set to the hash value generated above.**

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a LOGOFF message handling MUST proceed as follows.

The server MUST locate the session being logged off, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST remove this session from the , and also from the , and deregister the session by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.3, providing as input parameter.

MUST be decreased by 1. The server MUST close every in of the old session, where is FALSE and is FALSE, as specified in section 3.3.4.17. For all opens in where is TRUE or is TRUE, the server MUST set , and to NULL. Any tree connects in of the old session MUST be deregistered by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.7, providing the tuple and as input parameters, and each of them MUST be freed. For each deregistered MUST be decreased by 1.

If from each belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST remove the session in . All channels in MUST be removed and freed.

The server MUST construct an SMB2 LOGOFF Response with a status code of STATUS\_SUCCESS, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.8, and send it to the client. The session itself is then freed.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST locate the authenticated session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

If is "3.1.1" and and are set to FALSE and the request is not signed or not encrypted, then the server MUST disconnect the connection.

The server MUST parse the field as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.2.49 to extract the hostname and sharename components. If the field is not in the format specified in section 2.2.9, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. Otherwise, the server MUST provide the tuple parsed from the request message to invoke the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.8, to normalize the hostname by resolving server aliases and evaluating share scope. The server MUST use to look up the in . If no share with a matching share name and server name is found, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_BAD\_NETWORK\_NAME. If a share is found, the server MUST do the following:

If includes STYPE\_CLUSTER\_FS, STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS, or STYPE\_CLUSTER\_DFS and is greater than and SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_CLUSTER\_RECONNECT is not set in field, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_SMB\_BAD\_CLUSTER\_DIALECT (0xC05D0001) and if is SMB 3.1.1, the server MUST return error data as specified in section 2.2.2 with set to 10, set to 1, and set to SMB2\_ERROR\_CONTEXT\_RESPONSE FORMATTED as set to 2, set to 0, and set to ; otherwise, the server MUST return error data as specified in section 2.2.2 with set to 2 and set to .

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, is TRUE, and is TRUE, and does not include SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION, the server SHOULD<240> fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The server MUST determine whether the user represented by granted access based on the authorization policy specified in determines that access should not be granted, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The server MUST provide the tuple to invoke the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.15 to get the total number of current uses of the share. If the total number of current uses is equal to or greater than , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED.

The server MUST allocate a tree connect object and insert it into . The server MUST provide the tuple and MUST register by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.6 and assign the return value to . The other initial values MUST be set as follows:

- the MUST be set to a value generated to uniquely identify this tree connect in . The SMB2 server MUST reserve -1 for invalid .
- MUST be set to the session found on the lookup.
- MUST be set to the share found on the lookup.
- MUST be set to 0.
- MUST be set to current time.
- MUST be increased by 1.

The response MUST be constructed following the syntax specified in section 2.2.10, as described here:

- MUST be set based on the individual share properties ( , , , , .)
- The server MUST set all flags contained in .
- The server SHOULD<241> set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_DFS bit if the per-share property is TRUE, indicating that the share is part of a DFS namespace.

- The server SHOULD<242> set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_DFS\_ROOT bit if the per-share property is TRUE, indicating that the share is part of a DFS namespace.
- The server MUST set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ACCESS\_BASED\_DIRECTORY\_ENUM bit if is TRUE and is not
- The server MUST set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ALLOW\_NAMESPACE\_CACHING bit if is TRUE.
- The server MUST set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_FORCE\_SHARED\_DELETE bit if is TRUE.
- The server MUST set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_RESTRICT\_EXCLUSIVE\_OPENS bit if is TRUE.
- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and is TRUE, the server MUST do the following:
  - Set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ENCRYPT\_DATA bit.
  - If is FALSE, the server MUST generate an encryption key, and a decryption key as specified in section 3.1.4.2 by providing the following inputs and store them in and :
    - as the key derivation key.
    - The case-sensitive ASCII string "SMB2AESCCM" as the label
    - The label buffer length in bytes, including the terminating null character. The size of "SMB2AESCCM" is 11.
    - The case-sensitive ASCII string as key derivation context. For generating the encryption key, this MUST be "ServerOut". For generating the decryption key, this MUST be "ServerIn"; note the blank space at the end.
    - The context buffer size in bytes, including the terminating null character. For generating both the encryption key and decryption key, the string size is 10.
- If is TRUE and is not
  - If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ENABLE\_HASH\_V1 and SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ENABLE\_HASH\_V2 bits in an implementation-specific manner.<243>
  - Otherwise, it SHOULD<244> set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_ENABLE\_HASH\_V1 bit.
- The server MUST set the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_FORCE\_LEVELII\_OPLOCK bit if is TRUE.
- MUST be set based on the resource being shared, as indicated by :
  - If this share provides access to named pipes, as indicated by resource type STYPE\_IPC, MUST be set to SMB2\_SHARE\_TYPE\_PIPE.
  - If this share provides access to a printer, as indicated by the resource type STYPE\_PRINTQ, MUST be set to SMB2\_SHARE\_TYPE\_PRINT.

- Otherwise, **MUST** be set to SMB2\_SHARE\_TYPE\_DISK.
- If **is TRUE**, the server **MUST** set the SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_DFS bit in the **field**.
- If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is TRUE**, the server **MUST** set the SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_CONTINUOUS\_AVAILABILITY bit in the **field**.
- If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and includes STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS**, the server **MUST** set the SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_SCALEOUT bit in the **field**.
- If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and includes STYPE\_CLUSTER\_FS, STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS, or STYPE\_CLUSTER\_DFS**, the server **MUST** set the SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_CLUSTER bit in the **field**.
- If **is "3.0020.2" or "3.1.1" and includes STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS**, the server **SHOULD** set the SMB2\_SHARE\_CAP\_ASYMMETRIC bit in the **field** in an implementation specific manner.
- **MUST** be set to the highest access the user described by **would have when accessing resources underneath the security descriptor**. The server **MUST** set **to**.

The response **MUST** then be sent to the client.

The status code returned by this operation **MUST** be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_BAD\_NETWORK\_NAME
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_SERVER\_UNAVAILABLE

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header having a **TREE\_DISCONNECT**, message handling proceeds as follows:

Session Verification:

The server **MUST** locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

Tree Connect Verification:

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

For any **in** **, if** **matches the tree connect being disconnected, the server MUST close the** **as specified in section 3.3.4.17.**

The server MUST provide the tuple

**and**

**by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.7.**

**MUST be decreased by 1. The tree connect MUST then be**

**removed from** **and freed. The server MUST initialize an SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.12, and send it to the client.**

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a **value equal to SMB2\_CREATE**, message handling proceeds as described in the following sections.

If **belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and the request does not contain SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT Create Context or SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 Create Context**, the server MUST look up an existing open in the **where** **matches the file name in the field of the request. If an** **entry is found, and if all the following conditions are satisfied, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE.**

- **is TRUE**
- **is NULL**
- **is not equal to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH**
- **is not equal to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE or Open.Lease.LeaseState does not include SMB2LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING**

The server MAY<246> validate the create contexts before session verification.

Session Verification:

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

Tree Connect Verification:

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Path Name Validation:

The server MUST verify the request size. If the size of the SMB2 CREATE Request (excluding the -

PREVIEW

server SHOULD<248> fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED. If the value contains any other bits, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED. If the value is other than FILE\_CREATE, the server SHOULD<249> fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

If any intermediate component of the path specified in the create request is a , the server MUST return an error as specified in section 2.2.2.2.1. Symbolic links MUST NOT be evaluated by the server.

If the final component of the path is a symbolic link, the server behavior depends on whether the flag FILE\_OPEN\_REPARSE\_POINT was specified in the field of the request. If FILE\_OPEN\_REPARSE\_POINT was specified, the server MUST open the underlying file or directory and return a handle to it. Otherwise, the server MUST return an error as specified in section 2.2.2.2.1.

Create Context Validation:

The server SHOULD<250> fail any request having a create context not specified in section 2.2.13.2 with a STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER error.

If the size of each individual create context is not equal to the of the create context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The following subsections detail server behavior when various create contexts are provided in the request and describe how that affects server operation.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family and all of the following conditions are TRUE, the server MUST look up an Open in where matches the in the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 create context and matches the of the connection that received this request:

- The SMB2\_FLAGS\_REPLY\_OPERATION bit is set in the SMB2 header.
- The request includes an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 create context.
- The is STYPE\_DISKTREE.

If an is found, the server MUST perform the following:

- The server MUST fail the create request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED in the following cases:
  - is FALSE.
  - is not the user represented by .
  - If is not NULL and is not equal to the specified in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE or SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context.
- If is not equal to the current , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_DUPLICATE\_OBJECTID.
- If is TRUE and the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is not set in the Flags field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 Create Context, the server SHOULD<251> fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- Construct the create response from , as specified in the "Response Construction" phase; the remaining create processing MUST be skipped.

## Open Execution:

If the FILE\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE flag is set in and any of the following conditions is TRUE, the server SHOULD<252> fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

- does not include DELETE or GENERIC\_ALL.
- does not include DELETE or GENERIC\_ALL.

If the in the request is not one of the values specified in section 2.2.13, the server SHOULD<253> fail the request with STATUS\_BAD\_IMPERSONATION\_LEVEL.

When opening a named pipe, if the level is Delegate, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_BAD\_IMPERSONATION\_LEVEL.

For open requests on a share of type STYPE\_DISKTREE (as indicated by ), the server MUST do the following:

- If is TRUE and the field does not include FILE\_SHARE\_READ, and the field does not include GENERIC\_ALL, GENERIC\_WRITE, FILE\_WRITE\_DATA, FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES, FILE\_WRITE\_EA, or FILE\_APPEND\_DATA, the server SHOULD<254> set FILE\_SHARE\_READ in the field.
- If FILE\_SHARE\_DELETE in the is TRUE, the server MUST set field.
- If is TRUE, and is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH or SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_EXCLUSIVE, the server SHOULD<255> set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II.
- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family includes STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS and the is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH, the server MUST set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II.
- If includes FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING and includes FILE\_APPEND\_DATA, the server MUST set FILE\_APPEND\_DATA to zero in the field in the request.

The server MUST use the security context of the session in to attempt to open the named object in the underlying object store using the parameters specified for , , , , and the . The MUST be parsed relative to . The server MUST map these flags to match the semantics of its implementation-specific object store [MS-FSA].<256> See section 2.2.13 for more details on the exact meaning of the various flags and options. If the underlying object store returns a failure for the attempted Open, the server MUST send an SMB2 error response with an error code as specified in section 2.2.2. The same rules apply when opening named pipe and print files, except that some flags and options are not supported when opening named pipes and print files. The flags and options that are not supported when opening named pipes and print files are specified in section 2.2.13.

## Failed Open Handling:

If the underlying object store returns a failure indicating that the attempted open operation failed due to the presence of a symbolic link in the target path name, the server MUST fail the create

operation with the error code STATUS\_STOPPED\_ON\_SYMLINK, and pass back the error to the client by constructing an error response as specified in section 2.2.2.2.1.<257>

If the underlying object store returns STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, **MUST** be increased by 1.

Successful Open Initialization:

If the open is successful, the server **MUST** allocate an open object for this open and insert it into and . If is not equal to **MUST** be increased by 1. If is equal to STYPE\_PRINTQ, **MUST** be increased by 1. If is not equal to STYPE\_PRINTQ, **MUST** be increased by 1. The server **MUST** also register the by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.4 and assign the return value to . The other initial values **MUST** be set as follows:

- is set to a generated value that uniquely identifies this Open in . The SMB2 server **MUST** reserve -1 for invalid .
- If is TRUE or is TRUE, is set to a generated value that uniquely identifies this open in . Otherwise, is set to a generated value that uniquely identifies this in .
- is set to refer to the session that performed the open.
- is set to refer to the connection on which the open request was received.
- is set to .
- is set to the open of the object in the local resource received as part of the local create operation.
- is the access granted to the caller for the open by the underlying object store. It **MUST** be equal to the specified in the request, except in the case where MAXIMUM\_ALLOWED is included in the .
- is set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE.
- is set to None.
- is set to 0.
- is set to FALSE.
- is set to 0.
- is set to NULL.
- is set to 0.
- is set to an empty string.
- is set to 1.
- is set to 1.

- is set to refer to the on which the open request was performed and MUST be increased by 1.
- is set to 0.
- is set to the full local path that the current open is performed on.
- If the following:
  - is not "2.0020.2" and the server supports leasing, the server MUST initialize
  - MUST be set to NULL.
  - MUST be set to FALSE.
  - MUST be set to 0.
  - : Each element of 0.
  - MUST be set to
- If \_\_\_\_\_ belongs to the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST initialize the following:
  - If the server does not implement the SMB 3.1.1 dialect, MUST be set to in the SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID create context request if the create request includes the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 and SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID create contexts. Otherwise, MUST be field in the SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID create context
  - MUST be set to NULL.
  - MUST be set to FALSE.
  - MUST be set to the file name in the field of the request.
  - MUST be set to the field of the request.
  - MUST be set to the field of the request.
  - MUST be set to the field of the request.
  - MUST be set to the field of the request.
  - MUST be set to the field of the request.
- If both an SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID and an SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_VERSION are present in the request and is not 2.0.2, 2.1, 2(T)-122471ue5(S3t)-5( )5(2)-3(.)4(0)-3ng

If the server does not support leasing and **SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE**, the server MUST ignore the "Rqls" create context.

If the server supports leasing, the name of the create context is "Rqls" as defined in section 2.2.13.2, and **is set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE**, the server MUST do the following:

- If the size of the , in bytes, of the **SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT** is not equal to the size of the **SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE** (0x20) or the size of the **SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2** (0x34), the server MUST fail the request with **STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER**.
- If  is "2.~~1001~~" or belongs to the "3.x" dialect family, and the  field equals 0x20, the server MUST attempt to acquire a lease on the open from the underlying object store as described in section 3.3.5.9.8.
- If  belongs to the "3.x" dialect family, and the  field equals 0x34, the server MUST attempt to acquire a lease on the open from the underlying object store, as described in section 3.3.5.9.11.
- Otherwise, the server MUST fail the request with **STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER**.

If the open is successful, the shared resource is not a named pipe, and the  is not **SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE**, the server MUST attempt to acquire an opportunistic lock on the open from the underlying object store.<258> If the underlying object store grants the oplock, then  MUST be set to Held and  MUST be set to the level of the oplock acquired.

Response Construction:

The server MUST construct a response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14. The values  MUST be set as follows:

- is set to .
- is set to the action taken by the create following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.
- is set to the value queried from the object store for when the object was created.<259>
- is set to the value queried from the object store for when the object was last accessed.<260>
- is set to the value queried from the object store for when the object was last written to.<261>
- is set to the value queried from the object store for when the object was last modified, including attribute changes.<262>
- is set to the amount of space reserved for the object, in bytes, on the underlying object store.<263> If this is a named pipe,  SHOULD be 0.<264>
- is set to the size of the  of the object in bytes.<265> For named pipes this value SHOULD be 0.<266>
- MUST be set to the attributes of the object following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.<267>

- MUST be set to
- MUST be set to
- MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the first SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT response. If no SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT response is returned, this value MUST be set to 0.
- MUST be set to the length, in bytes, of the list of SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT response structures. If no SMB2\_CREATE\_CONTEXT response structure is returned, this value MUST be set to 0.

This response MUST be sent back to the client.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_STOPPED\_ON\_SYMLINK
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED
- STATUS\_EAS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED
- STATUS\_DISK\_FULL
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED

The following create contexts are potentially received as part of the create request. In each subsection, handling this create context is outlined.

The client is requesting that an array of extended attributes be applied to the file that is being created. This create context can be combined with any of those listed here except SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT.

The processing changes involved for this create context are:

In the "Open Execution" phase, the server MUST pass the received extended attributes array to the underlying object store to be stored on the created file. <268> If the object store does not support extended attributes, the server MUST fail the open request with STATUS\_EAS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

The client is requesting that a specific security descriptor be applied to the file that is being created.

The processing changes involved for this create context are:

In the "Open Execution" phase, the server MUST pass the received security descriptor to the underlying object store to be stored on the created file.<sup><269></sup> If the object store does not support file security, the value MAY<sup><270></sup> be ignored or STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED SHOULD be returned to the client.

The client is requesting that a specific allocation size be set for the file that is being created. The server SHOULD support this create context request.<sup><271></sup> If the server does not support it, the SMB2\_CREATE\_ALLOCATION\_SIZE create context request MUST be ignored.

The processing changes involved for this create context are:

In the "Open Execution" phase, the server MUST pass the received allocation size to the underlying object store to reserve the requested space for the created file.<sup><272></sup> If the object store does not have sufficient space available to hold a file of the requested size, the server MUST fail the open request with STATUS\_DISK\_FULL.

The client is requesting that the create operation be performed on a object store taken at a previous time.

of the underlying

The processing changes involved for this create context are:

In the "Path Name Validation" phase, the server MUST verify that a snapshot of the underlying object store at the time stamp provided in the create context exists.<sup><273></sup> If it does not, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

In the "Open Execution" phase, the server MUST perform the open on the snapshot of the underlying object store taken at the time specified, instead of using the current view of the object store.<sup><274></sup>

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server MUST set the SMB2\_CREATE\_FLAG\_REPARSEPOINT bit in the field in SMB2 CREATE response.

The client is requesting that the server return maximal access information if the last modified time for the object that was opened, as returned by the underlying object store, is not equal to the time stamp provided by the client in the create context.

The processing changes involved for this create context are:

In the "Response Construction" phase, the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_MAXIMAL\_ACCESS\_RESPONSE create context, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.5, and include it in the buffer described by the response fields and . This structure MUST have the following values set:

P

1. If the create request also includes an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST create context, the server MUST ignore the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST create context.
2. If the create request also contains an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 or SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 create context, the server SHOULD~~<277>~~ fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
3. The server MUST look up an existing open in the ~~connection that received this request~~ by doing a lookup with the portion of the create context. If the lookup fails, the server SHOULD~~<278>~~ fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.
4. If any ~~connection that received this request~~ is not NULL and ~~connection that received this request~~ is not equal to the ~~connection that received this request~~ of the connection that received this request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
  - ~~— ~~connection that received this request~~ is not NULL and ~~connection that received this request~~ is not equal to the ~~connection that received this request~~ of the connection that received this request, the server MUST fail the create request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.~~
- 4.5. If ~~connection that received this request~~ is not NULL and ~~connection that received this request~~ does not match the file name specified in the ~~connection that received this request~~ field of the SMB2 CREATE request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
6. If any of the following conditions is TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
  - ~~connection that received this request~~ is not NULL and the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 or the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context is not present, ~~the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND~~.
  - ~~If ~~connection that received this request~~ is NULL and the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 or the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context is present, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.~~
  - ~~If ~~connection that received this request~~ is FALSE and ~~connection that received this request~~ is FALSE or unimplemented, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.~~
  - ~~If ~~connection that received this request~~ is not NULL, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.~~
  - ~~If ~~connection that received this request~~ is also present in the request, belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server supports directory leasing, ~~connection that received this request~~ is not NULL, and ~~connection that received this request~~ does not match the provided in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.~~
  - ~~If ~~connection that received this request~~ is also present in the request, ~~connection that received this request~~ is "2.~~1001~~" or belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server supports leasing, ~~connection that received this request~~ is not NULL, and ~~connection that received this request~~ does not match the provided in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.~~

7. If is not NULL, the server supports leasing and if is 1 and the  
request does not contain the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context or if  
is 2 and the request does not contain the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2  
create context, the server SHOULD<279> fail the request with  
STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

5.8. If the user represented by is not the same user denoted by, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.

6.9. The server MUST set the request to refer to the connection that received this

7.10. The server MUST set the request to refer to the session that received this request.

8.11. The server MUST set the request, and to refer to the tree connect that received this MUST be increased by 1.

14. The server MUST regenerate (the volatile portion of the SMB2\_FILEID).

9.12. The server MUST insert the open into the MUST be set to a generated value that uniquely  
identifies this in with the as the new key.

10.13. The server MUST insert the open into the new key with the as the

11.14. The "Successful Open Initialization" and "Oplock Acquisition" phases MUST be skipped, and processing MUST continue as specified in "Response Construction".

12.15. In the "Response Construction" phase:

The server MAY<280> construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE create context, as specified in section 2.2.14.2.3, and include it in the buffer described by the response and fields.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, If the server supports directory leasing, is not NULL, and is 2, then the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSELEASE\_V2 create context, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.11, and include it in the buffer described by the response and fields. This structure MUST have the following values set:

- MUST be set to
- MUST be set to

If is not empty, and the MUST be set to  
SMB2 LEASE FLAG PARENT LEASE KEY SET bit MUST be set in the request.

- If belongs to field of the SMB 3.x dialect family, response.

If the server supports leasing, is not NULL, and is 1, then the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSELEASE create context, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.10, and include it in the buffer described by the response and fields. This structure MUST have the following values set:

- MUST be set to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - MUST be set to \_\_\_\_\_.
- If \_\_\_\_\_ is "2.100", the server supports leasing, and \_\_\_\_\_ is not NULL, then the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE create context, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.10, and include it in the buffer described by the response and \_\_\_\_\_. This structure MUST have the following values set:
- \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to \_\_\_\_\_.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 2.1 or 3.x dialect family.

If both SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT and SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE create contexts are present in the request, they are processed as specified in section 3.3.5.9.7, and this section does not apply.

If the server does not support leasing, the server MUST ignore the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE Create Context request.

If \_\_\_\_\_ is not SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_LEASE, the server SHOULD<sup><281></sup> ignore the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE Create Context request.

By specifying a \_\_\_\_\_ of SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_LEASE, the client is requesting that a lease be acquired for this open. If the request does not provide an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE Create Context, the lease request MUST be ignored and \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE.

The processing changes involved in acquiring the lease are:

In the "Path Name Validation" phase, the server MUST attempt to locate a Lease Table by performing a lookup in \_\_\_\_\_ using \_\_\_\_\_ as the lookup key. If no \_\_\_\_\_ is found, one MUST be allocated and the following values set:

- \_\_\_\_\_ is set to \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is set to an empty list.

If the allocation fails, the create request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES.

The server MUST attempt to locate a Lease by performing a lookup in the \_\_\_\_\_ using the \_\_\_\_\_ in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE as the lookup key. If a lease is found but \_\_\_\_\_ does not match the file name for the incoming request, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If no lease is found, one MUST be allocated with the following values set:

- \_\_\_\_\_ is set to the \_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_ create context.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is set to a value as specified in section 3.3.1.4.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is set to the file being opened.

- is set to NONE.
- is set to NONE.
- is set to 0.
- is set to an empty list.
- is set to FALSE.
- If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, is set to 1.

If the allocation fails, the create request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES. Otherwise, if a was created it MUST be added to the , and if a Lease was created it MUST be added to the

At this point, execution of create continues as described in 3.3.5.9 until the Oplock Acquisition phase.

The caching state requested in of the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE SHOULD contain a valid as specified in 3.3.1.12. The server MUST ignore the undefined bits in

During "Oplock Acquisition", if the underlying object store does not support leasing, the server SHOULD fall back to requesting a batch oplock instead of a lease and continue processing as described in "Oplock Acquisition". If the underlying object store does support leasing, the following steps are taken:

If is TRUE, and includes SMB2LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING, the server MUST clear the bit SMB2LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING in the field.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, includes STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS, and if includes SMB2LEASE\_READ\_CACHING, the server MUST set to SMB2LEASE\_READ\_CACHING, otherwise set to SMB2LEASE\_NONE.

If the caching state requested in of the is not a superset of or if is TRUE, the server MUST NOT promote . If the lease state requested is a superset of and is FALSE, the server MUST request promotion of the lease state from the underlying object store to the new caching state.<282>

If the object store succeeds this request, MUST be set to the new caching state. If is TRUE, the server MUST return the existing to client and set to be SMB2LEASE\_FLAG\_BREAK\_IN\_PROGRESS. At this point, execution continues as described in section 3.3.5.9 until the "Response Construction" phase.

In the "Response Construction" phase, the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSELEASE response create context, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.10, and include it in the buffer described by the response . This structure MUST have the following values set:

- MUST be set to .
- MUST be set to .

The server MUST set to Held, set to a reference to Lease, set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_LEASE, and add Open to . The remainder of open response construction continues as described in "Response Construction".

If the create request also contains either of the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT or SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 contexts, this section MUST be skipped.

The server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_ON\_DISK\_ID Create Context structure, as specified in section 2.2.14.2.9.

The server MUST set the by querying the underlying object store in an implementation-specific manner. The value MUST be the same as the value returned in an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO response to an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO request with the field set to the FileInternalInformation value, as specified in section 3.3.5.20.1. The value SHOULD uniquely identify the file among all other files sharing the same value on the server.

The server MUST set the field by querying the underlying object store in an implementation-specific manner. The value SHOULD uniquely identify the storage volume for all volumes on the server.

In the "Response Construction" phase, the server MUST include the create context in the buffer described by the and fields of the response.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family.

If the create request also includes an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST create context, or an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT or SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 create context, the server MUST fail the create request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is not set in the field of this create context, If in the create request is not set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH, and if the create request does not include a SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE or SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context with a field that includes SMB2LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING, and if any of the following conditions is TRUE, the server MUST ignore this create context and skip this section:-:

- The SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is set in the field of this create context and is FALSE.
- The SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is not set in the field of this create context.

If the create request also includes the SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID create context, the server MUST process the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 create context only after processing the SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_ID create context.

The server MUST locate the in where matches the in the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 create context, and matches the of the connection that received this request.

If an **object** is not found, the server MUST continue the create process specified in the "Open Execution" Phase, and perform the following additional steps:

- The server MUST set SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 to the in in
  - In the "Successful Open Initialization" phase, the server MUST set to TRUE. The server MUST also set to a security descriptor accessible only by the user represented by. If the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is set in the Flags field of the request, is TRUE, and includes SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_PERSISTENT\_HANDLES, the server MUST set to TRUE.

If an **is found and the SMB2\_FLAGS\_REPLY\_OPERATION bit is not set in the SMB2 header, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_DUPLICATE\_OBJECTID.**

If an **REPLAY** is found and the SMB2\_FLAGS\_REPLY\_OPERATION bit is set in the SMB2 header, the server **MUST** **verify the following:**

- If \_\_\_\_\_ does not match the \_\_\_\_\_ field of the SMB2\_CREATE request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - If \_\_\_\_\_ does not match the \_\_\_\_\_ field of the SMB2\_CREATE request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - If \_\_\_\_\_ is TRUE and the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is not set in the \_\_\_\_\_ field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 Create Context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST skip the construction of the `SMB2_CREATE_DURABLE_HANDLE_RESPONSE_V2` create context if the `SMB2_DHANDLE_FLAG_PERSISTENT` bit is not set in the `Flags` field of the request and if neither of the following conditions are met:

- is equal to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH.
  - has SMB2\_LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING bit set.

The server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE\_V2 response create context, with the following values set, as specified in section 2.2.14.2.12.

- If **is FALSE**, and the Timeout value in the response MUST be set to an implementation-specific value; <283> otherwise, the server MUST perform the following:
    - If the Timeout value in the request is not zero, the Timeout value in the response MUST be set to the Timeout value in the request.
    - If the Timeout value in the request is zero:
      - If **is not zero**, Timeout MUST be set to **.**

- If value.<284> is zero, Timeout SHOULD be set to an implementation-specific value.
- MUST be set to the Timeout value in the response.
- If is TRUE, the server MUST set the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit in the Flags field.
- The buffer specified by the response MUST include fields. and

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family.

If both SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT and SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create contexts are present in the request, they are processed as specified in section 3.3.5.9.7, and this section does not apply.

If the server does not support leasing, the server MUST ignore the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context request.

If does not belong to the SMB 3.x dialect family or if is not SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE, the server SHOULD<285> ignore the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context request.

By specifying a of SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE, the client is requesting that a lease be acquired for this open. If the request does not provide an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context, the lease request MUST be ignored and MUST be set to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE.

The processing changes involved in acquiring the lease are:

In the "Path Name Validation" phase, the server MUST attempt to locate a Lease Table by performing a lookup in using as the lookup key. If no is found, one MUST be allocated and the following values set:

- is set to .
- is set to an empty list.

If the allocation fails, the create request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES.

The server MUST attempt to locate a Lease by performing a lookup in the using the in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 as the lookup key. If a lease is found but does not match the file name for the incoming request, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If a lease is found, the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSELEASE\_V2 response create context as specified below.

If no lease is found, one MUST be allocated with the following values set:

- is set to the in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context.
- If the SMB2\_LEASE\_FLAG\_PARENTLEASEKEYSET bit is set in the field of the request, MUST be set to the of the request.

- is set to a value as specified in section 3.3.1.4
- is set to the file being opened.
- is set to NONE.
- is set to NONE.
- is set to 0.
- is set to an empty list.
- is set to FALSE.
- is set to 0.
- is set to 2.

If the allocation fails, the create request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES. Otherwise, if a Lease was created it MUST be added to the Lease, and if a Lease was created it MUST be added to the Lease.

At this point, execution of create continues as described in 3.3.5.9 until the "Oplock Acquisition" phase.

The caching state requested in of the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 SHOULD contain a valid as specified in 3.3.1.12. The server MUST ignore the undefined bits in .

During "Oplock Acquisition", if the underlying object store does not support leasing, the server SHOULD fall back to requesting a batch oplock instead of a lease and continue processing as described in "Oplock Acquisition". If the underlying object store does support leasing, the following steps are taken:

If is TRUE, and includes SMB2LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING, the server MUST clear the bit SMB2LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING in the field.

If the field in the request indicates that this operation is on a directory and includes SMB2LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING, the server MUST clear the bit SMB2LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING in the field.

If includes STYPE\_CLUSTER\_SOFS, and if includes SMB2LEASE\_READ\_CACHING, the server MUST set to SMB2LEASE\_READ\_CACHING, otherwise set to SMB2LEASE\_NONE.

If the caching state requested in of the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 is not a superset of or if is TRUE, the server MUST NOT promote. If the lease state requested is a superset of and is FALSE, the server MUST request promotion of the lease state from the underlying object store to the new caching state.<286>

If the object store succeeds this request, MUST be set to the new caching state. The server MUST increment by 1. If is TRUE, the server MUST return the existing to client and set to be SMB2LEASEFLAG\_BREAK\_IN\_PROGRESS. At this point, execution continues as described in section 3.3.5.9 until the "Response Construction" phase.

In the "Response Construction" phase, the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSELEASE\_V2 response create context, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.11, and include it in the buffer described by the response and . This structure MUST have the following values set:

- MUST be set to
- MUST be set to
- If SMB2\_LEASE\_FLAG\_PARENTLEASE\_KEY\_SET bit \_\_\_\_\_ is set in the field of the request, not empty, \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to the \_\_\_\_\_ in the request, and the SMB2\_LEASE\_FLAG\_PARENTLEASE\_KEY\_SET bit MUST be set in the field of the response.
- MUST be set to

The server MUST set \_\_\_\_\_ to Held, set \_\_\_\_\_ to a reference to Lease, set \_\_\_\_\_ to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE, and add Open to \_\_\_\_\_. The remainder of open response construction continues as described in the "Response Construction" phase.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family.

~~If the create request also contains SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST context or SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT context or SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.~~

There is no processing done for "Path Name Validation" or "Open Execution" as listed in ~~the~~ section above3.3.5.9.

The processing changes involved for this create context are:

- The server MUST look up an existing Open in the \_\_\_\_\_ portion of the create context. by doing a lookup with the \_\_\_\_\_
- If the lookup fails, the server SHOULD~~<287>~~ fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.
- If any of the following conditions is TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS OBJECT NAME NOT FOUND:
  - \_\_\_\_\_ is not NULL and \_\_\_\_\_ is not equal to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the connection that received this request, ~~the server MUST fail the~~
  - If \_\_\_\_\_ is TRUE and the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is not set in the \_\_\_\_\_ field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 Create Context, the server SHOULD<288> fail the request with STATUS OBJECT NAME NOT FOUND.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ is not equal to the \_\_\_\_\_ in the request.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ is FALSE and \_\_\_\_\_ is FALSE or unimplemented.

- is not NULL.
- is NULL and the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE or SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND context is present.
- If is NOT NULL and the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE or SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context is not present.
- The SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context is also present in the request, the server supports directory leasing, and does not match the provided in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context.
- The SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context is also present in the request, the server supports leasing, and does not match the provided in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context.
- If is not NULL, the server supports leasing, is 1, and the request does not contain the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context, or if is 2 and the request does not contain the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context, the server SHOULD<289> fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
- If any of the following conditions is TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER:
  - The CREATE request also contains the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST context, the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT context, or the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 context.
  - is not NULL and does not match the file name specified in the field of the SMB2 CREATE request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - If is TRUEFALSE and the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is not set in the field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 Create Context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
    - If field of the SMB2 CREATE request is nonzero and does not match , the server SHOULD<290> fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - If the server MUST ignore the field of the SMB2 CREATE request does not match , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
  - If all the bits in the , and field of the SMB2 CREATE request, with the exception of FILE\_COMPLETE\_IF\_OPLOCKED bit, do not match the corresponding bits in , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER fields in the request.
  - If the user represented by is not the same user denoted by , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.
  - If is not equal to the in the request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

- If \_\_\_\_\_ is FALSE and \_\_\_\_\_ is FALSE or unimplemented, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.
- If \_\_\_\_\_ is not NULL, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND. If \_\_\_\_\_ is NULL and the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE or SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context is present, or if \_\_\_\_\_ is NOT NULL and the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE or SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context is not present, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.
- If an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context is also present in the request, the server supports directory leasing, and \_\_\_\_\_ does not match the \_\_\_\_\_ provided in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.
- If an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context is also present in the request, the server supports leasing, and \_\_\_\_\_ does not match the \_\_\_\_\_ provided in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND and proceed as specified in "Failed Open Handling" in section 3.3.5.9.
- The server MUST set the \_\_\_\_\_ to refer to the connection that received this request.
- The server MUST set the \_\_\_\_\_ to refer to the session that received this request.
- The server MUST set the \_\_\_\_\_ to refer to the tree connect that received this request, and \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be increased by 1.
- \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to a generated value that uniquely identifies this \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_.

The server MUST regenerate \_\_\_\_\_ (insert the volatile portion ofOpen into the SMB2FILEID).

- If \_\_\_\_\_ with the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit is set in \_\_\_\_\_ as the Flags field of the request and if \_\_\_\_\_ is TRUE, the server MUST set \_\_\_\_\_ to TRUEnew key.
- If \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are TRUE, the request MUST be processed as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.5.1 by providing \_\_\_\_\_.

The "Successful Open Initialization" and "Oplock Acquisition" phases MUST be skipped, and processing MUST continue as specified in "Response Construction".

In the "Response Construction" phase:

If the server supports directory leasing, \_\_\_\_\_ is not NULL, and the request contains SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context \_\_\_\_\_ is 2, then the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSELEASE\_V2 create context, following that follows the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.10, and include it in the buffer described by the response and \_\_\_\_\_ fields. This structure MUST have the following values set:

- \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to \_\_\_\_\_.

- MUST be set to
  - If \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to theis not empty, , and the SMB2\_LEASE\_FLAG\_PARENTLEASE\_KEY\_SET bit MUST be set in the request field of the response. MUST be set to
  - If \_\_\_\_\_ includes SMB2\_LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING, the server MUST set to the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the Create Context request. Otherwise, the server MUST set to the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the Create Context request incremented by 1. \_\_\_\_\_ MUST be set to

If the request contains an SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE Create Context, the server supports leasing and, is not NULL, and is 1, then the server MUST construct an SMB2\_CREATE\_RESPONSE\_LEASE create context, following that follows the syntax specified in section 2.2.14.2.10, and include it in the buffer described by the response and \_\_\_\_\_ fields. This structure MUST have the following values set:

  - MUST be set to
  - MUST be set to

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family.

If the create request also includes the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 create context, the server MUST process the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 create context as specified in section 3.3.5.9.12, and this section MUST be skipped.

The server MUST attempt to locate an **in** **where:**

- in the request is equal to
  - Target path name is equal to
  - is equal to
  - is not equal to the current

If an is found, is "3.1.1", the request includes the SMB2 CREATE APP INSTANCE VERSION context, and are not empty, and either of the following is true, then the CREATE operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_FORCED\_CLOSED (0xC00000B6):

- is greater than the field in the SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_VERSION create context.
  - is equal to the and is greater than or equal to the fields provided in the SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_VERSION create context.

If the server implements SMB dialect 3.1.1, an is found, and are not empty, and the request does not include the SMB2\_CREATE\_APP\_INSTANCE\_VERSION create context, then the CREATE operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_FILE\_FORCED\_CLOSED (0xC00000B6).

If an is found, the server MUST calculate the maximal access that the user, identified by , has on the file being opened<291>. If the maximal access includes GENERIC\_READ access, the server MUST close the open as specified in 3.3.4.17.

The server MUST then continue the create process specified in the "Open Execution" Phase.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.02 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect.

If the create request has any other created contexts, the server MUST process those create contexts before processing the SVHDX\_OPEN\_DEVICE\_CONTEXT.

If is FALSE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.

If is TRUE, the processing changes involved for this create context are:

- In the "Open Execution" phase, this request MUST be processed as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.5.1 by providing the file name, , and the SVHDX\_OPEN\_DEVICE\_CONTEXT Create Context.
- In the "Successful Open Initialization" phase, the server MUST set to TRUE.
- In the "Response Construction" phase:
  - If the RSVD server has returned an SVHDX\_OPEN\_DEVICE\_CONTEXT\_RESPONSE create context, as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 2.2.4.31, the server MUST include it in the buffer described by the response and fields.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 CLOSE, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MAY<292> validate the open before session verification.

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

Next, the server MUST locate the open being closed by performing a lookup in the , using of the request as the lookup key. If no open is found, or if is not equal to , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section .

The server MUST locate the Request in matches the value in the SMB2 header, set Open as specified in section 3.3.4.17. for which to the , and close the

If SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB is set in the field of the request, the server MUST query the attributes of the file after the close.<293> This gives the client the attributes that have been updated to take into account any cached writes or extends that may have happened. The attributes that MUST be queried are the creation time, last access time, last write time, change time, allocation size in bytes, end of file in bytes, and file attributes.

The server then MUST construct the response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.16. The values MUST be set as follows:

- If the attributes of the file were requested and can be fetched, the server MUST set the field to SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB. Otherwise MUST be set to 0.
- If SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB was set:
  - , and MUST be set to the values returned from the attribute query.
  - If SMB2\_CLOSE\_FLAG\_POSTQUERY\_ATTRIB was not set:
    - , and MUST all be set to 0.

The response MUST then be sent to the client.

The Server MUST send an SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response with STATUS\_NOTIFY\_CLEANUP status code for all pending CHANGE\_NOTIFY requests associated with the that is closed.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 FLUSH, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.



Next the server MUST locate the open that is being read from, by performing a lookup in the , using the of the request as the lookup key. If no open is found, or if is not equal to , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the in for which matches the value in the SMB2 header, and set to the .

If does not allow for FILE\_READ\_DATA, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The server SHOULD<296> fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER if the field is greater than .

If is TRUE the server MUST validate based on , as specified in section 3.3.5.2.5. If the validation fails, it MUST fail the read request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the server implements the SMB 3.020.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect, the read is being executed on a named pipe, and the SMB2\_READFLAG\_READ\_UNBUFFERED bit is set in the field, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if any of the following conditions are TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER:

- is not equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE, SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1, or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_NONE.
- is "3.0000" and is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE.
- is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE and the underlying is not RDMA.
- is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE and or or is equal to 0.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, if belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and if is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE, and if any of the following conditions is TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

- Underlying is not RDMA.
- The or or is equal to 0.

If is TRUE, the server MUST issue a read to Remote Shared Virtual Disk, as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.5.3, by providing for the length, in bytes, given by , at the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the file, provided in .

If is FALSE, the server MUST issue a read to the underlying object store represented by for the length, in bytes, given by , at the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the file, provided in . If the server implements the SMB 3.020.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect and if SMB2\_READFLAG\_READ\_UNBUFFERED bit is set in the Flags field of the request, the server SHOULD<297> indicate to the underlying object store not to buffer the read data.

If the read is being executed on a named pipe, and the pipe is in blocking mode (the default), the operation could block for a long time, so the server MAY<298> choose to handle it asynchronously,

as specified in section 3.3.4.2. To query a pipe's blocking mode, use the FilePipeInformation file information class, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.29. To change a pipe's blocking mode, use an SMB2 SET\_INFO Request with the FilePipeInformation file information class, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.29. If the read is not finished in 0.5 milliseconds, the server MUST send an interim response to the client.

If the read fails, the server MUST fail the request using the error code received from the read operation. If the read returns fewer bytes than specified by the **Count** field of the request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.

If the read succeeds, the server MUST construct a read response using the syntax specified in section 2.2.20 with the following values.

If the request **Channel** field contains the value SMB2\_CHANNEL\_NONE, then:

- The **Offset** field MUST be set to the offset into the response, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header where the data is located.
- The data MUST be copied into the response.
- The **Count** field MUST be set to the number of bytes returned.
- The **Length** field MUST be set to zero.

If the request **Channel** field contains the value SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE, the data MUST be sent via the processing specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.5 RDMA Write to Peer Buffer, providing the **Offset**, the data, and the array of SMB\_DIRECT\_BUFFER\_DESCRIPTOR\_V1 structures passed in the request at offset **Offset** and of length **Length** fields.

- The **Offset** field MUST be set to the offset into the response, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the **Offset** field.
- The data MUST NOT be copied into the response.
- The **Count** field MUST be set to the number of bytes returned via RDMA.
- The **Length** field MUST be set to zero.

The response MUST then be sent to the client. If the request **Channel** field contains the value SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE, then the Token in the first element of the array of SMB\_DIRECT\_BUFFER\_DESCRIPTOR\_V1 structures passed in the request MUST additionally be supplied, as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.2.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED

- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE
- STATUS\_PIPE\_BROKEN
- STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW
- STATUS\_CANCELLED
- STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 WRITE, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Next the server MUST locate the open being written to by performing a lookup in the , using of the request as the lookup key. If no open is found, or if is not equal to , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the in for which matches the value in the SMB2 Header, and set to the .

If the range being written to is within the existing file size and does not include FILE\_WRITE\_DATA, or if the range being written to extends the file size and does not include FILE\_APPEND\_DATA, the server SHOULD<300> fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The server SHOULD<301> fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER if the field is greater than .

**If \_\_\_\_\_ belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if any of the following conditions are TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER:**

If \_\_\_\_\_ belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and if any of the following conditions are TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER:

- \_\_\_\_\_ is not equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE, SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1, or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_NONE.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is "3.0000" and \_\_\_\_\_ is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE.
- \_\_\_\_\_ is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE and the underlying \_\_\_\_\_ is not RDMA.

- and is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE or are not equal to 0.
- and is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE or are equal to 0.

If is equal to 0 and is greater than 0x100, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If is equal to 0 and the number of bytes received in is less than ( ), the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If is TRUE, the server MUST validate based on , as specified in section 3.3.5.2.5. If the validation fails, it MUST fail the write request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family, and if a write is being executed on a named pipe and the Flags field is set to SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_UNBUFFERED or SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_THROUGH, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server SHOULD<302> ignore undefined bits in the field.

If the server implements the SMB 3.0020.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect, is not "3.0020.2" or "3.1.1", and the SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_UNBUFFERED bit is set in the Flags field, the server MUST ignore the bit.

If is not equal to one of the values specified in section 2.2.19, the server SHOULD<303> consider the field value as SMB2\_CHANNEL\_NONE and MUST continue processing the request.

If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family and is equal to SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 and any of the following conditions is TRUE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

- Underlying is not RDMA.
- is equal to 0.
- or is not equal to 0.
- or is equal to 0.

If the request field contains the value SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1 or SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE, then the data MUST be first obtained via the processing specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.6 RDMA Read from Peer Buffer, providing the , a newly allocated buffer to receive the data, and the array of SMB\_DIRECT\_BUFFER\_DESCRIPTOR\_V1 structures passed in the request at offset and of length fields.

If the server implements the SMB 3.0020.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect, SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_THROUGH is set in the field of the request, SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_UNBUFFERED is not set in the Flags field of the request, and doesn't include the FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING bit, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or the SMB 3.x dialect family, SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_THROUGH is set in the  field of the request, and  doesn't include the FILE\_NO\_INTERMEDIATE\_BUFFERING bit, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If  is TRUE, the server MUST issue a write to Remote Shared Virtual Disk, as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.5.4, by providing  for the length, in bytes, given by , at the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the file, provided in .

If  is FALSE, the server MUST issue a write to the underlying object store represented by  for the length, in bytes, given by , at the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the file, provided in . If  is not "2.0020\_2", and SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_THROUGH is set in the  field of the SMB2 WRITE Request, the server SHOULD<304> indicate to the underlying object store that the write is to be written to persistent storage before completion is returned. If the server implements the SMB 3.020\_2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect, and if the SMB2\_WRITEFLAG\_WRITE\_UNBUFFERED bit is set in the  field of the request, the server SHOULD indicate to the underlying object store that the write data is not to be buffered.

If the write is being executed on a named pipe, and the pipe is in blocking mode (the default), the operation could block for a long time, so the server MAY<305> choose to handle it asynchronously, as specified in section 3.3.4.2. To query a pipe's blocking mode, use the FilePipeInformation file information class, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.29. To change a pipe's blocking mode, use an SMB2\_SET\_INFO Request with the FilePipeInformation file information class, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.29.

If the write fails, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received from the write.

If the write succeeds, the server MUST construct a write response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.22 with the following values:

- MUST be set to the number of bytes written.
- MUST be set to zero.
- MUST be set to zero.
- MUST be set to zero.

The response MUST then be sent to the client. If the request  field contains the value SMB2\_CHANNEL\_RDMA\_V1\_INVALIDATE, then the Token in the first element of the array of SMB\_DIRECT\_BUFFER\_DESCRIPTOR\_V1 structures passed in the request MUST additionally be supplied, as specified in [MS-SMBD] section 3.1.4.2.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED

- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_PIPE\_BROKEN
- STATUS\_DISK\_FULL
- STATUS\_CANCELLED
- STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT

When the server receives a request that has an SMB2 header (section 2.2.1) with a value equal to SMB2 LOCK, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MAY<306> validate the open before session verification.

The server MUST locate the Session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the Tree Connect, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Next, the server MUST locate the Open on which the client is requesting a lock or unlock by performing a lookup in the , using the of the request as the lookup key. If no Open is found, or if is not equal to , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the in for which matches the value in the SMB2 header, and set to the .

If the value in the SMB2 LOCK Request (section 2.2.26) is not zero, and either one of the following conditions is TRUE, the server SHOULD verify whether the lock/unlock request with that value has been successfully processed before.

- is "2.~~1001~~" and is TRUE.
- belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family.<307>

The server verifies the by performing the following steps:

1. The server MUST compute (( >> 4)-1) to use as an index into in order to locate the sequence number entry (1 byte). If the index exceeds the maximum extent of the , the server MUST skip step 2 and continue lock/unlock processing.
2. The server MUST take the 4 least significant bits of as the lock sequence number and compare it to the entry retrieved from step 1. If the sequence numbers are equal, the server MUST complete the lock/unlock request with success. Otherwise, the server MUST set the entry value to 0xFF and continue lock/unlock processing.

If the flags of the initial SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT in the array of the request has SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_UNLOCK set, the server MUST process the lock array as a series of unlocks. Otherwise, it MUST process the lock array as a series of lock requests.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT
- STATUS\_CANCELLED
- STATUS\_LOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED
- STATUS\_RANGE\_NOT\_LOCKED

For each SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT entry in the `Locks` array, if either SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_SHARED\_LOCK or SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_EXCLUSIVE\_LOCK is set, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER and stop processing further entries in the `Locks` array, and all successfully processed unlock operations will not be rolled back.

If SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY is set, the server MAY ignore this flag.

The server MUST issue the byte-range unlock request to the underlying object store using `Offset`, `Length`, and passing the `Locks` and `LocksCount` (in bytes) from the SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT entry. If the unlock operation fails, the server MUST fail the operation with the error code received from the object store and stop processing further entries in the `Locks` array.

If the unlock operation succeeds, the server MUST decrease `LocksCount` by 1. If there are remaining entries in the `Locks` array, the server MUST continue processing the next entry in the `Locks` array as specified above.

If the unlock operation succeeds, and there are no remaining entries in the `Locks` array, `LocksCount` is "2.1001" or belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server supports leasing, and `Lease` is TRUE, the server MUST set the lock sequence number in `Locks` through the following steps to indicate the unlock request with `Locks` has been successfully processed by the server:

1. The server MUST compute  $((\text{LocksCount} - 1) \gg 4) - 1$  to use as an index into `Locks` in order to locate the sequence number entry (1 byte). If the index exceeds the maximum extent of the `Locks` array, the server MUST skip step 2 and continue unlock processing.
2. The server MUST take the 4 least significant bits of `Locks[LocksCount - 1]` as the lock sequence number and save it into the corresponding entry located from step 1.

If the unlock operation succeeds and there are no remaining entries in the array, the server initializes an SMB2 LOCK Response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.27, which then MUST be sent to the client.

If the array has more than one entry and the field in any of these entries does not have SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY set, the server SHOULD fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. For each SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT entry in the array, if SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_UNLOCK is set, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER and stop processing further entries in the array. All successfully processed Lock operations are not rolled back. For combinations of Lock Flags other than those that are defined in the field of section 2.2.26.1, the server SHOULD fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST issue a byte-range lock request to the underlying object store using and passing the and (in bytes) from the SMB2\_LOCK\_ELEMENT entry. If SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_SHARED\_LOCK is set, the lock MUST be acquired in a manner that allows read operations and other shared lock operations from other opens, but disallows writes to the region specified by the lock. If SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_EXCLUSIVE\_LOCK is set, the lock MUST be acquired in a manner that does not allow read, write, or lock operations from other opens for the range specified.

If the range being locked is already locked by another open in a way that does not allow this open to take a lock on the range, and if SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY is set, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_LOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.

If the lock operation fails, the server MUST unlock any ranges locked as part of processing the previous entries in the array of this request. It MUST decrement by the number of locks unlocked. It MUST stop processing any remaining entries in the array and MUST fail the operation with the error code received from the lock operation.

If the lock operation succeeds, the server MUST increase by 1. If there are remaining entries in the array, the server MUST continue processing the next entry in the array as described previously.

If the lock operation succeeds, and there are no remaining entries in the array, is "2.1001" or belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, the server supports leasing, and is TRUE, the server MUST set the lock sequence number in through the following steps to indicate the lock request with has been successfully processed by the server:

1. The server MUST compute (( >> 4)-1) to use as an index into in order to locate the sequence number entry (1 byte). If the index exceeds the maximum extent of the , the server MUST skip step 2 and continue lock processing.
2. The server MUST take the 4 least significant bits of as the lock sequence number and save it into the corresponding entry located from step 1.

If the lock operation succeeds and there are no remaining entries in the array, the server MUST construct an SMB2\_RESP\_LOCK Response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.27, which is then sent to the client.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 Header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

If the field of the request is not SMB2\_0\_IOCTL\_IS\_FSCTL the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

If the is FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS, FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS\_EX, FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO, FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO, or FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT and the value of in the SMB2 Header of the request is not 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, then the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

For values other than FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS, FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS\_EX, FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO, FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO, and FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT, the server MUST locate the open on which the client is requesting the operation by performing a lookup in using the field of the request as the lookup key. If no open is found or if is not equal to , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the in for which matches the value in the SMB2 header, and set to the .

If either , or , the server SHOULD<313> fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER in the following cases:

- If is greater than zero but less than (size of SMB2 header + size of the SMB2 IOCTL request not including ) or if is greater than (size of SMB2 header + size of the SMB2 IOCTL request).
- If is greater than zero but less than (size of SMB2 header + size of the SMB2 IOCTL request not including ) or if is greater than (size of SMB2 header + size of the SMB2 IOCTL request).
- If ( + ) is greater than (size of SMB2 header + size of the SMB2 IOCTL request).
- If ( + ) is greater than (size of SMB2 header + size of the SMB2 IOCTL request).
- If is greater than zero and is less than ( + ).

Note that any padding inserted in the response message between the input buffer and output buffer, to align the output buffer to an 8-byte boundary if necessary, is not included in the size of either the input or the output buffer.

The server MUST NOT return an output buffer containing more bytes of data than the value specified by the client. If the underlying object store indicates an insufficient buffer passed in with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW, the server SHOULD set the in the IOCTL response structure to the size of the data returned in that buffer by the

underlying object store and SHOULD<314> copy  
MUST return a status of STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.

bytes into the output buffer, and

If is TRUE, the server MUST validate based on  
the maximum of ( + ) and ( + ), as specified in section 3.3.5.2.5. If the validation fails, it MUST fail the  
IOCTL request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server SHOULD<315> fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED when an FSCTL is not allowed on the server, and SHOULD<316> fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST when the FSCTL is allowed, but is not supported on the file system on which the file or directory handle specified by the FSCTL exists, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.2.

Processing for a specific is as specified in subsequent sections.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_CANCELLED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW
- STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED
- STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL
- STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND
- STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE
- STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL, and a of FSCTL\_SRV\_ENUMERATE\_SNAPSHOTS, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST query the time stamps of available previous versions of the file from the object store.<317> If there are no previous versions available, the server MUST construct an SRV\_SNAPSHOT\_ARRAY following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32.2, and SHOULD<318> set

P

- The IP address of the client.
- The buffer containing the DFS referral request packet.
- : Set to TRUE when is FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS\_EX.
- The maximum size of the response data buffer that will be accepted by the client, as indicated by field in the request.

If DFS returns a failure, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received from DFS. If the error returned from DFS is STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW, the server SHOULD<sup>319</sup> copy the data returned by DFS into a normal FSCTL\_GET\_DFS\_REFERRALS response and return STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW to the client as noted in sections 3.3.4.4 and 3.3.5.15.

If DFS returns success and a response buffer containing the referrals, the server MUST then construct an SMB2 IOCTL response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- MUST be set to the in the request.
- MUST be set to {855(2)0FE-5FEDFEsetFEFEFEetst.

- MUST be set to FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE.
- MUST be set to . . . . . MUST be set to
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD<322> be set to zero.
- If any data was read from the pipe, rounded up to a multiple of 8. Otherwise, MUST be set to + SHOULD<323> be set to zero.
- MUST be set to the number of bytes read from the pipe. If no data is to be returned, the server MUST set to zero.
- MUST be set to zero.
- The server MUST copy the bytes read into the field at the computed above.

The response MUST be sent to the client.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL, and a of FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST attempt to read the number of bytes specified in the request by from the named pipe without removing the bytes from the pipe. If the read attempt fails, the server MUST fail the request and return the error code received from the named pipe. An FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK MUST never block. A value of zero is allowed.

If the share on which the request is being executed is not a named pipe share, the server SHOULD<324> fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

If the read attempt succeeds, the server MUST then construct an SMB2 IOCTL response by following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- MUST be set to FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK.
- MUST be set to . . . . . MUST be set to
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to zero.
- If any data was read from the pipe, rounded up to a multiple of 8. Otherwise, MUST be set to + SHOULD<325> be set to zero.
- MUST be set to the number of bytes read from the pipe.
- MUST be set to zero.
- The server MUST copy the bytes read into the field at the computed above.

The response MUST be sent to the client.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL, and a of FSCTL\_SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY, message handling proceeds as follows.

The SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY Response is an opaque 24 byte blob followed by optional context as described in 2.2.32.3.<326>

The server MUST provide a 24-byte value that is used to uniquely identify the open. The server SHOULD use , or alternately, MAY use an internally generated value that is unique for all opens on the server.<327> The server MUST set the and values in the SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY Response to the generated value.

If the maximum output buffer size specified is too small to contain an structure, the server MUST return the status STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST construct an SMB2 IOCTL response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- MUST be set to FSCTL\_SRV\_REQUEST\_RESUME\_KEY.
- MUST be set to . MUST be set to
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to zero.
- MUST be set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.
- MUST be set to 32.
- MUST be set to zero.
- The server MUST copy the constructed that is used to identify the open into the field at the computed above.

The response MUST be sent to the client.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL, and a of FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK or FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST locate the source open from where data will be read by locating the open where matches the that was received in the SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_COPY structure, which was received in the buffer described by the and fields of the SMB2 IOCTL Request. If the open is not found, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

If the **Length** value in the SMB2 IOCTL Request is less than the size of the **SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE** structure, the server MUST fail the SMB2 IOCTL Request with **STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER**.

If the **Length** value in the SMB2 IOCTL Request is greater than or equal to the size of the **SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE** structure and any of the following are true, the server MUST send an SMB2 IOCTL Response as specified in section 3.3.5.15.6.2:

- The **Length** value in the SMB2 IOCTL Request is less than the size of the **SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_COPY** structure.
- The **Length** value is greater than **MaxCopySize**.
- The **Length** value in a single chunk is greater than zero.
- Sum of Lengths in all chunks is greater than **MaxCopySize**.
- The **Length** value in any chunk is less than zero but not equal to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF.
- The **FileObject** value of the source or destination file is on a named pipe file system.

The server MUST fail the request with **STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED** if any of the following are true:

- The **FileAttributes** of the source file does not include **FILE\_READ\_DATA** access.
- The **FileAttributes** of the destination file does not include **FILE\_WRITE\_DATA** or **FILE\_APPEND\_DATA**.
- The **FileAttributes** of the destination file does not include **FILE\_READ\_DATA**, and the **Control** is **FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK**.

If the **FileAttributes** value of the destination file does not include **FILE\_WRITE\_DATA** or **FILE\_APPEND\_DATA**, then the request MUST be failed with **STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED**. If the **FileAttributes** value of the source file does not include **FILE\_READ\_DATA** access, then the request MUST be failed with **STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED**.

If **FileAttributes** of the destination file is not equal to **FileAttributes** of the source file, the server MUST fail the request with **STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND**.

The server SHOULD<328> verify that no byte-range locks conflicting with read access to the source file region starting from **CopyOffset** and extending **CopyCount** bytes, and with write access to the destination file region starting from **CopyOffset** and extending **CopyCount** bytes, are held. If any such locks are found, the server MUST not perform the copy and MUST fail the request as specified in section 3.3.5.15.6.1. If no such locks are found, starting with the first chunk received in the **CopyBuffer** field, the server MUST copy each chunk from the source file to the destination file in an implementation-specific manner. If the copy operation fails, the server MUST fail the request as specified in section 3.3.5.15.6.1.

If all ranges are copied successfully, the server MUST construct an SMB2 IOCTL Response following the syntax specified in the section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- **Control** MUST be set to **FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK** or **FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE**.
- **CopyBuffer** MUST be set to **CopyBuffer**.
- **CopyCount** MUST be set to **CopyCount**.

- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to zero.
- MUST be set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.
- MUST be set to 12.
- MUST be set to zero.
- The server MUST copy a SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32.1 into the field at the computed above. MUST be set to the number of chunks processed. MUST be set to zero. MUST be set to the total number of bytes written to the destination file across all chunk writes.

The response MUST be sent to the client.

If a range is encountered that is not copied successfully, the server MUST construct an SMB2 IOCTL Response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- in the SMB2 header MUST be set to the error that is returned during processing, as specified in section 3.3.5.15.6.
- MUST be set to the value in the SMB2 IOCTL Request.
- MUST be set to . MUST be set to
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to zero.
- MUST be set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.
- MUST be set to 12.
- MUST be set to zero.
- The server MUST copy a SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_RESPONSE following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32.1 into the field at the computed above. MUST be set to the number of chunks successfully written. If the error was encountered partway through a write, MUST be set to the number of bytes written in the final, partial write. Otherwise, MUST be set to 0. MUST be set to the total number of bytes written to the destination file across all chunk writes.

The response MUST be sent to the client.

The server MUST construct an SMB2 IOCTL Response, following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- in the SMB2 header MUST be set to STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

- MUST be set to the value in the SMB2 IOCTL Request.
- MUST be set to .  
▪ MUST be set to
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to zero.
- MUST be set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.
- MUST be set to 12.
- 

PREVIEW

- If the **SRV\_HASH\_TYPE** field is equal to SRV\_HASH\_VER\_1 and the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field is not equal to SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_HASH\_BASED.
- If the **SRV\_HASH\_TYPE** field is equal to SRV\_HASH\_VER\_2 and the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field is not equal to SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_FILE\_BASED.
- If **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET** is **0**, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with error code STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.
- If the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_HASH\_BASED the server MUST open the Content Information File from the object store for the object represented by **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET** with the specified offset. If the Content Information File open fails, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_PRESENT.
- If the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_FILE\_BASED the server MUST open the Content Information File from the object store for the object represented by **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET**. If the Content Information File open fails, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_PRESENT.
- If **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET** is **0** and **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** is FALSE, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with error code STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

The server MUST open the Content Information File from the object store for the object represented by **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET** with specified offset. If the Content Information File open fails, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with the error code returned by object store.

If the Content Information File open succeeds, the server MUST verify the following:

- If the Content Information File is empty, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with the error code STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_PRESENT.
- If **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET** is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_HASH\_BASED and the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field of the SRV\_READ\_HASH request is equal to or beyond the end of the Content Information File, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with error code STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.
- If the **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET** is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_FILE\_BASED and the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field of the SRV\_READ\_HASH request is equal to or beyond the end of the file represented by **SRV\_HASH\_OFFSET**, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with error code STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.
- The Content Information File MUST start with a valid HASH\_HEADER as specified in section 2.2.32.4.1.
  - If the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field in the HASH\_HEADER is not equal to the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field of the SRV\_READ\_HASH request, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with the error code STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_PRESENT.
  - If the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field in the HASH\_HEADER is not equal to the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field of the SRV\_READ\_HASH request, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with the error code STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_PRESENT.
  - If the **SRV\_HASH\_ALGORITHM** field in the HASH\_HEADER is a nonzero value, the server MUST fail the SRV\_READ\_HASH request with the error code STATUS\_HASH\_NOT\_PRESENT.

- If the server implements the SMB 3.x dialect family and the SRV\_READ\_HASH Request is SRV\_HASH\_VER\_2, the server MUST set the HASH\_HEADER to zero.

If the Content Information File is verified successfully, the server MUST construct an SMB2 IOCTL response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- MUST be set to FSCTL\_SRV\_READ\_HASH.
- MUST be set to .
- MUST be set to .
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to 0.
- MUST be set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.
- MUST be set to the size of SRV\_READ\_HASH Response, including the variable length for Content Information.
- MUST be set to zero.
- If the is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_HASH\_BASED, the server MUST copy a SRV\_READ\_HASH Response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32.4.2 into the field at the computed above.
- If the is SRV\_HASH\_RETRIEVE\_FILE\_BASED, the server MUST copy a SRV\_READ\_HASH Response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32.4.3 into the field at the computed above. If the field in the SRV\_READ\_HASH request is zero, the server MUST also copy the HASH\_HEADER from the Content Information File, as specified in section 2.2.32.4.1, at the beginning of the field of the response.

Pass-through requests are I/O Control requests and File System Control (FSCTL) requests with a value that is not specified in section 2.2.31. As noted in section 3.3.5.15, the server MUST fail I/O Control requests with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

Pass-through FSCTL requests fall further into two types, those for which a value matches an FSCTL function number defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3, and those that do not. When the latter type of pass-through request does not meet the private FSCTL requirements of [MS-FSCC] section 2.3, the server MUST NOT pass the request to the underlying object store and MUST fail the request by sending a response of STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

Otherwise, when the server receives a pass-through FSCTL request, the server SHOULD<331> pass it through to the underlying object store.

The server MUST pass the following to the underlying object store: , the input buffer described by and , the output buffer described by and , the as the maximum output buffer size, in bytes, for the response, and as the maximum input buffer size, in bytes, for the response. Where the value matches an FSCTL function number defined in [MS-FSCC], the server SHOULD verify that the above buffers and sizes conform to the requirements of the corresponding structures defined in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3, and use the from the SMB2 IOCTL request to

P

P

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL and a of FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST enumerate the local network interfaces in an implementation-specific manner. For each IP address in each network interface, the server MUST construct a NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO structure as specified in section 2.2.32.5, with the following values:

- The server MUST NOT include the IP address for a network interface with equal to zero.
- , and MUST be set in an implementation-specific manner.
- The field in MUST be set based on the IP address format. The field in MUST be set as specified in section 2.2.32.5.1.

If a network interface has multiple IP addresses, MUST be the same in all NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO structures for those IP addresses.

The server MUST construct an SMB2 IOCTL Response by following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the exception of the following values:

- The field MUST be set to FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO.
- The field MUST be set to { 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF }.
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to zero.
- MUST be set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.
- MUST be set to the size of the NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO that was previously constructed.
- MUST be set to zero.
- The server MUST copy the constructed array of NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO structures into the field at the that was previously computed.

The response MUST be sent to the client.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL, and a of FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO, message handling proceeds as follows:

- If is "3.1.1", the server MUST terminate the transport connection and free the object.

- If the size of the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO Response in the IOCTL request is less than the size of a VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO Response, the server MUST terminate the transport connection and free the object.
- If the server implements the SMB 3.1.1 dialect and if the array of the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO request structure is not equal to the array of the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO Response structure, the server MUST terminate the transport connection and free the object. Otherwise, the server MUST determine the greatest common dialect between the dialects it implements and the array of the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO request. If no dialect is matched, or if the value is not equal to , the server MUST terminate the transport connection and free the object.
- If the received in the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO request structure is not equal to the , the server MUST terminate the transport connection and free the object.
- If the received in the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO request structure is not equal to the , the server MUST terminate the transport connection and free the object.
- If the received in the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO request structure is not equal to the received in the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO Response structure, the server MUST terminate the transport connection and free the object.

The server MUST construct the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO Response specified in section 2.2.32.6, as follows:

- is set to
- is set to
- is set to
- is set to

The server MUST then construct an SMB2 IOCTL response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.32, with the following values:

- MUST be set to FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO.
- MUST be set to { 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF }.
- the SHOULD be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the field of the response.
- SHOULD be set to zero.
- MUST be set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.
- MUST be set to the size of the VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO response that is constructed as above.
- MUST be set to zero.
- The server MUST copy the constructed VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO Response structure into the field at the computed above.

The response MUST be sent to the client.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family.

When the server receives a request that contains an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL and a of FSCTL\_SET\_REPARSE\_POINT, message handling proceeds as follows:

If the field in FSCTL\_SET\_REPARSE\_POINT, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.[6163](#), is not IO\_REPARSE\_TAG\_SYMLINK, the server SHOULD verify that the caller has the required permissions to execute this FSCTL. <336> If the caller does not have the required permissions, the server MUST fail the call with an error code of STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The server MUST process this request as a pass-through operation as specified in section 3.3.5.15.8.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.x dialect family.

When the server receives a request that contains an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL and a of FSCTL\_FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM, message handling proceeds as follows:

If the field in FSCTL\_FILE\_LEVEL\_TRIM, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.[7375](#), is not zero, the server MUST fail the request with an error code of STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST process this request as a pass-through operation as specified in section 3.3.5.15.8.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.[020.2](#) or SMB 3.1.1 dialect.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2 IOCTL and a of FSCTL\_SVHDX\_SYNC\_TUNNEL\_REQUEST, message handling proceeds as follows.

If is TRUE, the server MUST invoke the event as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.4.1 by providing the following input parameters:

- 
- containing the Shared Virtual Disk Sync Tunnel request
- The maximum size of the response that will be accepted by the client, as indicated by field in the request.

Otherwise, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.020.2 or SMB 3.1.1 dialect.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a Command value equal to SMB2 IOCTL and a CtlCode of FSCTL\_QUERY\_SHARED\_VIRTUAL\_DISK\_SUPPORT, message handling proceeds as follows:

If \_\_\_\_\_ is TRUE, the server MUST invoke the event as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.4.2 by providing the following input parameters:

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- The maximum size of the response that will be accepted by the client, as indicated by \_\_\_\_\_ field in the request.

Otherwise, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.

---

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

This section applies only to servers that implement the SMB 3.1.1 dialect.

When the server receives a request that contains an SMB2 header with a \_\_\_\_\_ value equal to SMB2 IOCTL and a CtlCode of FSCTL\_SVHDX\_ASYNC\_TUNNEL\_REQUEST, message handling proceeds as follows.

If \_\_\_\_\_ is TRUE, the server MUST invoke the event as specified in [MS-RSVD] section 3.2.4.1 by providing the following input parameters and SHOULD handle this operation asynchronously as specified in section 3.3.4.2:

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ Buffer containing the Shared Virtual Disk Sync Tunnel request
- \_\_\_\_\_ The maximum size of the response that will be accepted by the client, as indicated by the \_\_\_\_\_ field in the request.

Otherwise, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST.

---

Note: All of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure.

When the server receives a request that contains an SMB2 header with a \_\_\_\_\_ value equal to SMB2 IOCTL and a CtlCode of FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE, message handling proceeds as follows:

If \_\_\_\_\_ in SMB2 IOCTL Request is less than 32, the server MUST fail the request with an error code of STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If no \_\_\_\_\_ identified by the \_\_\_\_\_ field in FSCTL\_DUPLICATE\_EXTENTS\_TO\_FILE, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.7, is found in \_\_\_\_\_, the server MUST fail the request with an error code of STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**The server MUST process this request as a pass-through operation as specified in section 3.3.5.16 15.8.**

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a CANCEL, message handling proceeds as follows:

An SMB2 CANCEL Request is the only request received by the server that is not signed and does not contain a sequence number that must be checked. Thus, the server MUST NOT process the received packet as specified in sections 3.3.5.2.3 and 3.3.5.2.4.

If SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND is set in the Flags field of the SMB2 header of the cancel request, the server SHOULD<337> search for a request in where matches the of the incoming cancel request. If SMB2\_FLAGS\_ASYNC\_COMMAND is not set, then the server MUST search for a request in where matches the of the incoming cancel request.

If a request is not found, the server MUST stop processing for this cancel request. No response is sent.

If a request is found, the server SHOULD<338> attempt to cancel the request that was found, referred to here as the target request. If the target request is successfully canceled, the target request MUST be failed by sending an ERROR response packet as specified in section 2.2.2, with the status field of the SMB2 header (specified in section 2.2.1) set to STATUS\_CANCELLED. If the target request is not successfully canceled, processing of the target request MUST continue and no response is sent to the cancel request.

The cancel request indicates that the client is required to get a response for the target request, whether successful or not. The server MUST expedite the cancellation request by following the above steps.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a ECHO, message handling proceeds as follows:

If is empty, the server SHOULD<339> disconnect the connection.

The server MUST construct an SMB2 ECHO Response following the syntax specified in section 2.2.29 and MUST send it to the client.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER

**Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.**

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a QUERY\_DIRECTORY message handling proceeds as follows:

value equal to SMB2

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Next, the server MUST locate the open for the directory to be queried by performing a lookup in the , using the of the request as the lookup key. If no open is found, or if is not equal to , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the in for which matches the value in the SMB2 header, and set to the .

If the open is not an open to a directory, the server MUST process the request as follows:

- If is set in the field of the SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY request, the request MUST be failed with an implementation-specific error code.<340>
- Otherwise, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If is greater than , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If is TRUE, the server MUST validate based on , as specified in section 3.3.5.2.5. If the validation fails, it MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If does not include FILE\_LIST\_DIRECTORY, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The information classes supported are specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4. The supported classes for the query are:

- FileDirectoryInformation
- FileFullDirectoryInformation
- FileBothDirectoryInformation
- FileIdFullDirectoryInformation
- FileIdBothDirectoryInformation
- FileNameInformation

If any other information class is specified in the field of the SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Request, the server MUST fail the operation with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS. If the information class requested is not supported by the server, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

If SMB2\_REOPEN is set in the field of the SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Request, the server SHOULD<341> set to 0 and to an empty string.

If SMB2\_RESTART\_SCANS is set in the field of the SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY Request, the server MUST set to 0.



DIS

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS
- STATUS\_NO\_SUCH\_FILE
- STATUS\_CANCELLED
- STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED
- STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID
- STATUS\_VOLUME\_DISMOUNTED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS
- STATUS\_FILE\_CORRUPT\_ERROR
- STATUS\_NO\_MORE\_FILES

When the server receives a request that has an SMB2 header with a **SMB2\_CHANGE\_NOTIFY**, message handling proceeds as follows. The value equal to

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Next, the server MUST locate the open on which the client is requesting a change notification by performing a lookup in the **SESSION\_TABLE**, using the **SESSION\_ID** of the request as the lookup key. If no open is found, or if **SESSION\_ID** is not equal to **SESSION\_ID**, the server MUST fail the request with **STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED**. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the **OPEN\_TABLE** in **SESSION\_TABLE** for which **SESSION\_ID** matches the **SESSION\_ID** value in the SMB2 header, and set **OPEN\_ID** to the **SESSION\_ID**.

If **OPEN\_ID** is greater than **345**, the server MUST fail the request with **STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER**.

If **OPEN\_ID** is TRUE, the server MUST validate **OPEN\_ID** based on **OPEN\_ID**, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.5. If the validation fails, it MUST fail the request with **STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER**.

If the open is not an open to a directory, the request MUST be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If the request does not include FILE\_LIST\_DIRECTORY, the operation MUST be failed with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

Because change notify operations are not guaranteed to complete within a deterministic amount of time, the server SHOULD handle this operation asynchronously as specified in section 3.3.4.2.

If the underlying object store does not support change notifications, the server MUST fail this request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

The server MUST register a change notification on the underlying object store for the directory that is specified by , using the completion filter supplied in the field of the client request. If SMB2\_WATCH\_TREE is set in the field of the client request, the server MUST request that the change notify monitor all subtrees of the directory that is specified by . The server indicates the maximum amount of notification data that it can accept by passing in the that is received from the client. An of zero indicates that the client allows the occurrence of an event but the client does not allow the notification data details. A Change notification request processed by the server with invalid bits in the field MUST ignore the invalid bits and process the valid bits. If there are no valid bits in the , the request will remain pending until the change notification is canceled or the directory handle is closed.

Change notification processing in the object store MUST be handled as specified in section 3.3.1.3. It is also outlined in [MS-CIFS] section 3.3.5.59.4.

If the server is unable to copy the results into the buffer of the SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response, then the server MUST construct the response as described below, with an of zero, and set the Status in the SMB2 header to STATUS\_NOTIFY\_ENUM\_DIR.

If the object store returns an error, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received.

If the object store returns success, the server MUST construct an SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Response following the syntax that is specified in section 2.2.36 with the following values:

- MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header where the enumeration data is being placed, the offset to .
- MUST be set to the length, in bytes, of the result of the enumeration. It is valid for length to be 0, indicating a change occurred but it could not be fit within the buffer.
- The change data MUST be copied into .

The response MUST be sent to the client.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED

- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_CANCELLED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_NOTIFY\_ENUM\_DIR

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a QUERY\_INFO, message handling proceeds as follows:

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Next, the server MUST locate the open on which the client is requesting the information by performing a lookup in the **SESSION**, using the **SESSION\_ID** of the request as the lookup key. If no open is found, or if **SESSION\_ID** is not equal to **SESSION\_ID**, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the **OPEN** in **SESSION** for which **SESSION\_ID** matches the value in the SMB2 header, and set **OPEN\_ID** to the **SESSION\_ID**.

If **OPEN\_ID** is greater than **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE**, the server SHOULD<348> fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

If **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** is TRUE, the server MUST validate **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** based on the maximum of **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** and **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE**, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.5. If the validation fails, it MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST verify the **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** as noted in the following:

- For quota requests, if the **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** is not equal to the size of SMB2\_QUERY\_QUOTA\_INFO in the request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- For FileFullEaInformation requests, if **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** is not equal to the size of **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** in the request, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- For other information queries, the server MUST ignore the **MAXIMUM\_EA\_SIZE** value.

The remaining processing for this request depends on the **INFOCLASS** that is requested and described below.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_SUCCESS
- STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES
- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED

- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS
- STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED
- STATUS\_EA\_LIST\_INCONSISTENT
- STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW
- STATUS\_CANCELLED
- STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The information classes that are supported for querying files are listed in section 2.2.37. Documentation for these is provided in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.

Requests for information classes that are not listed in section 2.2.37 but which are documented in section 2.4 of [MS-FSCC] SHOULD<349> be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

Requests for information classes not documented in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4 SHOULD<350> be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

If the request is for the FilePositionInformation information class, the SMB2 server SHOULD<351> set the *InformationClass* field to zero. The *InformationClass* field is part of the *FileInformation* structure specified in section 2.4.32 of [MS-FSCC].

If the object store supports security and the information class is FileBasicInformation, FileAllInformation, FilePipeInformation, FilePipeLocalInformation, FilePipeRemoteInformation, FileNetworkOpenInformation, or FileAttributeTagInformation, and *FileInformation*.*Attributes* does not include FILE\_READ\_ATTRIBUTES, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

If the object store supports security and the information class is FileFullEaInformation and *FileInformation*.*Attributes* does not include FILE\_READ\_EA, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The server MUST query the information requested from the underlying object store.<352> If the store does not support the data requested, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

Depending on the information class, the output data consists of a fixed portion followed by optional variable-length data. If the *InformationClass* given in the client request is zero or is insufficient to hold the fixed-length part of the information requested, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH and MUST return error data as specified in section 2.2.2 with

set to zero-8,  
is "3.1.1"; otherwise,

set to 0, and  
set to zero.

set to 0 if

If the underlying object store returns an error, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received.

If the underlying object store returns only a portion of the variable-length data, the server MUST construct a response as described below but set the    field in the SMB2 header to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW. If FileFullEaInformation is being queried and the requested entries do not fit in the    field of the response, the server MUST construct a response as described below but set the    field in the SMB2 header to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.

If the underlying object store returns the information successfully, the server MUST construct an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response with the following values:

- MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the attribute data at   .
- MUST be set to the length of the attribute data being returned to the client.
- The data MUST be placed in the response in   .

The response MUST then be sent to the client.

  : The list of extended attribute entries maintained by underlying object store.

  : Index of the EA in    to start enumerating EA entries. It starts from 1.

  : The list of FILE\_GET\_EA\_INFORMATION structures as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.15.1.

If the object store supports security and the information class is set to FileFullEaInformation, the server MUST return one or more extended attribute entries associated with the current Open, as follows:

- If    is specified by the client, the server MUST query the EA entries from    through the EA names in    until the buffer is full or has run to the end of   . The    is contained at the offset   , starting from the SMB2 header with the length set to   .
- If SL\_INDEX\_SPECIFIED is not set in the    field and    is not specified, the server MUST enumerate the EA entries from    starting at    until the buffer is full or has run out of the EA entries in   .    MUST be incremented by the number of EA entries returned to the client.
- If SL\_RESTART\_SCAN is set in the    field, the server MUST ignore it if either SL\_INDEX\_SPECIFIED is set in the    field or    is specified by the client. Otherwise, the server MUST set    to 1.
- If SL\_INDEX\_SPECIFIED is set in the    field, it SHOULD be ignored by the server if    is specified by the client. Otherwise, the server MUST use    as the starting index in    to enumerate the EA entries until the buffer is full or has run out of the EA entries in   . If an out-of-range    is specified, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NONEXISTENT\_EA\_ENTRY.

- If SL\_RETURN\_SINGLE\_ENTRY is set in the entry to the client. field, the server MUST return the single EA

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The information classes that are supported for querying file systems are listed in section 2.2.37. Documentation for these is provided in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5.

Requests for information classes not listed in section 2.2.37 but documented in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5 SHOULD be failed with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

Requests for information classes not documented in [MS-FSCC] section 2.5 SHOULD be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS.

The server MUST query the information requested from the underlying volume that hosts the open in the object store.<353> If the store does not support the data requested, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

Depending on the information class, the output data consists of a fixed portion followed by optional variable-length data. If the given in the client request is either zero or is insufficient to hold the fixed length part of the information requested, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH and MUST return error data, as specified in section 2.2.2 with set to zero.8, set to 0, and set to 0 if is "3.1.1"; otherwise, set to zero.

If the underlying object store returns an error, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received.

If the underlying object store returns only a portion of the variable-length data, the server MUST construct a success response as described below but set the in the SMB2 header to STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.

If the underlying object store returns the information successfully, the server MUST construct an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response with the following values:

- MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the attribute data at .
- MUST be set to the length of the attribute data being returned to the client.
- The data MUST be placed in the response in .

The response MUST then be sent to the client.<354>

This section assumes knowledge about security concepts, as described in [MS-WPO] section 9 and specified in [MS-DTYP].

The server MUST ignore any flag value in the section 2.2.37.

field that is not specified in

The server SHOULD<355> call into the underlying object store to query the security descriptor for the object.

The fields required in the resulting security descriptor are denoted by the flags given in the field of the request.

If the ~~ByteCount~~ given in the client request is either zero or is insufficient to hold the information requested, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL. ~~If is "3.1.1", the server MUST return error data containing the buffer size, in bytes, that would be required to return the requested information, as specified in section 2.2.2-with ByteCount set to 4, with set to 12, set to 1, and set to 0, and is set to the buffer size, in bytes, indicating the minimum required buffer length; otherwise, the server MUST return error data with set to 2 and set to a 4-byte value indicating the minimum required buffer length.~~ The server MUST NOT return STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW with an incomplete security descriptor to the client as in the previous cases. If the underlying object store returns an error, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received.

If the underlying object store returns the information successfully, the server MUST construct an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response with the following values:

- ~~MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the attribute data at .~~
- ~~MUST be set to the length of the attribute data being returned to the client.~~
- ~~The security descriptor MUST be placed in the response in .~~

The response MUST then be sent to the client.

The server's object store MAY support quotas that are associated with a security principal. If the server exposes support for quotas, it MUST allow security principals to be identified using security identifiers (SIDs) in the format that is specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2.2.<356>

If the underlying object store does not support user quotas, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

The server MUST verify that the ~~and~~ of the client request describe an SMB2\_QUERY\_QUOTA\_INFO structure following the syntax specified in section 2.2.37.1. If not, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

The server MUST query the quota information retrieved from the underlying volume that hosts the open in the object store.<357>

~~: The list of the volume's quota information entries maintained by the underlying object store.~~

~~: The list of structures as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.33.1.~~

- ~~If is TRUE, the server MUST return at most a single quota information entry to the client.~~

- If  $\text{Count}$  is nonzero, the server MUST ignore the values of  $\text{SIDs}$  and  $\text{QuotaInformation}$ , and enumerate the quota information entries for all the SIDs specified in  $\text{SIDs}$ . If  $\text{QuotaInformation}$  is not a list of FILE\_GET\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures linked via the  $\text{Linkage}$  field, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. If the server can't find the corresponding quota information entry through the SID specified in the FILE\_GET\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structure, then the server MUST return FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION for the SID with the following fields set to zero:  $\text{Count}$ ,  $\text{SIDs}$ , and  $\text{QuotaInformation}$ .
- If  $\text{Count}$  is zero, and  $\text{SIDs}$  or  $\text{QuotaInformation}$  is nonzero, the server SHOULD fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If  $\text{Count}$  or  $\text{SIDs}$  or  $\text{QuotaInformation}$  are nonzero, the server MUST ignore the value of  $\text{Count}$ .
- If  $\text{Count}$  and  $\text{SIDs}$  and  $\text{QuotaInformation}$  are all zero, the server MUST check the value of  $\text{StartingIndex}$ . If  $\text{StartingIndex}$  is TRUE, the server MUST set  $\text{Count}$  to 1. The server MUST use  $\text{QuotaInformation}$  as the starting index in  $\text{QuotaInformation}$  to enumerate the quota information entries until the buffer is full or has run out of the quota information entries in  $\text{QuotaInformation}$ .  $\text{Count}$  MUST be incremented by the number of quota information entries returned to the client.

The server MUST return STATUS\_SUCCESS if at least one FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION entry is returned.

If the  $\text{Count}$  given in the client request is either zero or is insufficient to hold single FILE\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION entry, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL and return error data, as specified in section 2.2.2, with  $\text{Count}$  set to zero.

If the underlying object store returns STATUS\_NO\_MORE\_ENTRIES, indicating that no information was returned, the server MUST set the same error in the  $\text{Status}$  field of the SMB2 header. The server MUST also construct an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response with  $\text{Count}$  and  $\text{SIDs}$  set to 0.

If the underlying object store returns any other error, the server MUST fail the entire request with the error code received.

If the underlying object store returns the information successfully, the server MUST construct an SMB2 QUERY\_INFO Response with the following values:

- $\text{Offset}$  MUST be set to the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the SMB2 header to the attribute data at  $\text{SIDs}$ .
- $\text{Length}$  MUST be set to the length of the attribute data being returned to the client.
- The data MUST be placed in the response in  $\text{QuotaInformation}$ .

The response MUST then be sent to the client.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 Header with a  $\text{Command}$  value equal to SMB2\_SET\_INFO, message handling proceeds as follows:



P

The server MUST apply the information requested to the underlying object store.<360> If the underlying object store returns an error, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received. Otherwise, the server MUST initialize an SMB2 SET\_INFO Response following the syntax given in section 2.2.40. The response MUST then be sent to the client.

The following section assumes knowledge about security concepts as described in [MS-WPO] section 9 and specified in [MS-DTYP].<361>

The server MUST ignore any flag value in the field that is not specified in section 2.2.39.

1. If SACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION is set in the field of the request, and does not include ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
2. If DACL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION is set in the field of the request, and does not include WRITE\_DAC, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
3. If the object store supports security, either LABEL\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, GROUP\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION, or OWNER\_SECURITY\_INFORMATION is set in the field of the request, and does not include WRITE\_OWNER, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.
4. The server MUST call into the underlying object store to set the security on the object.<362>

The fields being applied in the provided security descriptor are denoted by the flags given in the field of the request.

If the underlying object store returns an error, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received.

Otherwise, the server MUST initialize an SMB2 SET\_INFO Response following the syntax given in section 2.2.40.

The response MUST then be sent to the client.

The server's object store MAY support quotas associated with a security principal. If the server exposes support for quotas, it MUST allow security principals to be identified using security identifiers (SIDs) in the format specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.2.2.<363>

If the object store does not support quotas, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

If the user represented by is not granted the right to manage quotas on the underlying volume in the object store, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

The server MUST apply the provided quota information to the underlying volume that hosts the open in the object store.<364>

If the underlying object store returns an error, the server MUST fail the request with the error code received.

Otherwise, the server MUST initialize an SMB2 SET\_INFO Response following the syntax given in section 2.2.40.

The response MUST then be sent to the client.

When the server receives a request with an SMB2 header with a value equal to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK, message handling proceeds as follows:

- If the ~~is equal to not "2.100" or belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family 0.2~~, and the ~~of the request is equal to 36~~, the server MUST process the request as described in section 3.3.5.22.2.
- Otherwise, the server MUST process the request as described in section 3.3.5.22.1.

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Next, the server MUST locate the open on which the client is acknowledging an oplock break by performing a lookup in using ~~of the request as the lookup key~~. If no open is found, or if ~~is not equal to~~, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED. Otherwise, the server MUST locate the ~~in for which~~ in the SMB2 header, and set ~~to the~~.

If the ~~in the acknowledgment is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE~~, the server MUST do the following:

- If ~~is not Breaking~~, stop processing the acknowledgment, and send an error response with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.
- If ~~is Breaking~~, complete the oplock break request received from the object store as described in section 3.3.4.6, with a new level SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE in an implementation-specific manner, <365> and set ~~to~~ SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE, and ~~to None~~.

If ~~is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_EXCLUSIVE or SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH~~, and if ~~is not SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II or SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE~~, the server MUST do the following:

- If ~~is not Breaking~~, stop processing the acknowledgment, and send an error response with STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL.
- If ~~is Breaking~~, complete the oplock break request received from the object store, as described in section 3.3.4.6, with a new level SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE in an implementation-specific manner, <366> and set ~~to~~ SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE and ~~to None~~.

If ~~is SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II~~, and if ~~is not SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE~~, the server MUST do the following:

- If ~~is not~~ Breaking, stop processing the acknowledgment, and send an error response with STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL.
- If ~~is~~ Breaking, complete the oplock break request received from the object store, as described in section 3.3.4.6, with a new level SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE in an implementation-specific manner.<367> and set ~~to~~ to None.

If ~~is~~ SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II or SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE, the server MUST do the following:

- If ~~is not~~ Breaking, stop processing the acknowledgment, and send an error response with STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_STATE.
- If ~~is~~ Breaking, complete the oplock break request received from the object store as described in section 3.3.4.6, with a new level received in ~~in an~~ implementation-specific manner.<368>
  - If the object store indicates an error, set the SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE, the ~~to~~ to None, and send the error response with the error code received.
  - If the object store indicates success, update ~~as~~ follows:
    - If ~~is~~ SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_II, set ~~to~~ to Held.
    - If ~~is~~ SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_NONE, set ~~to~~ to None.

The server then MUST construct an oplock break response using the syntax specified in section 2.2.25 with the following value:

- ~~MUST be set to~~ .

This response MUST then be sent to the client.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED
- STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_STATE
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED

The server MUST locate the session, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.9.

The server MUST locate the tree connection, as specified in section 3.3.5.2.11.

Next, the server MUST locate the Lease Table by performing a lookup in using as the lookup key. If no lease table is found, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

The server MUST locate the lease on which the client is acknowledging a lease break by performing a lookup in using the of the request as the lookup key. If no lease is found, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

If is FALSE, the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_UNSUCCESSFUL.

If is not <= , the server MUST fail the request with STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED.

The server completes the lease break request received from the object store as described in section 3.3.4.7. The server MUST set to received in the request, and MUST set to FALSE.

The server then MUST construct a lease break response using the syntax specified in section 2.2.25 with the following values:

- MUST be set to
- MUST be set to

This response MUST then be sent to the client.

The status code returned by this operation MUST be one of those defined in [MS-ERREF]. Common status codes returned by this operation include:

- STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED
- STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND
- STATUS\_INVALID\_OPLOCK\_PROTOCOL
- STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER
- STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_STATE
- STATUS\_NETWORK\_NAME\_DELETED
- STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED

The oplock break acknowledgment timer MUST be started when the server sends an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_BREAK Notification (as specified in section 2.2.23) to the client as a result of the underlying object store indicating an oplock break or lease break on a file.

When the oplock break acknowledgment timer expires, the server MUST scan for oplock breaks that have not been acknowledged by the client within the configured time. It does this by enumerating all opens in the . For each open, if is Breaking and is earlier than the current time, the server MUST acknowledge the oplock

break to the underlying object store represented by , set to None.

If is "2.1001" or belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and the server supports leasing, the server MUST scan for lease breaks that have not been acknowledged by the client within the configured time. It does this by enumerating all lease tables in . For each lease table, it enumerates all leases in .

For each lease, if is TRUE and is earlier than the current time, the server MUST acknowledge the lease break to the underlying object store represented by the opens in , and set to NONE.

The timer MUST then be restarted to expire again at the time of the next oplock time-out. If no other opens have equal to Breaking, and no leases (if implemented) have set to TRUE, the timer MUST NOT be restarted.

The durable open scavenger timer MUST be started (if it is not already active) when the transport connection associated with a durable open is lost.

When the durable open scavenger timer expires, the server MUST scan for durable opens that have not been reclaimed by a client within the configured time. It does this by enumerating all opens in the . For each open, if is TRUE, is NULL, and is earlier than the current time, the server MUST close the open as specified in section 3.3.4.17.

The timer MUST then be restarted to expire again at the time of the next durable open time-out. If no other durable opens have equal to NULL, the timer MUST NOT be restarted.

When the session expiration timer expires, the server MUST walk each in the . If the is Valid and the has passed, MUST be set to Expired and increased by 1. For each in the global where the current time minus is more than an implementation-specific time-out, <369> the server MUST disconnect the , as specified in section 3.3.7.1, if any of the following conditions are TRUE:

- is "Unknown".
- is not "Unknown", and is empty.
- is not "Unknown", where is not empty, and there is no in .

If the server implements the SMB 2.1 or SMB 3.x dialect family and supports resiliency, it MUST implement this timer event.

When the resilient open scavenger timer expires, the server MUST scan for resilient opens that have not been reclaimed by a client within the configured time. It does this by enumerating all opens in the . For each open, if is TRUE, is NULL



In both of the preceding cases, the server MUST set the timer to expire at and MUST set

to

- If is TRUE, the server MUST do the following:
  - If belongs to the SMB 3.x dialect family, and if is not zero, the server MUST add the current time to its value.
  - Otherwise, the server MUST set to the current time plus an implementation-specific default value. <372>
  - The server MUST start the durable open scavenger timer, as specified in sections 3.3.2.2.

If the is not to be preserved for reconnect, the server MUST close the Open as specified in section 3.3.4.17.

- The server MUST disconnect every in and deregister the tuple by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.7, providing the and as the input parameters, and the and freed. For each deregistered , MUST be removed from , MUST be decreased by 1.
- The server MUST deregister the by invoking the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.3, providing as the input parameter, and the and freed. MUST be decreased by 1.

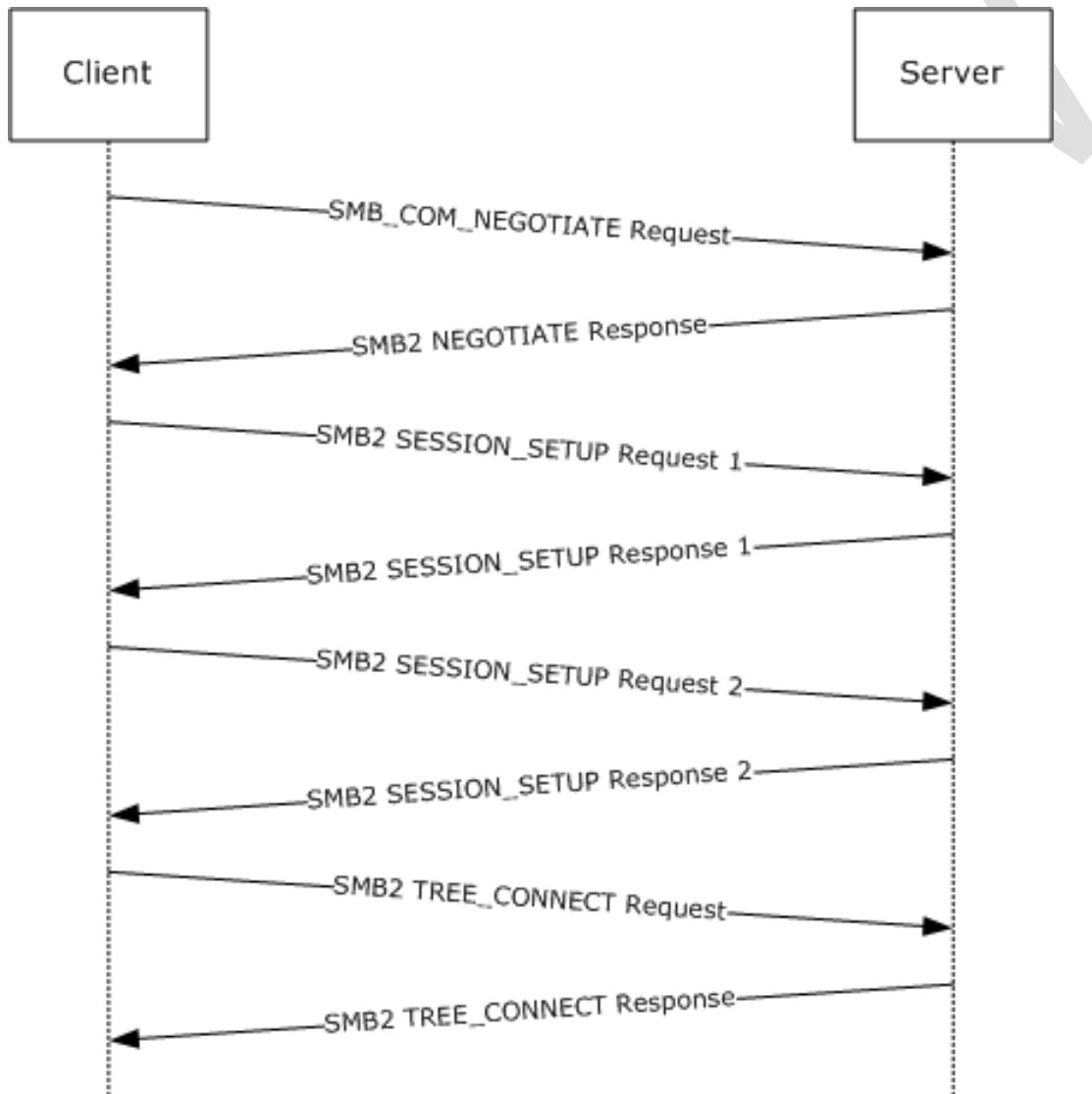
All requests in MUST be canceled. The server SHOULD<373> pass the to the object store to request cancellation of the pending operation.

The server MUST invoke the event specified in [MS-SRVS] section 3.1.6.16 to update the connection count by providing the tuple

The connection MUST be removed from and MUST be freed.

The following sections describe common scenarios that indicate normal traffic flow in order to illustrate the function of the SMB 2 Protocol.

The following diagram shows the steps taken by a client that is negotiating SMB2 by using an SMB-style negotiate.



1. The client sends an SMB negotiate packet with the string "SMB 2.002" in the dialect string list, along with the other SMB dialects the client implements.

```

Smb: C; Negotiate, Dialect = PC NETWORK PROGRAM 1.0, LANMAN1.0, Windows for Workgroups
3.1a, LM1.2X002, LANMAN2.1, NT LM 0.12, SMB 2.002
Protocol: SMB
Command: Negotiate 114 (0x72)
SMBHeader: Command, TID: 0xFFFF, PID: 0xFEFF, UID: 0x0000, MID: 0x0000
Flags: 24 (0x18)
Bit0: (.....0) SMB_FLAGS_LOCK_AND_READ_OK: LOCK_AND_READ and WRITE_AND_CLOSE not
supported (obsoleted)
Bit1: (.....0.) SMB_FLAGS_SEND_NO_ACK [not implemented]
Bit2: (.....0..) Reserved (must be zero)
Bit3: (....1....) SMB_FLAGS_CASE_INSENSITIVE: SMB paths are case-insensitive
Bit4: (....1....) SMB_FLAGS_CANONICALIZED_PATHS: Canonicalized File and pathnames
(obsoleted)
Bit5: (.0.....) SMB_FLAGS_OPLOCK: No Olocks supported for OPEN, CREATE & CREATE_NEW
(obsoleted)
Bit6: (.0.....) SMB_FLAGS_OPLOCK_NOTIFY_ANY: No Notifications supported for OPEN, CREATE &
CREATE NEW (obsoleted)
Bit7: (0.....) SMB_FLAGS_SERVER_TO_REDIR: Command - SMB is being sent from the client
Flags2: 51283 (0xC853)
Bit00: (.....1.....) SMB_FLAGS2_KNOWN_LONG_NAMES: May return long file names
Bit01: (.....1..) SMB_FLAGS2_KNOWN_EAS: Understands extended attributes
Bit02: (.....0..) SMB_FLAGS2_SMB_SECURITY_SIGNATURE: Not security signature-enabled
Bit03: (.....0....) Reserved
Bit04: (.....1....) Reserved
Bit05: (.....0....) SMB_FLAGS2_SMB_SECURITY_SIGNATURE_REQUIRED: SMB packets must be
signed
Bit06: (.....1.....) SMB_FLAGS2_IS_LONG_NAME: Any path name in the request is a long
name
Bit07: (.....0.....) Reserved
Bit08: (.....0.....) Reserved
Bit09: (.....0.....) Reserved
Bit10: (....0.....) SMB_FLAGS2_REPARSE_PATH: Not requesting Reparse path
Bit11: (....1.....) SMB_FLAGS2_EXTENDED_SECURITY: Aware of extended security
Bit12: (....0.....) SMB_FLAGS2_DFS: No DFS namespace
Bit13: (....0.....) SMB_FLAGS2_PAGING_IO: Read operation will NOT be permitted if has
no read permission
Bit14: (.1.....) SMB_FLAGS2_NT_STATUS: Using 32-bit NT status error codes
Bit15: (1.....) SMB_FLAGS2_UNICODE: Using UNICODE strings
PIDHigh: 0 (0x0)
SecuritySignature: 0x0
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeID: 65535 (0xFFFF)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
UserID: 0 (0x0)
MultiplexID: 0 (0x0)
CNegotiate:
WordCount: 0 (0x0)
ByteCount: 109 (0x6D)
Dialect: PC NETWORK PROGRAM 1.0
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: PC NETWORK PROGRAM 1.0
Dialect: LANMAN1.0
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: LANMAN1.0
Dialect: Windows for Workgroups 3.1a
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: Windows for Workgroups 3.1a
Dialect: LM1.2X002
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: LM1.2X002
Dialect: LANMAN2.1
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: LANMAN2.1
Dialect: NT LM 0.12

```

```
BufferFormat: Dialect 2 (0x2)
DialectName: NT LM 0.12
Dialect: SMB 2.002
BufferFormat: Dialect 2 (0x2)
DialectName: SMB 2.002
```

2. The server receives the SMB negotiate request and finds dialect "SMB 2.002". The server responds with an SMB2 negotiate.

```
Smb2: R NEGOTIATE
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: NEGOTIATE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
RNegotiate:
Size: 65 (0x41)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled
DialectRevision: 0x0202
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Guid: {3F5CF209-A4E5-0049-A7D6-6A456D5CA5CF}
Capabilities: 1 (0x1)
DFS: .....1 DFS available
MaxTransactSize: 65536 (0x10000)
MaxReadSize: 65536 (0x10000)
MaxWriteSize: 65536 (0x10000)
SystemTime: 127972992061679232 (0x1C6A6C21CAE2680)
ServerStartTime: 127972985895467232 (0x1C6A6C0AD2538E0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 128 (0x80)
SecurityBufferLength: 30 (0x1E)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Buffer:
```

3. The client queries GSS for the authentication token and sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with the output token received from GSS.

```
Smb2: C SESSION SETUP
Smb2: C SESSION SETUP
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
```

```

Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 126 (0x7E)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
CSessionSetup:
Size: 25 (0x19)
VcNumber: 0 (0x0)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled
Capabilities: 1 (0x1)
DFS: .....1 DFS available
Channel: 0 (0x0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 74 (0x4A)
Buffer: (74 bytes)

```

4. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a return code indicating a subsequent round trip is required. The server responds to the client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with **Status** equal to STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```

Smb2: R SESSION SETUP (Status=STATUS_MORE_PROCESSING_REQUIRED)
Smb2: R SESSION SETUP (Status=STATUS_MORE_PROCESSING_REQUIRED)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_MORE_PROCESSING_REQUIRED
Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 2 (0x2)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 4398046511113 (0x400000000009)
RSessionSetup:
Size: 9 (0x9)
SessionFlags: Normal session
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 219 (0xDB)
Buffer: (219 bytes)

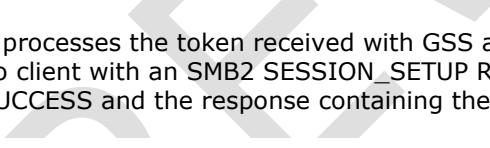
```

5. The client processes the received token with GSS and sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with the output token received from GSS and the received on the previous response.

```

Smb2: C SESSION SETUP
Smb2: C SESSION SETUP
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 125 (0x7D)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 2 (0x2)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 439804651113 (0x400000000009)
CSessionSetup:
Size: 25 (0x19)
VcNumber: 0 (0x0)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled
Capabilities: 1 (0x1)
DFS: .....1 DFS available
Channel: 0 (0x0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 245 (0xF5)
Buffer: (245 bytes)

```

- 
6. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a successful return code. The server responds to client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```

Smb2: R SESSION SETUP
Smb2: R SESSION SETUP
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 3 (0x3)
Flags: 9 (0x9)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....1... Packet is signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 2 (0x2)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 439804651113 (0x400000000009)
RSessionSetup:

```

```
Size: 9 (0x9)
SessionFlags: Normal session
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 29 (0x1D)
Buffer: (29 bytes)
```

7. The client completes the authentication and sends an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Request with the for the session, and a tree connect request containing the Unicode share name "\\\smb2server\IPC\$".

```
Smb2: C TREE CONNECT \\\smb2server\IPC$
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: TREE_CONNECT
Credits: 123 (0x7B)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 3 (0x3)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 4398046511113 (0x400000000009)
CTreeConnect:
Size: 9 (0x9)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
PathOffset: 72 (0x48)
PathLength: 34 (0x22)
Share: \\\smb2server\IPC$
```

8. The server responds with an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Response with of 3, CreditResponse of 5, equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS, of 0x4000000009, and set to the locally generated identifier 0x1.

```
Smb2: R TREE CONNECT TID=0x1
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: TREE_CONNECT
Credits: 5 (0x5)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 3 (0x3)
```

```

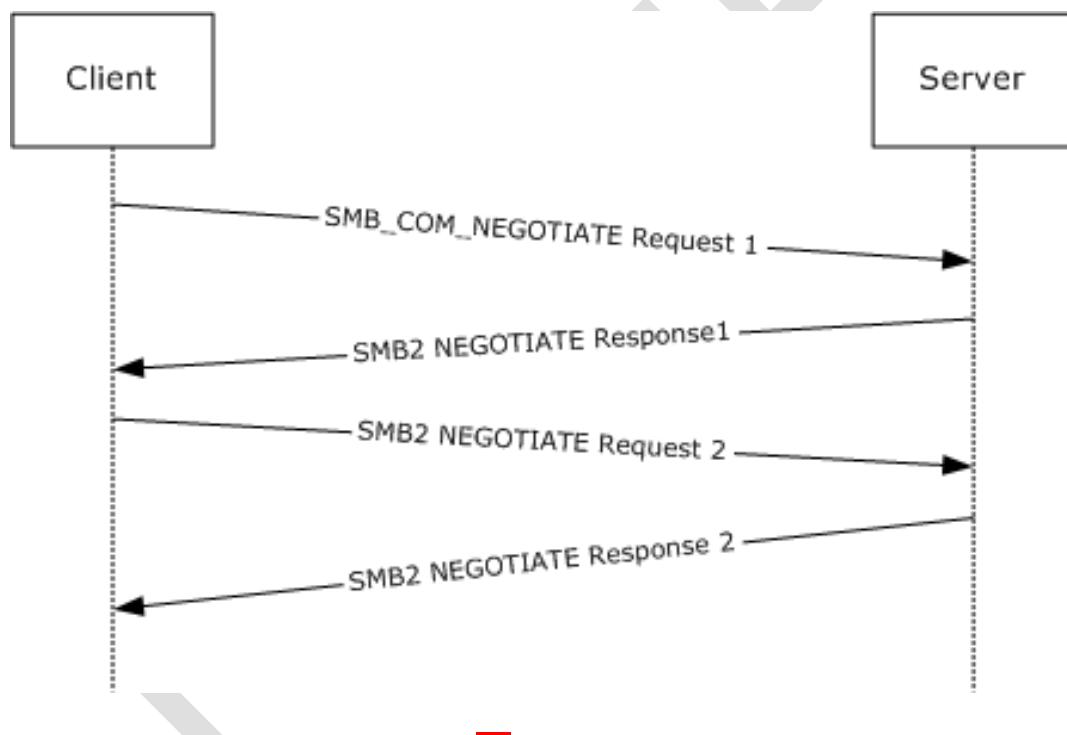
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511113 (0x400000000009)
RTreeConnect:
Size: 16 (0x10)
ShareType: Pipe
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Flags: No Caching
Capabilities: 0 (0x0)
MaximalAccess: 2032127 (0x1F01FF)

```

Further operations can now continue, using the generated session key and session handle to this share.

and session key generated in the connection

The following diagram shows the steps taken by a client that is negotiating SMB 2.101 dialect by using an SMB-style negotiate.



1. The client sends an SMB negotiate packet with the string "SMB 2.???" in the dialect string list, along with the other SMB dialects the client implements.

```

Smb: C; Negotiate, Dialect = PC NETWORK PROGRAM 1.0, LANMAN1.0, Windows for Workgroups
3.1a, LM1.2X002, LANMAN2.1, NT LM 0.12, SMB 2.002, SMB 2.???
Protocol: SMB
Command: Negotiate 114(0x72)

```

```

NTStatus: 0x0, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity = STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS, Code = (0)
STATUS_SUCCESS
Code: (.....0000000000000000) (0) STATUS_SUCCESS
Facility: (...0000000000000000) FACILITY_SYSTEM
Customer: (...0.....) NOT Customer Defined
Severity: (00.....) STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
SMBHeader: Command, TID: 0xFFFF, PID: 0xFEFF, UID: 0x0000, MID: 0x0000
Flags: 24 (0x18)
LockAndRead: (.....0) LOCK_AND_READ and WRITE_AND_UNLOCK NOT supported (Obsolete)
(SMB_FLAGS_LOCK_AND_READ_OK)
NoAck: (.....0.) An ACK response is needed (SMB FLAGS SEND NO ACK[only
applicable when SMB transport is NetBIOS over IPX])
Reserved_bit2: (.....0..) Reserved (Must Be Zero)
CaseInsensitive: (...1....) SMB paths are caseinsensitive (SMB_FLAGS_CASE_INSENSITIVE)
Canonicalized: (...1....) Canonicalized File and pathnames (Obsolete)
(SMB_FLAGS_CANONICALIZED_PATHS)
Oplock: (0.....) Optricks NOT supported for OPEN, CREATE & CREATE NEW (Obsolete)
(SMB_FLAGS_OPLOCK)
OplockNotify: (0.....) Notifications NOT supported for OPEN, CREATE & CREATE NEW
(Obsolete) (SMB_FLAGS_OPLOCK_NOTIFY_ANY)
FromServer: (0.....) Command SMB is being sent from the client
(SMB_FLAGS_SERVER_TO_REDIR)
Flags2: 51283 (0xC853)
KnowsLongFiles: (.....1) Understands Long File Names
(SMB_FLAGS2_KNOWS_LONG_NAMES)
ExtendedAttribs: (.....1.) Understands extended attributes (SMB_FLAGS2_KNOWS_EAS)
SignEnabled: (.....0..) Security signatures NOT enabled
(SMB_FLAGS2_SMB_SECURITY_SIGNATURE)
Compressed: (.....0...) Compression Disabled for REQ NT WRITE ANDX and
RESP_READ_ANDX (SMB_FLAGS2_COMPRESSED)
SignRequired: (.....1....) Security Signatures are required
(SMB_FLAGS2_SMB_SECURITY_SIGNATURE_REQUIRED)
Reserved_bit5: (.....0....) Reserved (Must Be Zero)
LongFileNames: (.....1.....) Use Long File Names (SMB_FLAGS2_IS_LONG_NAME)
Reserved_bits7_9: (.....000.....) Reserved (Must Be Zero)
ReparsePath: (.....0.....) NOT a Reparse path (SMB_FLAGS2_REPARSE_PATH)
ExtSecurity: (.....1.....) Aware of extended security
(SMB_FLAGS2_EXTENDED_SECURITY)
Dfs: (....0.....) NO DFS namespace (SMB_FLAGS2_DFS)
Paging: (....0.....) Read operation will NOT be permitted unless user has
permission (NO Paging IO) (SMB_FLAGS2_PAGING_IO)
StatusCodes: (1.....) Using 32bit NT status error codes
(SMB_FLAGS2_NT_STATUS)
Unicode: (1.....) Using UNICODE strings (SMB_FLAGS2_UNICODE)
PIDHigh: 0 (0x0)
SecuritySignature: 0x0
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeID: 65535 (0xFFFF)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
UserID: 0 (0x0)
MultiplexID: 0 (0x0)
CNegotiate:
WordCount: 0 (0x0)
ByteCount: 120 (0x78)
Dialect: PC NETWORK PROGRAM 1.0
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: PC NETWORK PROGRAM 1.0
Dialect: LANMAN1.0
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: LANMAN1.0
Dialect: Windows for Workgroups 3.1a
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: Windows for Workgroups 3.1a
Dialect: LM1.2X002

```

```

BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: LM1.2X002
Dialect: LANMAN2.1
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: LANMAN2.1
Dialect: NT LM 0.12
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: NT LM 0.12
Dialect: SMB 2.002
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: SMB 2.002
Dialect: SMB 2.???
BufferFormat: Dialect 2(0x2)
DialectName: SMB 2.???

```

2. The server receives the SMB negotiate request and finds the "SMB 2.???" string in the dialect string list. The server responds with an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response with the DialectRevision set to 0x02ff.

```

Smb2: R NEGOTIATE (0x0), GUID={1ED9580F5FEF1AA04B9DDB1C77C63757}, Mid = 0
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R NEGOTIATE (0x0)
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0x0, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity = STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS, Code = (0)
STATUS_SUCCESS
Code: (.....0000000000000000) (0) STATUS_SUCCESS
Facility: (.....0000000000000000) FACILITY_SYSTEM
Customer: (...0.....) NOT Customer Defined
Severity: (00.....) STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
Command: NEGOTIATE (0x0)
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 0x1
ServerToRedir: (.....1) Server to Client
(SMB2_FLAGS_SERVER_TO_REDIR)
AsyncCommand: (.....0.) Command is not asynchronous
(SMB2_FLAGS_ASYNC_COMMAND)
Related: (.....0..) Packet is single message
(SMB2_FLAGS RELATED_OPERATIONS)
Signed: (.....0...) Packet is not signed (SMB2_FLAGS SIGNED)
Reserved4_27: (....00000000000000000000000000000000....)
DFS: (...0.....) Command is not a DFS Operation
(SMB2_FLAGS_DFS_OPERATIONS)
Reserved29_31: (000.....)
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RNegotiate:
Size: 65 (0x41)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled (0x1)
DialectRevision: 767 (0x2FF)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Guid: {1ED9580F5FEF1AA04B9DDB1C77C63757}
Capabilities: 0x3
DFS: (.....1) DFS available
Reserved_bits1_31: (00000000000000000000000000000001.) Reserved
MaxTransactSize: 1048576 (0x1000000)
MaxReadSize: 1048576 (0x1000000)

```

```

MaxWriteSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
SystemTime: 12/29/2008, 11:18:59 PM
SystemStartTime: 12/05/2008, 11:55:51 PM
SecurityBufferOffset: 128 (0x80)
SecurityBufferLength: 120 (0x78)
Reserved2: 541936672 (0x204D4C20)
securityBlob:

```

3. The client receives the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response. The client issues a new SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request with a new dialect 0x0210 appended along with other SMB2 dialects.

```

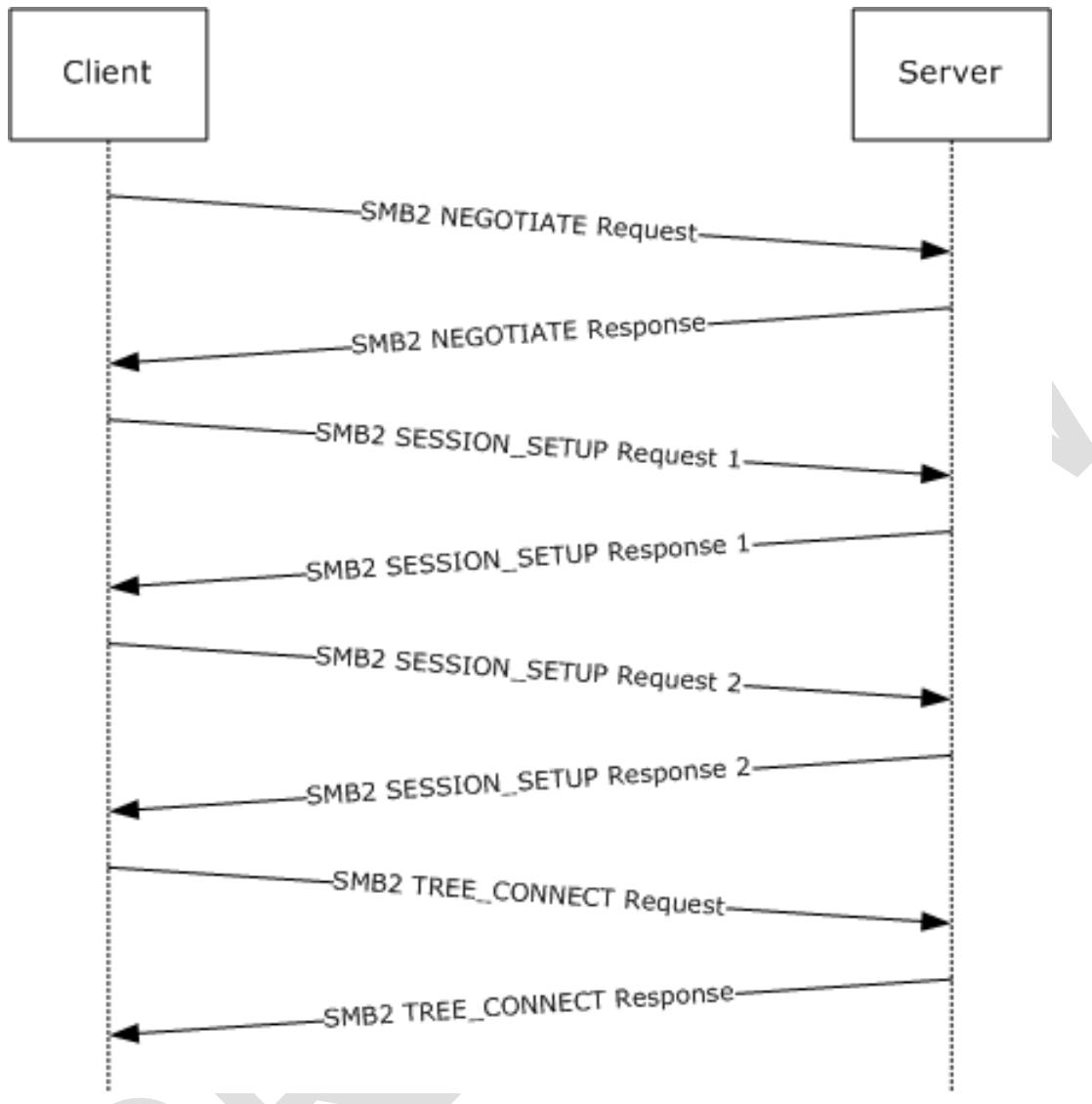
Smb2: C NEGOTIATE (0x0), GUID={9879BE56-0D00-58BA-11DD-D5F0AF3A5B5D}, Mid = 1
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C NEGOTIATE (0x0)
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0x0, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity = STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS, Code = (0)
STATUS_SUCCESS
Code: (.....0000000000000000) (0) STATUS_SUCCESS
Facility: (.....0000000000000000) FACILITY_SYSTEM
Customer: (00.....) NOT Customer Defined
Severity: (00.....) STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
Command: NEGOTIATE (0x0)
Credits: 0 (0x0)
Flags: 0x0
ServerToRedir: (.....0) Client to Server
(SMB2_FLAGS_SERVER_TO_REDIR)
AsyncCommand: (.....0.) Command is not asynchronous
(SMB2_FLAGS_ASYNC_COMMAND)
Related: (.....0..) Packet is single message
(SMB2_FLAGS RELATED OPERATIONS)
Signed: (.....0...) Packet is not signed (SMB2_FLAGS_SIGNED)
Reserved4_27: (.....00000000000000000000000000000000)
DFS: (.....0) Command is not a DFS Operation
(SMB2_FLAGS DFS OPERATIONS)
Reserved29_31: (000.....)
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
CNegotiate:
Size: 36 (0x24)
DialectCount: 2 (0x2)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Capabilities: 0x0
DFS: (.....0) DFS unavailable
Reserved_bits1_31: (00000000000000000000000000000000.) Reserved
Guid: {9879BE56-0D00-58BA-11DD-D5F0AF3A5B5D}
StartTime: No Time Specified (0)
Dialects:
Dialects: 514 (0x202)
Dialects: 528 (0x210)

```

4. The server receives the SMB2 negotiate request and finds dialect 0x0210. The server sends an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response with DialectRevision set to 0x0210.

```
Smb2: R NEGOTIATE (0x0), GUID={1ED9580F-5FEF-1AA0-4B9D-DB1C77C63757}, Mid = 1
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R NEGOTIATE (0x0)
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0x0, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity = STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS, Code = (0)
STATUS_SUCCESS
Code: (0000000000000000) (0) STATUS_SUCCESS
Facility: (000000000000) FACILITY_SYSTEM
Customer: (0) NOT Customer Defined
Severity: (0) STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
Command: NEGOTIATE (0x0)
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 0x1
ServerToRedir: (0) Server to Client
(SMB2 FLAGS SERVER TO REDIR)
AsyncCommand: (0) Command is not asynchronous
(SMB2 FLAGS ASYNC COMMAND)
Related: (0) Packet is single message
(SMB2 FLAGS RELATED OPERATIONS)
Signed: (0) Packet is not signed (SMB2 FLAGS SIGNED)
Reserved4 27: (00000000000000000000000000000000)
DFS: (0) Command is not a DFS Operation
(SMB2 FLAGS DFS OPERATIONS)
Reserved29_31: (00000000000000000000000000000000)
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RNegotiate:
Size: 65 (0x41)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled (0x1)
DialectRevision: 528 (0x210)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Guid: {1ED9580F-5FEF-1AA0-4B9D-DB1C77C63757}
Capabilities: 0x3
DFS: (00000000000000000000000000000001) DFS available
Reserved_bits1_31: (00000000000000000000000000000001) Reserved
MaxTransactSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
MaxReadSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
MaxWriteSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
SystemTime: 12/29/2008, 11:18:59 PM
SystemStartTime: 12/05/2008, 11:55:51 PM
SecurityBufferOffset: 128 (0x80)
SecurityBufferLength: 120 (0x78)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
securityBlob:
```

The following diagram shows the steps taken by a client that is negotiating SMB2 by using an SMB2 negotiate.



1. The client sends an SMB2 negotiate packet with the dialect 0x0202 in the array.

```

Smb2: C NEGOTIATE
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: NEGOTIATE
Credits: 126 (0x7E)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)

```

```

DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)

CNegotiate:
Size: 36 (0x24)
DialectCount: 1 (0x1)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Capabilities: 0 (0x0)
Guid: {00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000}
StartTime: 0 (0x0)
Dialects: 514 (0x0202)

```

2. The server receives the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request and finds dialect 0x0202. The server responds with an SMB2 negotiate.

```

Smb2: R NEGOTIATE
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: NEGOTIATE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
RNegotiate:
Size: 65 (0x41)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled
DialectRevision: 514 (0x0202)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Guid: {3F5CF209-A4E5-0049-A7D6-6A456D5CA5CF}
Capabilities: 1 (0x1)
DFS: .....1 DFS available
MaxTransactSize: 65536 (0x10000)
MaxReadSize: 65536 (0x10000)
MaxWriteSize: 65536 (0x10000)
SystemTime: 127972992061679232 (0x1C6A6C21CAE2680)
ServerStartTime: 127972985895467232 (0x1C6A6C0AD2538E0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 128 (0x80)
SecurityBufferLength: 30 (0x1E)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Buffer:

```

3. The client queries GSS for the authentication token and sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with the output token received from GSS.

```

Smb2: C SESSION SETUP
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 126 (0x7E)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
CSessionSetup:
Size: 25 (0x19)
VcNumber: 0 (0x0)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled
Capabilities: 1 (0x1)
DFS: .....1 DFS available
Channel: 0 (0x0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 74 (0x4A)
Buffer: (74 bytes)

```

4. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a return code indicating a subsequent round trip is required. The server responds to the client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with Status equal to STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```

Smb2: R SESSION SETUP (Status=STATUS_MORE_PROCESSING_REQUIRED)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_MORE_PROCESSING_REQUIRED
Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 2 (0x2)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 4398046511113 (0x400000000009)
RSessionSetup:
Size: 9 (0x9)

```

```
SessionFlags: Normal session
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 219 (0xDB)
Buffer: (219 bytes)
```

5. The client processes the received token with GSS and sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with the output token received from GSS and the  received on the previous response.

```
Smb2: C SESSION SETUP
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 125 (0x7D)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 2 (0x2)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 4398046511113 (0x400000000009)
CSessionSetup:
Size: 25 (0x19)
VcNumber: 0 (0x0)
SecurityMode: Signing Enabled
Capabilities: 1 (0x1)
DFS: .....1 DFS available
Channel: 0 (0x0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 245 (0xF5)
Buffer: (245 bytes)
```

6. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a successful return code. The server  responds to the client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with  equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```
Smb2: R SESSION SETUP
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: SESSION SETUP
Credits: 3 (0x3)
Flags: 9 (0x9)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....1... Packet is signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
```

```

NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 2 (0x2)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 439804651113 (0x40000000009)
RSessionSetup:
Size: 9 (0x9)
SessionFlags: Normal session
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 29 (0x1D)
Buffer: (29 bytes)

```

7. The client completes the authentication and sends an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Request with the for the session, and a tree connect request containing the Unicode share name "\\\smb2server\IPC\$".

```

Smb2: C TREE CONNECT \\\smb2server\IPC$
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: TREE CONNECT
Credits: 123 (0x7B)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 3 (0x3)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 439804651113 (0x40000000009)
CTreeConnect:
Size: 9 (0x9)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
PathOffset: 72 (0x48)
PathLength: 34 (0x22)
Share: \\\smb2server\IPC$

```

8. The server responds with an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Response with of 3, CreditResponse of 5, equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS, of 0x40000000009, and set to the locally generated identifier 0x1.

```

Smb2: R TREE CONNECT TID=0x1
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: TREE CONNECT
Credits: 5 (0x5)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client

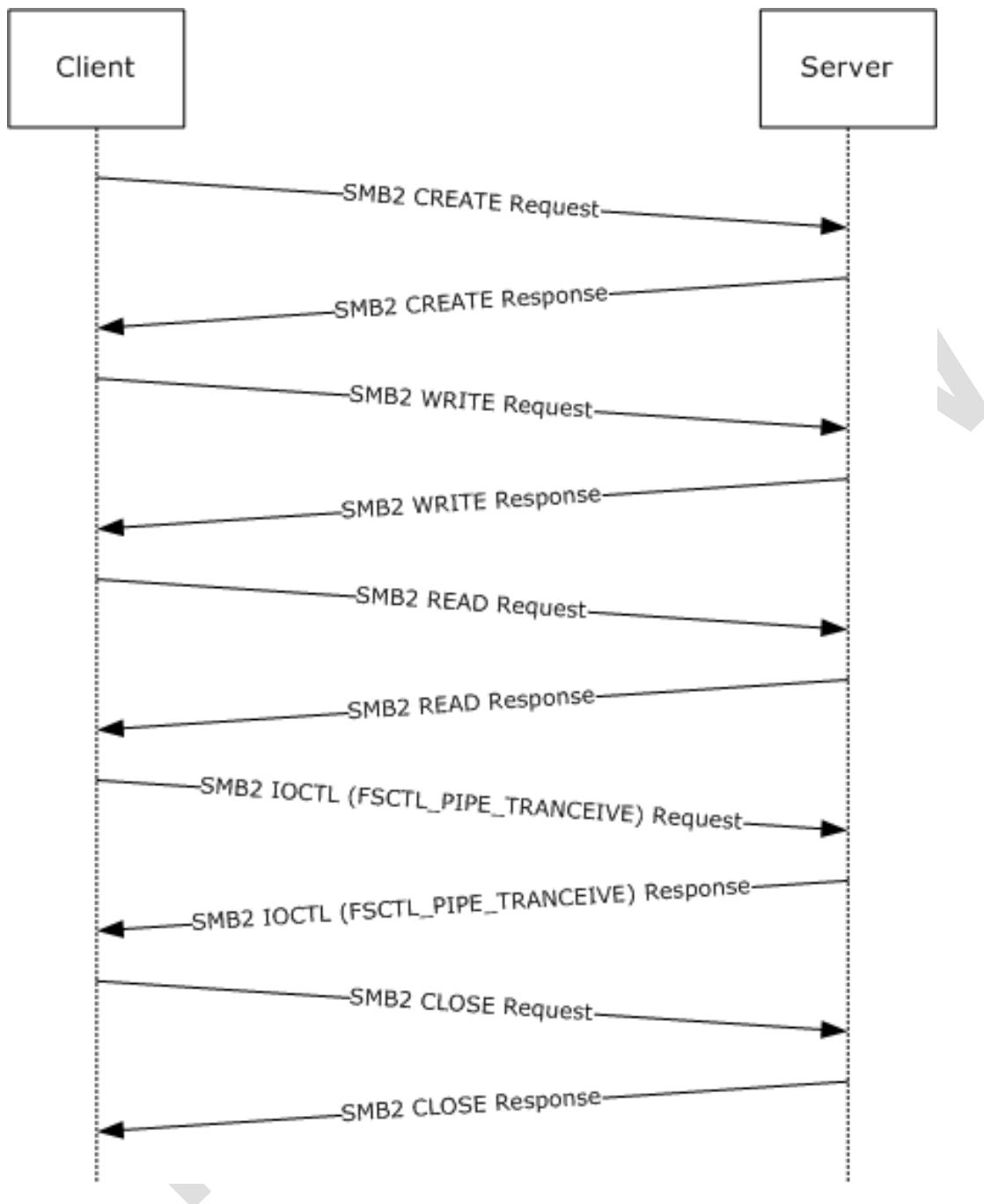
```

```
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 3 (0x3)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 439804651113 (0x400000000009)
RTreeConnect:
Size: 16 (0x10)
ShareType: Pipe
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Flags: No Caching
Capabilities: 0 (0x0)
MaximalAccess: 2032127 (0x1F01FF)
```

Further operations can now continue, using the  
to this share.

and generated in the connection

The following diagram demonstrates the steps taken to execute transactions over a named pipe using both individual reads and writes, and the transact named pipe operation. Assume that this sequence starts on a connection where the session and tree connect have been established as described in previous sections with  $\text{SessionId} = 0x4000000000D$  and  $\text{TreeId} = 0x1$ , and messages have been exchanged such that the current  $\text{MessageId} = 9$ .



1. The client sends an SMB2 CREATE Request to open the named pipe "srvsvc".

```

Smb2: C CREATE srvsvc
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)

```

```

Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CREATE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 9 (0x9)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 439804651117 (0x4000000000D)
CCreate:
Size: 57 (0x39)
SecurityFlags: 0 (0x0)
RequestedOplockLevel: 9 (0x9)
ImpersonationLevel: 2 (0x2)
SmbCreateFlags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DesiredAccess: 0x0012019f
read: .....1) Read Data
write: .....1.) Write Data
append: .....1..) Append Data
readEA: .....1...) Read EA
writeEA: .....1....) Write EA
FileExecute: .....0.....) No File Execute
FileDeleted: .....0.....) No File Delete
FileRead: .....1.....) File Read Attributes
FileWrite: .....1.....) File Write Attributes
FileAttributes: 0x00000000
ReadOnly: .....0) Read/Write
Hidden: .....0..) Not Hidden
System: .....0..) Not System
Reservertd3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: .....0....) File
Archive: .....0.....) Not Archive
Device: .....0.....) Not Device
Normal: .....0.....) Not Normal
Temporary: .....0.....) Permanent
Sparse: .....0.....) Not Sparse
Reparse: .....0.....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: .....0.....) Uncompressed
Offline: .....0.....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: .....0.....) Permanent
Encrypted: .....0.....) Unencrypted
ShareAccess: Shared for Read/Write
CreateDisposition: Open
CreateOptions: 0x00400040
dir: .....0) non-directory
write: .....0..) non-write through
sq: .....0...) non-sequentially writing allowed
buffer: .....0...) intermediate buffering allowed
alert: .....0....) IO alerts bits not set
nonalert: .....0....) IO non-alerts bit not set
nondir: .....1....) Operation is on non-directory file
connect: .....0.....) tree connect bit not set
oplock: .....0.....) complete if oplocked bit not set
EA: .....0.....) no EA knowledge bit is not set
filename: .....0.....) 8.3 filenames bit is not set
random: .....0.....) random access bit is not set
delete: .....0.....) delete on close bit is not set

```

```

open:      (.....0.....) open by filename
backup:   (.....0.....) open for backup bit not set
NameOffset: 120 (0x78)
NameLength: 12 (0xC)
CreateContextsOffset: 0 (0x0)
CreateContextsLength: 0 (0x0)
Name: srvsvc

```

## 2. The server responds with an SMB2 CREATE Response with the

for the pipe open.

```

Smb2: R CREATE FID=
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CREATE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 9 (0x9)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x4000000000D)
RCREATE:
Size: 89 (0x59)
OplockLevel: 0 (0x0)
Reserved1: 9 (0x9)
CreateAction: 1 (0x1)
CreationTime: 0 (0x0)
LastAccessTime: 0 (0x0)
LastWriteTime: 0 (0x0)
ChangeTime: 0 (0x0)
AllocationSize: 4096 (0x1000)
EndOfFile: 0 (0x0)
FileAttributes: 0x00000080
ReadOnly: (.....0) Read/Write
Hidden: (.....0..) Not Hidden
System: (.....0..) Not System
Reserverd3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: (.....0....) File
Archive: (.....0....) Not Archive
Device: (.....0....) Not Device
Normal: (.....1....) Normal
Temporary: (.....0....) Permanent
Sparse: (.....0....) Not Sparse
Reparse: (.....0....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: (.....0....) Uncompressed
Offline: (.....0....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: (.....0....) Permanent
Encrypted: (.....0....) Unencrypted
Reserved2: 7536758 (0x730076)
Fid:
Persistent: 5 (0x5)
Volatile: -4294967291 (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
CreateContextsOffset: 0 (0x0)

```

```
CreateContextsLength: 0 (0x0)
```

### 3. The client sends an SMB2 WRITE Request to write data into the pipe.

```
Smb2: C WRITE 0x74 bytes at offset 0 (0x0)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: WRITE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 10 (0xA)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x40000000000D)
CWrite:
Size: 49 (0x31)
DataOffset: 112 (0x70)
DataLength: 116 (0x74)
Offset: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 5 (0x5)
Volatile: -4294967291 (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
Channel: 0 (0x0)
RemainingBytes: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Data: (116 bytes)
```

### 4. The server responds with an SMB2 WRITE Response indicating the data was written successfully.

```
Smb2: R WRITE 0x74 bytes written
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: WRITE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 10 (0xA)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
```

```
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x4000000000D)
RWrite:
Size: 17 (0x11)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 116 (0x74)
Remaining: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
```

## 5. The client sends an SMB2 READ Request to read data from the pipe.

```
Smb2: C READ 0x400 bytes from offset 0 (0x0)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: READ
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 11 (0xB)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x4000000000D)
CRead:
Size: 49 (0x31)
Padding: 80 (0x50)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 1024 (0x400)
Offset: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 5 (0x5)
Volatile: -4294967291 (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
MinimumCount: 0 (0x0)
Channel: 0 (0x0)
RemainingBytes: 0 (0x0)
ReadChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
ReadChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
```

## 6. The server responds with an SMB2 READ Response with the data that was read.

```
Smb2: R READ 0x5c bytes read
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: READ
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
```

```

AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 11 (0xB)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x4000000000D)
RRead:
Size: 17 (0x11)
DataOffset: 80 (0x50)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 92 (0x5C)
DataRemaining: 0 (0x0)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Data: (92 bytes)

```

7. The client sends an SMB2 IOCTL Request to perform a pipe transaction, writing data into the buffer and then reading the response in a single operation.

```

Smb2: C IOCTL
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: IOCTL
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 12 (0xC)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x4000000000D)
CIoCtl:
Size: 57 (0x39)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Code: 0x0011c017
Fid:
Persistent: 5 (0x5)
Volatile: -4294967291 (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
InputOffset: 120 (0x78)
InputCount: 68 (0x44)
MaxInputResponse: 0 (0x0)
OutputOffset: 120 (0x78)
OutputCount: 0 (0x0)
MaxOutputResponse: 1024 (0x400)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Input: (68 bytes)

```

8. The server sends an SMB2 IOCTL Response with the data that was read.

```
Smb2: R IOCTL
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: IOCTL
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 12 (0xC)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x40000000000D)
RIOCtl:
Size: 49 (0x31)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Code: 0x0011c017
Method: .....11 Method neither
Function: 0x005
Access: .....11..... Read/Write
Device: 0x0011
Fid:
Persistent: 5 (0x5)
Volatile: -4294967291 (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
InputOffset: 112 (0x70)
InputCount: 68 (0x44)
OutputOffset: 184 (0xB8)
OutputCount: 112 (0x70)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Input: (68 bytes)
Output: (112 bytes)
```

9. The client sends an SMB2 CLOSE Request to close the named pipe.

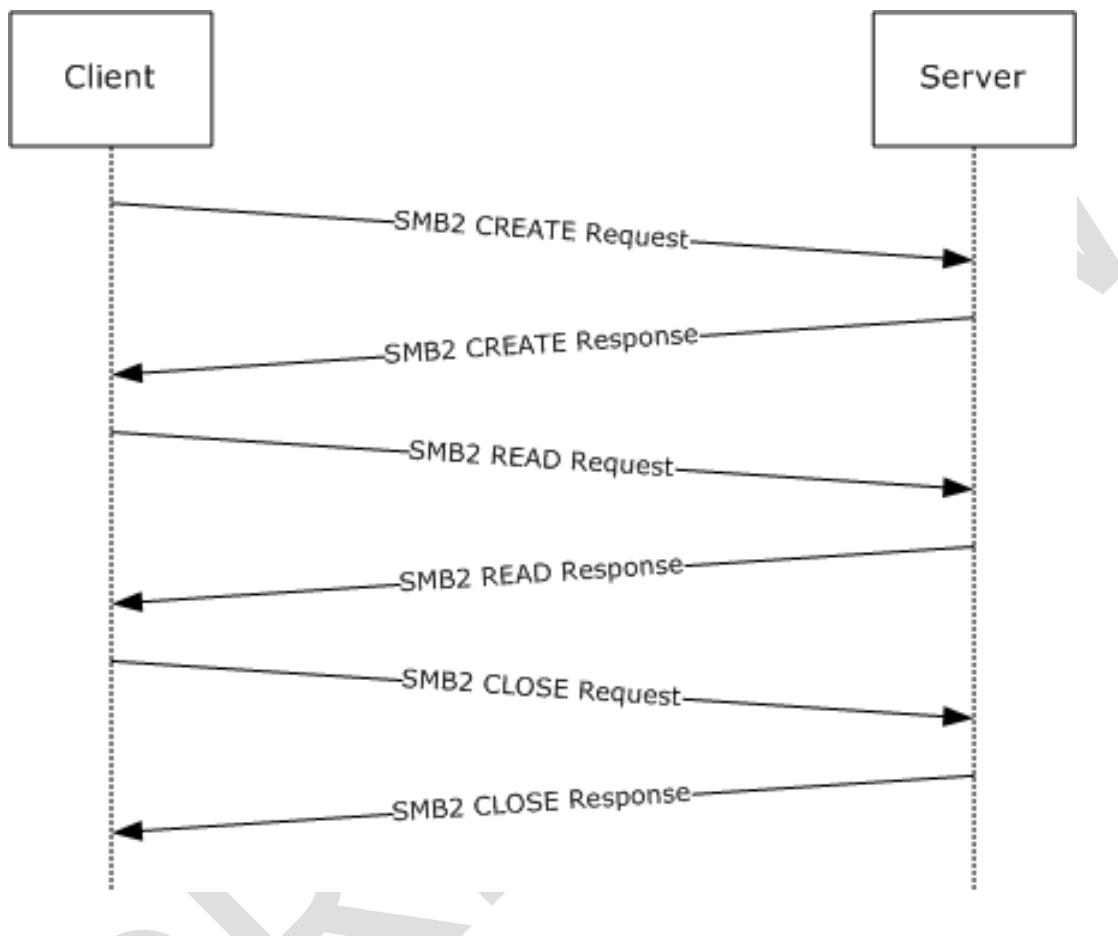
```
Smb2: C CLOSE FID=
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CLOSE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 13 (0xD)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
```

```
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x40000000000D)
CClose:
Size: 24 (0x18)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 5 (0x5)
Volatile: -4294967291 (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
```

## 10. The server sends an SMB2 CLOSE Response to indicate the close was successful.

```
Smb2: R CLOSE
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CLOSE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: ..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 13 (0xD)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511117 (0x40000000000D)
RClose:
Size: 60 (0x3C)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CreationTime: 0 (0x0)
LastAccessTime: 0 (0x0)
LastWriteTime: 0 (0x0)
ChangeTime: 0 (0x0)
AllocationSize: 0 (0x0)
EndOfFile: 0 (0x0)
FileAttributes: 0x00000000
ReadOnly: (.....0) Read/Write
Hidden: (.....0.) Not Hidden
System: (.....0..) Not System
Reserved3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: (.....0....) File
Archive: (.....0....) Not Archive
Device: (.....0....) Not Device
Normal: (.....0....) Not Normal
Temporary: (.....0....) Permanent
Sparse: (.....0....) Not Sparse
Reparse: (.....0....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: (.....0....) Uncompressed
Offline: (.....0....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: (.....0....) Permanent
Encrypted: (.....0....)
```

The following diagram demonstrates the steps taken to open a remote file, read from it, and close it. Assume that this sequence starts on a connection where the session and tree connect have been established as described in previous sections with `SessionID` of `0x40000000011` and `TreeID` of `0x5`, and messages have been exchanged such that the current `FileID` is `10`.



1. The client sends an SMB2 CREATE Request for the file "testfile.txt".

```
Smb2: C CREATE testfile.txt
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CREATE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
```

```

NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 10 (0xA)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 5 (0x5)
SessionId: 439804651121 (0x40000000011)
CCreate:
Size: 57 (0x39)
SecurityFlags: 0 (0x0)
RequestedOplockLevel: 9 (0x9)
ImpersonationLevel: 2 (0x2)
SmbCreateFlags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DesiredAccess: 0x00120089
read: (.....1) Read Data
write: (.....0.) No Write Data
append: (.....0..) No Append Data
readEA: (.....1...) Read EA
writeEA: (.....0....) No Write EA
FileExecute: (.....0....) No File Execute
FileDeleted: (.....0....) No File Delete
FileRead: (.....1.....) File Read Attributes
FileWrite: (.....0.....) No File Write Attributes
FileAttributes: 0x00000080
ReadOnly: (.....0) Read/Write
Hidden: (.....0.) Not Hidden
System: (.....0..) Not System
Reserverd3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: (.....0....) File
Archive: (.....0....) Not Archive
Device: (.....0....) Not Device
Normal: (.....1.....) Normal
Temporary: (.....0....) Permanent
Sparse: (.....0.....) Not Sparse
Reparse: (.....0....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: (.....0....) Uncompressed
Offline: (.....0.....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: (.....0....) Permanent
Encrypted: (.....0.....) Unencrypted
ShareAccess: Shared for Read/Write
CreateDisposition: Open
CreateOptions: 0x00000060
dir: (.....0) non-directory
write: (.....0.) non-write through
sq: (.....0..) non-sequentially writing allowed
buffer: (.....0...) intermediate buffering allowed
alert: (.....0....) IO alerts bits not set
nonalert: (.....1....) Do synchronous IO non-alerts
nondir: (.....1.....) Operation is on non-directory file
connect: (.....0....) tree connect bit not set
oplock: (.....0.....) complete if oplocked bit not set
EA: (.....0....) no EA knowledge bit is not set
filename: (.....0....) 8.3 filenames bit is not set
random: (.....0....) random access bit is not set
delete: (.....0....) delete on close bit is not set
open: (.....0....) open by filename
backup: (.....0....) open for backup bit not set
NameOffset: 120 (0x78)
NameLength: 24 (0x18)
CreateContextsOffset: 0 (0x0)
CreateContextsLength: 0 (0x0)
Name: testfile.txt

```

2. The server responds with an SMB2 CREATE Response giving the of the opened file.

```
Smb2: R CREATE FID=
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CREATE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 10 (0xA)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 5 (0x5)
SessionId: 4398046511121 (0x400000000011)
RCREATE:
Size: 89 (0x59)
OplockLevel: 9 (0x9)
Reserved1: 9 (0x9)
CreateAction: 1 (0x1)
CreationTime: 127972992877715232 (0x1C6A6C24D51DF20)
LastAccessTime: 127972992923579232 (0x1C6A6C2500DB360)
LastWriteTime: 127972992923579232 (0x1C6A6C2500DB360)
ChangeTime: 127972992923579232 (0x1C6A6C2500DB360)
AllocationSize: 104 (0x68)
EndOfFile: 98 (0x62)
FileAttributes: 0x00000020
ReadOnly: .....0) Read/Write
Hidden: .....0.) Not Hidden
System: .....0..) Not System
Reserved3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: .....0....) File
Archive: .....1....) Archive
Device: .....0....) Not Device
Normal: .....0....) Not Normal
Temporary: .....0....) Permanent
Sparse: .....0....) Not Sparse
Reparse: .....0....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: .....0....) Uncompressed
Offline: .....0....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: .....0....) Permanent
Encrypted: .....0....) Unencrypted
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 17 (0x11)
Volatile: -4294967287 (0xFFFFFFFF00000009)
CreateContextsOffset: 0 (0x0)
CreateContextsLength: 0 (0x0)
```

3. The client sends an SMB2 READ Request to read data from the file.

```
Smb2: C READ 0x62 bytes from offset 0 (0x0)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
```

```

CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: READ
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 11 (0xB)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 5 (0x5)
SessionId: 4398046511121 (0x40000000011)
CRead:
Size: 49 (0x31)
Padding: 80 (0x50)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 98 (0x62)
Offset: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 17 (0x11)
Volatile: -4294967287 (0xFFFFFFFF00000009)
MinimumCount: 0 (0x0)
Channel: 0 (0x0)
RemainingBytes: 0 (0x0)
ReadChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
ReadChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)

```

#### 4. The server responds with an SMB2 READ Response with the data read from the file.

```

Smb2: R READ 0x62 bytes read
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: READ
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 11 (0xB)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 5 (0x5)
SessionId: 4398046511121 (0x40000000011)
RRead:
Size: 17 (0x11)
DataOffset: 80 (0x50)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 98 (0x62)
DataRemaining: 0 (0x0)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Data: (98 bytes)

```

5. The client sends an SMB2 CLOSE Request to close the file.

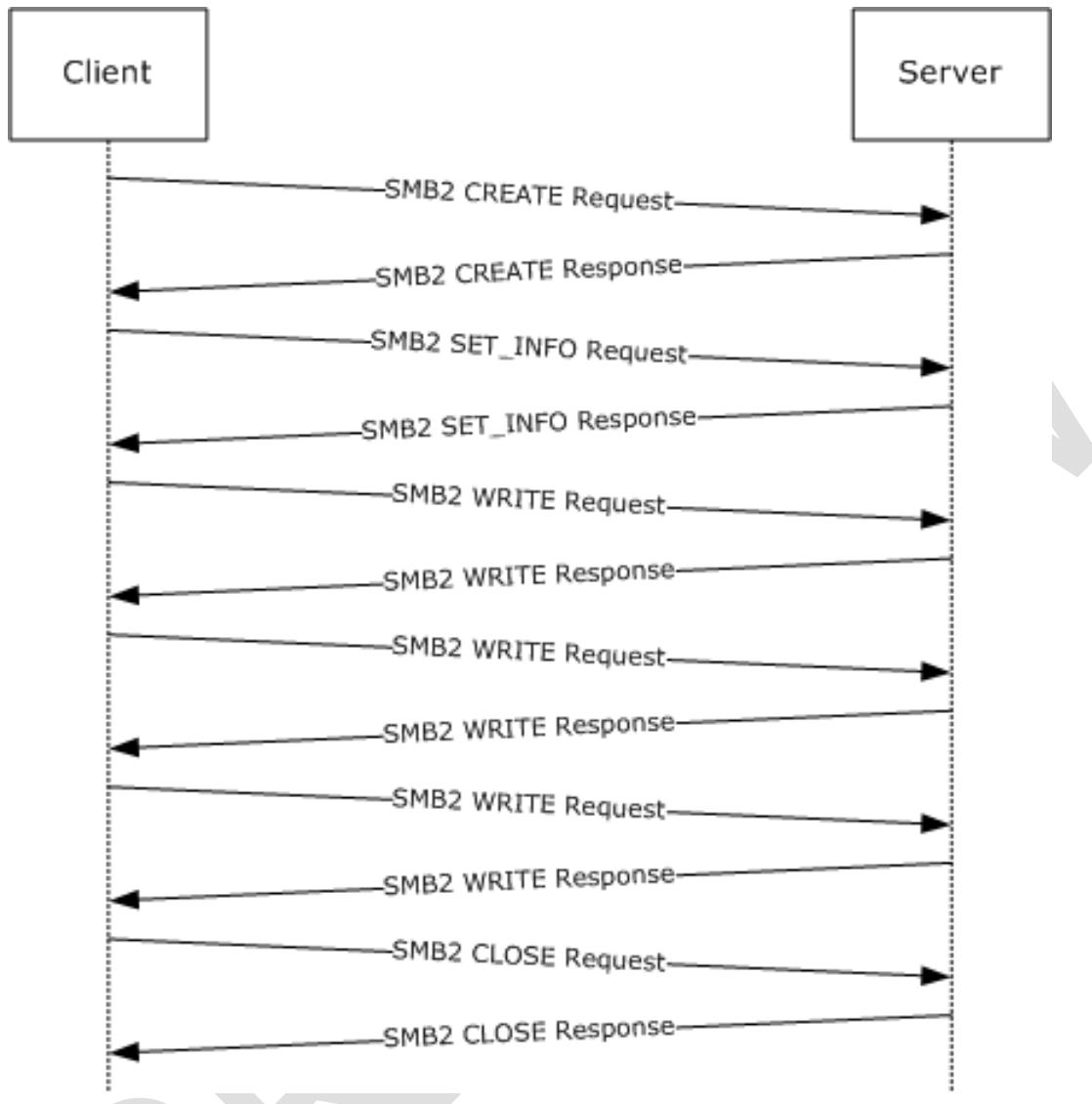
```
Smb2: C CLOSE FID=
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CLOSE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 12 (0xC)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 5 (0x5)
SessionId: 4398046511121 (0x400000000011)
CClose:
Size: 24 (0x18)
Flags: 1 (0x1) <- Post-query attributes
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 9 (0x9)
Volatile: -4294967295 (0xFFFFFFF00000001)
```

6. The server sends an SMB2 CLOSE Response indicating the close was successful.

```
Smb2: R CLOSE
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CLOSE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 12 (0xC)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 5 (0x5)
SessionId: 4398046511121 (0x400000000011)
RClose:
Size: 60 (0x3C)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CreationTime: 127972990708847232 (0x1C6A6C1CC0B9280)
LastAccessTime: 127972993090343232 (0x1C6A6C259FE5140)
LastWriteTime: 127972992877715232 (0x1C6A6C24D51DF20)
```

```
ChangeTime: 127972992877715232 (0x1C6A6C24D51DF20)
AllocationSize: 0 (0x0)
EndOfFile: 0 (0x0)
FileAttributes: 0x00000010
ReadOnly: (.....0) Read/Write
Hidden: (.....0.) Not Hidden
System: (.....0..) Not System
Reserved3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: (.....1....) Directory
Archive: (.....0....) Not Archive
Device: (.....0.....) Not Device
Normal: (.....0.....) Not Normal
Temporary: (.....0.....) Permanent
Sparse: (.....0.....) Not Sparse
Reparse: (.....0.....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: (.....0.....) Uncompressed
Offline: (.....0.....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: (.....0.....) Permanent
Encrypted: (.....0.....) Unencrypted
```

The following diagram demonstrates the steps taken to open a remote file, write to it, and close it. Assume that this sequence starts on a connection where the session and tree connect have been established as described in previous sections, and messages have been exchanged such that the current **is 30**. Let us assume **is set to 0x1** and **is set to 0x40000000015** for all requests and responses listed below.



1. The client sends an SMB2 CREATE Request for the file "test.dat".

```

Smb2: C CREATE test.dat
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CREATE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)

```

```

DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 10 (0xA)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
CCreate:
Size: 57 (0x39)
SecurityFlags: 0 (0x0)
RequestedOplockLevel: 9 (0x9)
ImpersonationLevel: 2 (0x2)
SmbCreateFlags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DesiredAccess: 0x00130197
read: (.....1) Read Data
write: (.....1.) Write Data
append: (.....1..) Append Data
readEA: (.....0...) No Read EA
writeEA: (.....1....) Write EA
FileExecute: (.....0....) No File Execute
FileDeleted: (.....0....) No File Delete
FileRead: (.....1.....) File Read Attributes
FileWrite: (.....1.....) File Write Attributes
FileAttributes: 0x00000020
ReadOnly: (.....0) Read/Write
Hidden: (.....0.) Not Hidden
System: (.....0..) Not System
Reserverd3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: (.....0....) File
Archive: (.....1....) Archive
Device: (.....0....) Not Device
Normal: (.....0....) Not Normal
Temporary: (.....0....) Permanent
Sparse: (.....0....) Not Sparse
Reparse: (.....0....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: (.....0....) Uncompressed
Offline: (.....0....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: (.....0....) Permanent
Encrypted: (.....0....) Unencrypted
ShareAccess: No sharing
CreateDisposition: Overwrite if
CreateOptions: 0x0000004c
dir: (.....0) Non-directory
write: (.....0.) Non-write through
sq: (.....1..) Data must be written
                                to the file sequentially
buffer: (.....1...) Do not do intermediate
                                buffering
alert: (.....0....) IO alerts bits not set
nonalert: (.....0....) IO non-alerts bit not set
nondir: (.....1....) Operation is on non-directory
                                file
connect: (.....0....) Tree connect bit not set
oplock: (.....0....)
        ..) Complete if oplocked bit is not
        set
EA: (.....0....) No EA knowledge bit is not set
filename: (.....0....) 8.3 filenames bit is not set
random: (.....0....) Random access bit is not set
delete: (.....0....) Delete on close bit is not set
open: (.....0....) Open by filename
backup: (.....0....) Open for backup bit not set
NameOffset: 120 (0x78)
NameLength: 16 (0x10)
CreateContextsOffset: 0 (0x0)

```

```
CreateContextsLength: 0 (0x0)
Name: test.dat
```

2. The server responds with an SMB2 CREATE Response with the of the opened file.

```
Smb2: R CREATE FID=
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CREATE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: .....0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 10 (0xA)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
RCREATE:
Size: 89 (0x59)
OplockLevel: 9 (0x9)
Reserved1: 9 (0x9)
CreateAction: 2 (0x2)
CreationTime: 127972994486543232 (0x1C6A6C2AD36A380)
LastAccessTime: 127972994486543232 (0x1C6A6C2AD36A380)
LastWriteTime: 127972994486543232 (0x1C6A6C2AD36A380)
ChangeTime: 127972994486543232 (0x1C6A6C2AD36A380)
AllocationSize: 765952 (0xBB000)
EndOfFile: 0 (0x0)
FileAttributes: 0x00000020
ReadOnly: .....0) Read/Write
Hidden: .....0.) Not Hidden
System: .....0..) Not System
Reserved3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: .....0....) File
Archive: .....1....) Archive
Device: .....0....) Not Device
Normal: .....0....) Not Normal
Temporary: .....0....) Permanent
Sparse: .....0....) Not Sparse
Reparse: .....0....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: .....0....) Uncompressed
Offline: .....0....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: .....0....) Permanent
Encrypted: .....0....) Unencrypted
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 25 (0x19)
Volatile: -4294967291
(0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
CreateContextsOffset: 0 (0x0)
CreateContextsLength: 0 (0x0)
```

3. The client sends an SMB2 SET\_INFO Request to set (specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.13) to 0x2f000.

```
Smb2: C SET INFORMATION
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: SET INFORMATION
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 11 (0xB)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
CSetInfo:
Size: 33 (0x21)
InfoType: 1 (0x1)
FileInformationClass:
    FileEndOfFileInformation
BufferLength: 8 (0x8)
BufferOffset: 96 (0x60)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
AdditionalInformation: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 25 (0x19)
Volatile: -4294967291
(0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
Buffer: (8 bytes) 0x000000000002f000
```

4. The server sends an SMB2 SET\_INFO Response with success.

```
Smb2: R SET INFORMATION
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: SET INFORMATION
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 11 (0xB)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
RSetInfo:
Size: 2 (0x2)
```

5. The client sends an SMB2 WRITE Request to write the first 0x10000 bytes.

```
Smb2: C WRITE 0x10000 bytes at
      offset 0 (0x0)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: WRITE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: .....0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 12 (0xC)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
CWrite:
Size: 49 (0x31)
DataOffset: 112 (0x70)
DataLength: 65536 (0x10000)
Offset: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 25 (0x19)
Volatile: -4294967291
(0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
Channel: 0 (0x0)
RemainingBytes: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
```

6. The server responds with an SMB2 WRITE Response indicating 0x10000 bytes were written.

```
Smb2: R WRITE 0x10000 bytes
      written
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: WRITE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: .....0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 12 (0xC)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
RWrite:
Size: 17 (0x11)
```

```
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 65536 (0x10000)
Remaining: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
```

7. The client sends an SMB2 WRITE Request to write the next 0x10000 bytes.

```
Smb2: C WRITE 0x10000 bytes at
      offset 65536 (0x10000)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: WRITE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 13 (0xD)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x400000000015)
CWrite:
Size: 49 (0x31)
DataOffset: 112 (0x70)
DataLength: 65536 (0x10000)
Offset: 65536 (0x10000)
Fid:
Persistent: 25 (0x19)
Volatile: -4294967291
      (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
Channel: 0 (0x0)
RemainingBytes: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
```

8. The server responds with an SMB2 WRITE Response indicating 0x10000 bytes were written.

```
Smb2: R WRITE 0x10000 bytes
      written
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: WRITE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
```

```
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 13 (0xD)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
RWrite:
Size: 17 (0x11)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 65536 (0x10000)
Remaining: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
```

## 9. The client sends an SMB2 WRITE Request to write the final 0xf000 bytes.

```
Smb2: C WRITE 0xF000 bytes at
      offset 131072 (0x20000)
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: WRITE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 14 (0xE)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
CWrite:
Size: 49 (0x31)
DataOffset: 112 (0x70)
DataLength: 61440 (0xF000)
Offset: 131072 (0x20000)
Fid:
Persistent: 25 (0x19)
Volatile: -4294967291
      (0xFFFFFFFF00000005)
Channel: 0 (0x0)
RemainingBytes: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
```

## 10. The server responds with an SMB2 WRITE Response indicating 0xf000 bytes were written.

```
Smb2: R WRITE 0xF000 bytes
      written
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
```

```

Command: WRITE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 14 (0xE)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
RWrite:
Size: 17 (0x11)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DataLength: 61440 (0xF000)
Remaining: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoOffset: 0 (0x0)
WriteChannelInfoLength: 0 (0x0)

```

11. The client sends an SMB2 CLOSE Request to close the opened file.

```

Smb2: C CLOSE FID=
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CLOSE
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 15 (0xF)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
CClose:
Size: 24 (0x18)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Fid:
Persistent: 25 (0x19)
Volatile: -4294967291
(0xFFFFFFFF00000005)

```

12. The server sends an SMB2 CLOSE Response indicating the close was successful.

```

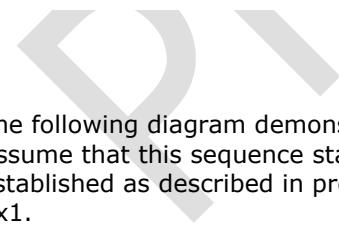
Smb2: R CLOSE
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)

```

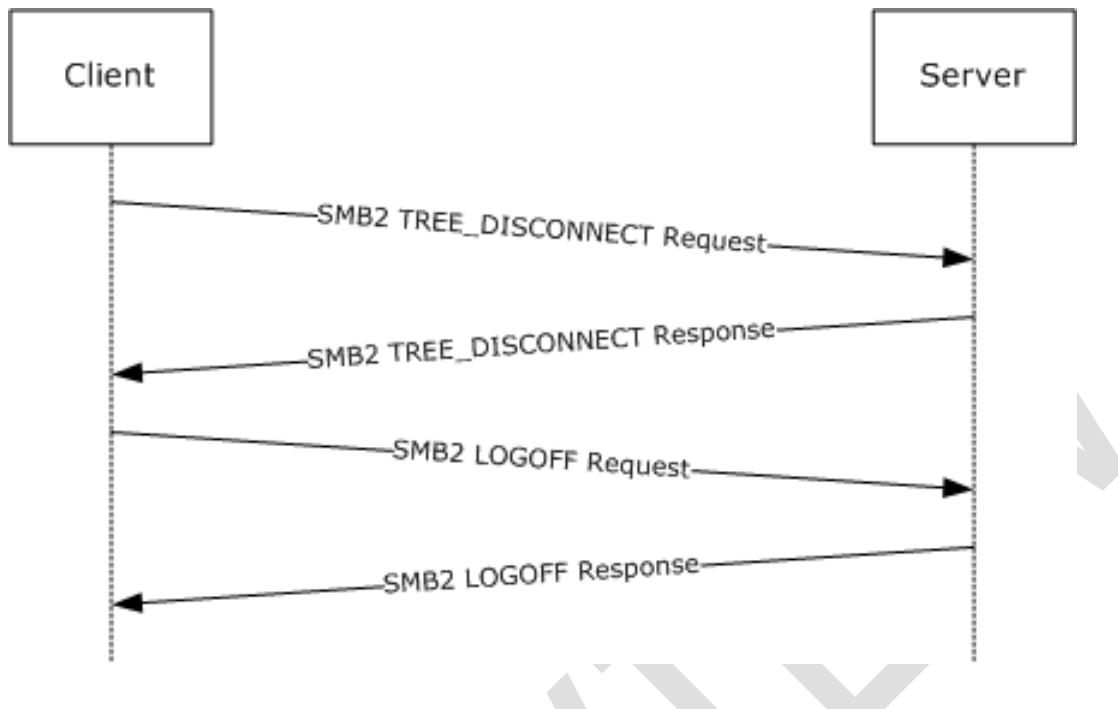
```

Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: CLOSE
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command not DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 15 (0xF)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
RClose:
Size: 60 (0x3C)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CreationTime: 127972994486543232
(0x1C6A6C2AD36A380)
LastAccessTime: 127972994494343232
(0x1C6A6C2ADADA840)
LastWriteTime: 127965940833141721
(0x1C6A0585EB543D9)
ChangeTime: 127972993511484705
(0x1C6A6C273186D21)
AllocationSize: 196608 (0x30000)
EndOfFile: 192512 (0x2F000)
FileAttributes: 0x00000020
ReadOnly: (.....0) Read/Write
Hidden: (.....0.) Not Hidden
System: (.....0..) Not System
Reserverd3: 0 (0x0)
Directory: (.....0....) File
Archive: (.....1....) Archive
Device: (.....0....) Not Device
Normal: (.....0....) Not Normal
Temporary: (.....0....) Permanent
Sparse: (.....0....) Not Sparse
Reparse: (.....0....) Not Reparse Point
Compressed: (.....0....) Uncompressed
Offline: (.....0....) Content indexed
NotIndexed: (.....0....) Permanent
Encrypted: (.....0....) Unencrypted

```



The following diagram demonstrates the steps taken to close a tree connect and log off a session. Assume that this sequence starts on a connection where the session and tree connect have been established as described in previous sections with **SessionId** of 0x40000000015 and **TreeId** of 0x1.



1. The client sends an SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Request for the tree connect.

```

Smb2: C TREE_DISCONNECT TID=0x1
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: TREE_DISCONNECT
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0.... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: .....0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 32 (0x20)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x400000000015)
CTreeDisconnect:
Size: 4 (0x4)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)

```

2. The server responds with an SMB2 TREE\_DISCONNECT Response indicating success.

```

Smb2: R TREE_DISCONNECT
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)

```

```
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: TREE_DISCONNECT
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 32 (0x20)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x400000000015)
RTreeDisconnect:
Size: 4 (0x4)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
```



### 3. The client sends an SMB2 LOGOFF Request for the session.

```
Smb2: C LOGOFF
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: LOGOFF
Credits: 111 (0x6F)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
ServerToRedir: .....0 Client to Server
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 33 (0x21)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x400000000015)
CLogoff:
Size: 4 (0x4)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
```



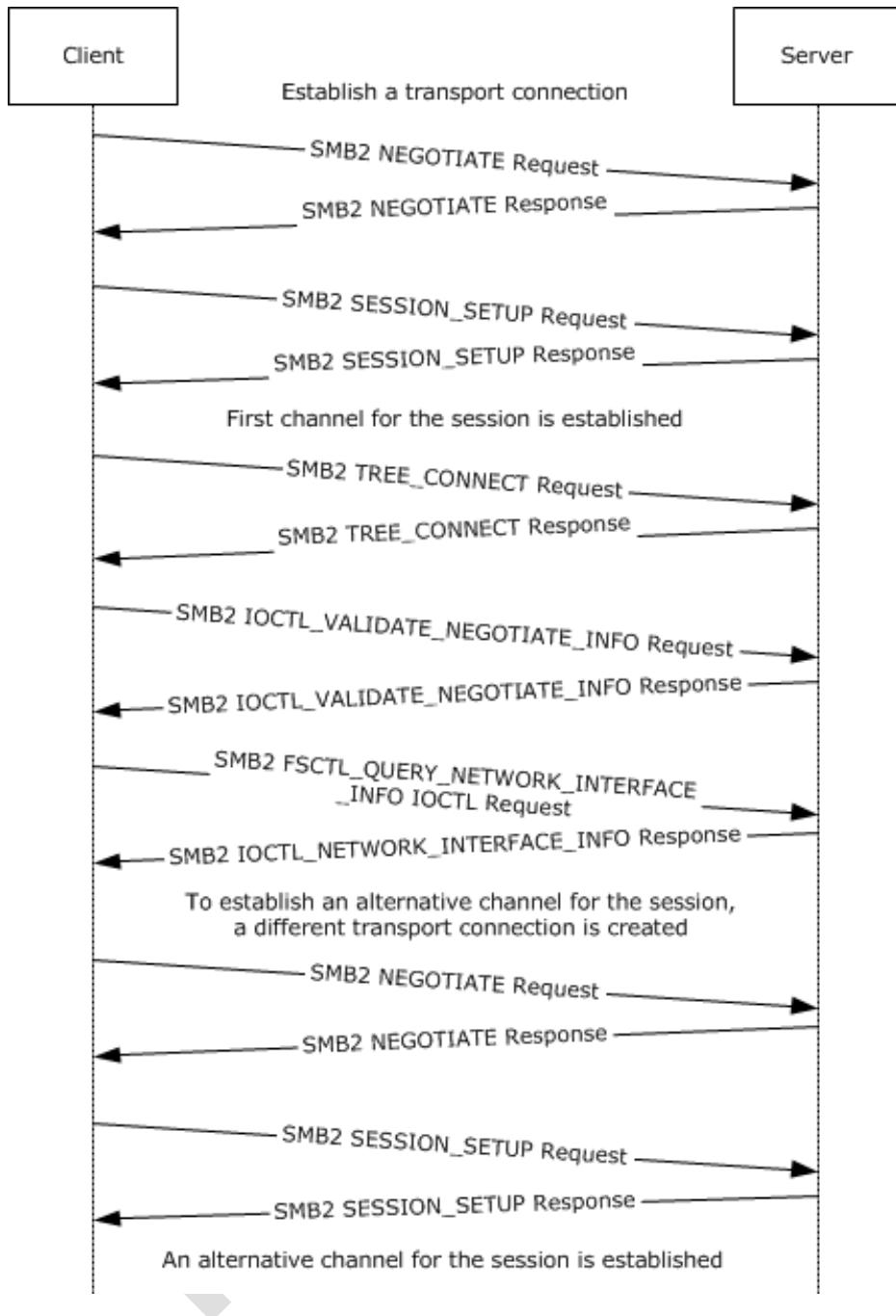
### 4. The server responds with an SMB2 LOGOFF Response indicating success.

```
Smb2: R LOGOFF
SMB2Header:
Size: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: STATUS_SUCCESS
Command: LOGOFF
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
ServerToRedir: .....1 Server to Client
```

```
AsyncCommand: .....0. Command is not asynchronous
Related: .....0.. Packet is single message
Signed: .....0... Packet is not signed
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DFS: 0..... Command is not a DFS Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 33 (0x21)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 4398046511125 (0x40000000015)
RLogoff:
Size: 4 (0x4)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
```

**Note:** Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

The following diagram demonstrates the steps taken to establish an alternate channel.



1. The client sends an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request with dialect 0x300 in the `SMB2_GLOBAL_CAP_MULTI_CHANNEL(0x00000008)` bit set in . array, and

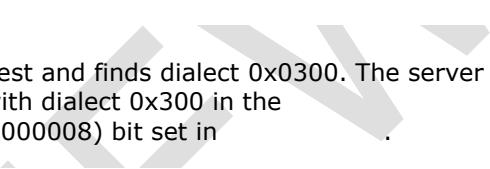
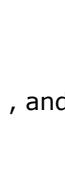
```

SMB2: C  NEGOTIATE (0x0), ClientGUID={F62E4D0B-C685-E48B-40B6-D815CB56FF6E}
CNegotiate:
  
```

```

StructureSize: 36 (0x24)
DialectCount: 3 (0x3)
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
SMB2NEGOTIATESIGNINGENABLED: (.....1) security signatures are enabled on the
client.
SMB2NEGOTIATESIGNINGREQUIRED: (.....0.) security signatures are not required by
the client.
Reserved: (0000000000000000..) Reserved
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Capabilities: 0x7F
ClientGuid: {F62E4D0B-C685-E48B-40B6-D815CB56FF6E}
ClientStartTime: No Time Specified (0)
Dialects:
Dialects: 514 (0x202)
Dialects: 528 (0x210)
Dialects: 768 (0x300)

```

2. The server receives the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request and finds dialect 0x0300. The server responds with an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response with dialect 0x300 in the  and the SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_MULTI\_CHANNEL(0x00000008) bit set in .

```

SMB2: R NEGOTIATE (0x0), ServerGUID={1B005379-8063-F0B6-4907-4957998700A1}
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R NEGOTIATE (0x0), TID=0x0000, MID=0x0000, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x0000
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0x0, Code = (0) STATUS_SUCCESS, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity =
STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
Flags: 0x1
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RNegotiate:
StructureSize: 65 (0x41)
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
SMB2NEGOTIATESIGNINGENABLED: (.....1) security signatures are enabled on the
client.
SMB2NEGOTIATESIGNINGREQUIRED: (.....0.) security signatures are not required by
the client.
Reserved: (0000000000000000..) Reserved
DialectRevision: (0x300) - SMB 3.0 dialect revision number.
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
ServerGuid: {1B005379-8063-F0B6-4907-4957998700A1}
Capabilities: 0x7F
MaxTransactSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
MaxReadSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
MaxWriteSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
SystemTime: 05/11/2012, 06:41:20.036527 UTC
ServerStartTime: 05/10/2012, 09:56:03.345351 UTC
SecurityBufferOffset: 128 (0x80)
SecurityBufferLength: 120 (0x78)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)

```

3. The client queries GSS for the authentication token and sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with the output token received from GSS.

```

SMB2: C SESSION SETUP (0x1)
CSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 25 (0x19)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
Capabilities: 0x1
Channel: 0 (0x0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 74 (0x4A)
PreviousSessionId: 0 (0x0)
securityBlob:

```

4. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a return code. The GSS return code indicates that an additional exchange is required to complete the authentication. The server responds to the client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with **SessionFlags** equal to STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```

SMB2: R - NT Status: System - Error, Code = (22) STATUS_MORE_PROCESSING_REQUIRED SESSION
SETUP (0x1), SessionFlags=0x0
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R SESSION SETUP (0x1), TID=0x0000, MID=0x0001, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0xC0000016, Code = (22) STATUS MORE PROCESSING REQUIRED, Facility =
FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity = STATUS_SEVERITY_ERROR
Command: SESSION SETUP (0x1)
Credits: 1 (0x1)
Flags: 0x1
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 9 (0x9)
SessionFlags: 0x0
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 349 (0x15D)

```

5. The client processes the received token with GSS and sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with the output token received from GSS and the **SessionFlags** received on the previous response.

```

SMB2: C SESSION SETUP (0x1)
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C SESSION SETUP (0x1), TID=0x0000, MID=0x0002, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
ChannelSequence: (0x0) - (SMB 3.00 and later only)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Command: SESSION SETUP (0x1)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x0
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)

```

```
MessageId: 2 (0x2)
Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
SMB2: C SESSION SETUP (0x1)
CSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 25 (0x19)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
Capabilities: 0x1
Channel: 0 (0x0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 625 (0x271)
PreviousSessionId: 0 (0x0)
```

6. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a successful return code. The server responds to the client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with **equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS** and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```
SMB2: R SESSION SETUP (0x1), SessionFlags=0x0
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R SESSION SETUP (0x1), TID=0x0000, MID=0x0002, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0x0, Code = (0) STATUS_SUCCESS, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity =
STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
Flags: 0x9
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 2 (0x2)
Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 9 (0x9)
SessionFlags: 0x0
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 29 (0x1D)
```

7. The client completes the authentication and sends an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Request with the **for the session, and a tree connect request containing the Unicode share name "\\\smb2server\share".**

```
SMB2: C TREE CONNECT (0x3), Path:\\smb2server\\share
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C TREE CONNECT (0x3), TID=0x0000, MID=0x0003, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
ChannelSequence: (0x0) - (SMB 3.00 and later only)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Command: TREE CONNECT (0x3)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x0
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 3 (0x3)
```

```

Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
CTreeConnect:
StructureSize: 9 (0x9)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
PathOffset: 72 (0x48)
PathLength: 42 (0x2A)
Path:\\smb2server\share

```

8. The server responds with an SMB2 TREE\_CONNECT Response with the **of 5, the** **equal to STATUS\_SUCCESS, the** **0x8040030000075, and** **set to the locally generated identifier 0x1.**

```

SMB2: R TREE CONNECT (0x3), TID=0x1
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R TREE CONNECT (0x3), TID=0x0001, MID=0x0003, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0x0, Code = (0) STATUS_SUCCESS, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity =
STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
Flags: 0x1
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 3 (0x3)
Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RTreeConnect: 0x1
StructureSize: 16 (0x10)
ShareType: Disk (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
ShareFlags: 2048 (0x800)
Capabilities: 0x0
MaximalAccess: 0x1F01FF

```

9. The client sends a FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO IOCTL request with the **array** **set to 0x202, 0x210, and 0x300, along with the expected server capabilities, security mode, and GUID, to protect against a downgrade attack.**

```

SMB2: C IOCTL (0xb), FID=0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, FSCTL_VALIDATE_NEGOTIATE_INFO
CIoCtl:
StructureSize: 57 (0x39)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CtlCode: FSCTL_VALIDATE_NEGOTIATE_INFO
FileId: Persistent: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, Volatile: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
Persistent: 18446744073709551615 (0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF)
volatile: 18446744073709551615 (0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF)
InputOffset: 120 (0x78)
InputCount: 30 (0x1E)
MaxInputResponse: 0 (0x0)
OutputOffset: 120 (0x78)
OutputCount: 0 (0x0)
MaxOutputResponse: 24 (0x18)
Flags: (00000000000000000000000000000000) FSCTL request
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)

```

```

ValidateNegotiate:
Capabilities: 0x7F
Guid: {F62E4D0B-C685-E48B-40B6-D815CB56FF6E}
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
DialectCount: 3 (0x3)
Dialects:
Dialects: 514 (0x202)
Dialects: 528 (0x210)
Dialects: 768 (0x300)

```

10. The server determines that dialect, capabilities, security mode, and GUID are as expected, and sends an FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO IOCTL Response with the established values for the connection in an SMB2 IOCTL Response. Upon receiving and validating these, the client successfully validates the end-to-end negotiation and processing proceeds to using the session.

```

SMB2: R IOCTL (0xb), FSCTL_VALIDATE_NEGOTIATE_INFO
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R IOCTL (0xb), TID=0x0001, MID=0x0004, PID=0x000D, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 1 (0x1)
Status: 0x0, Code = (0) STATUS_SUCCESS, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity =
STATUS SEVERITY SUCCESS
Flags: 0x9
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 4 (0x4)
Reserved: 13 (0xD)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RIOCtl:
StructureSize: 49 (0x31)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CtlCode: FSCTL_VALIDATE_NEGOTIATE_INFO
FileId: Persistent: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, Volatile: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
Persistent: 18446744073709551615 (0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF)
volatile: 18446744073709551615 (0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF)
InputOffset: 112 (0x70)
InputCount: 0 (0x0)
OutputOffset: 112 (0x70)
OutputCount: 24 (0x18)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
ValidateNegotiate:
Capabilities: 0x7F
Dialect: 768 (0x300)

```

11. To establish an alternative channel, the client sends an FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO IOCTL request to query the available network interface on the server.

```

SMB2: C IOCTL (0xb), FID=0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, FSCTL_QUERY_NETWORK_INTERFACE_INFO
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C IOCTL (0xb), TID=0x0001, MID=0x0005, PID=0x000D, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 1 (0x1)
ChannelSequence: (0x0) - (SMB 3.00 and later only)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)

```

```

Command: IOCTL (0xb)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x0
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 5 (0x5)
Reserved: 13 (0xD)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
CIoCtl:
StructureSize: 57 (0x39)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CtlCode: FSCTL_QUERY_NETWORK_INTERFACE_INFO
FileId: Persistent: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, Volatile: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
InputOffset: 0 (0x0)
InputCount: 0 (0x0)
MaxInputResponse: 0 (0x0)
OutputOffset: 0 (0x0)
OutputCount: 0 (0x0)
MaxOutputResponse: 1000 (0x3E8)
Flags: (00000000000000000000000000000000) FSCTL request
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)

```

12. The server sends a NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO Response in an SMB2 IOCTL Response with the available network interfaces.

```

SMB2: R IOCTL (0xb), FSCTL_QUERY_NETWORK_INTERFACE_INFO
RIOCtl:
StructureSize: 49 (0x31)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CtlCode: FSCTL_QUERY_NETWORK_INTERFACE_INFO
FileId: Persistent: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, Volatile: 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
InputOffset: 112 (0x70)
InputCount: 0 (0x0)
OutputOffset: 112 (0x70)
OutputCount: 912 (0x390)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
InterfaceInfo:
Next: 152 (0x98)
IfIndex: 12 (0xC)
Capability: 1 (0x1)
RSSCapable: 1 (0x1)
RDMACapable: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
LinkSpeed: 10000000000 (0x2540BE400)
SockAddr: 172.25.220.21:0
Family: 2 (0x2)
IPv4: 172.25.220.21:0
Port: 0 (0x0)
Address: 172.25.220.21
Reserved: Binary Large Object (8 Bytes)
EntryPadding: Binary Large Object (112 Bytes)

```

13. The client selects any one network interface pair to establish a new connection, and sends an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request with dialect 0x300 in the **array**, and **SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_MULTI\_CHANNEL(0x00000008)** bit set in .

```

SMB2: C NEGOTIATE (0x0), ClientGUID={F62E4D0B-C685-E48B-40B6-D815CB56FF6E}
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C NEGOTIATE (0x0), TID=0x0000, MID=0x0000, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x0000
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
ChannelSequence: (0x0) - (SMB 3.00 and later only)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Command: NEGOTIATE (0x0)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x0
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 0 (0x0)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
CNegotiate:
StructureSize: 36 (0x24)
DialectCount: 3 (0x3)
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
Capabilities: 0x3F
ClientGuid: {F62E4D0B-C685-E48B-40B6-D815CB56FF6E}
ClientStartTime: No Time Specified (0)
Dialects:
Dialects: 514 (0x202)
Dialects: 528 (0x210)
Dialects: 768 (0x300)

```

14. The server responds with an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response with dialect 0x300 in the **StructureSize** field, and SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_MULTI\_CHANNEL(0x00000008) bit set in the **Capabilities** field.

```

SMB2: R NEGOTIATE (0x0), ServerGUID={1B005379-8063-F0B6-4907-4957998700A1}
RNegotiate:
StructureSize: 65 (0x41)
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
DialectRevision: (0x300) - SMB 3.0 dialect revision number.
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
ServerGuid: {1B005379-8063-F0B6-4907-4957998700A1}
Capabilities: 0x3F
MaxTransactSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
MaxReadSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
MaxWriteSize: 1048576 (0x100000)
SystemTime: 05/11/2012, 06:41:49.996099 UTC
ServerStartTime: 05/10/2012, 09:56:03.345351 UTC
SecurityBufferOffset: 128 (0x80)
SecurityBufferLength: 120 (0x78)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)

```

15. The client sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING set in the **SessionFlags** field and previous channel/session SessionId (0x4040104000001) set in the Header, **SessionId** field set to 0, and sign the message using Session.SigningKey derived from **AES-128-CMAC-128**. Because the request and response are signed, the client does not need to revalidate the negotiation.

```

SMB2: C SESSION SETUP (0x1)
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)

```

```

SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C SESSION SETUP (0x1), TID=0x0000, MID=0x0001, PID=0xFEFF, SID=0x4000001
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
ChannelSequence: (0x0) - (SMB 3.00 and later only)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Command: SESSION SETUP (0x1)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x8
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 1 (0x1)
Reserved: 65279 (0xFEFF)
TreeId: 0 (0x0)
SessionId: 1130302315429889 (0x4040104000001)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
CSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 25 (0x19)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
SessionBind: (.....1) bind this connection to an existing session (specified in
PreviousSessionId)
Reserved: (0000000..) Reserved
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
Capabilities: 0x1
Channel: 0 (0x0)
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 74 (0x4A)
PreviousSessionId: 0 (0x0)

```

16. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a return code. The GSS return code indicates that an additional exchange is required to complete the authentication. The server responds to the client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with **SessionFlags** equal to STATUS\_MORE\_PROCESSING\_REQUIRED and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```

SMB2: R - NT Status: System - Error, Code = (22) STATUS_MORE_PROCESSING_REQUIRED SESSION
SETUP (0x1), SessionFlags=0x0
RSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 9 (0x9)
SessionFlags: 0x0
GU: (.....0) NOT a guest user
NU: (.....0..) NOT a NULL user
Reserved_bits2_15: (000000000000000..) Reserved
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 349 (0x15D)

```

17. The client processes the received token with GSS and sends an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Request with the output token received from GSS and the **SessionFlags** received on the response.

```

SMB2: C SESSION SETUP (0x1)
CSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 25 (0x19)
Flags: 1 (0x1)
SessionBind: (.....1) bind this connection to an existing session (specified in
PreviousSessionId)
Reserved: (0000000..) Reserved
SecurityMode: 1 (0x1)
Capabilities: 0x1
Channel: 0 (0x0)

```

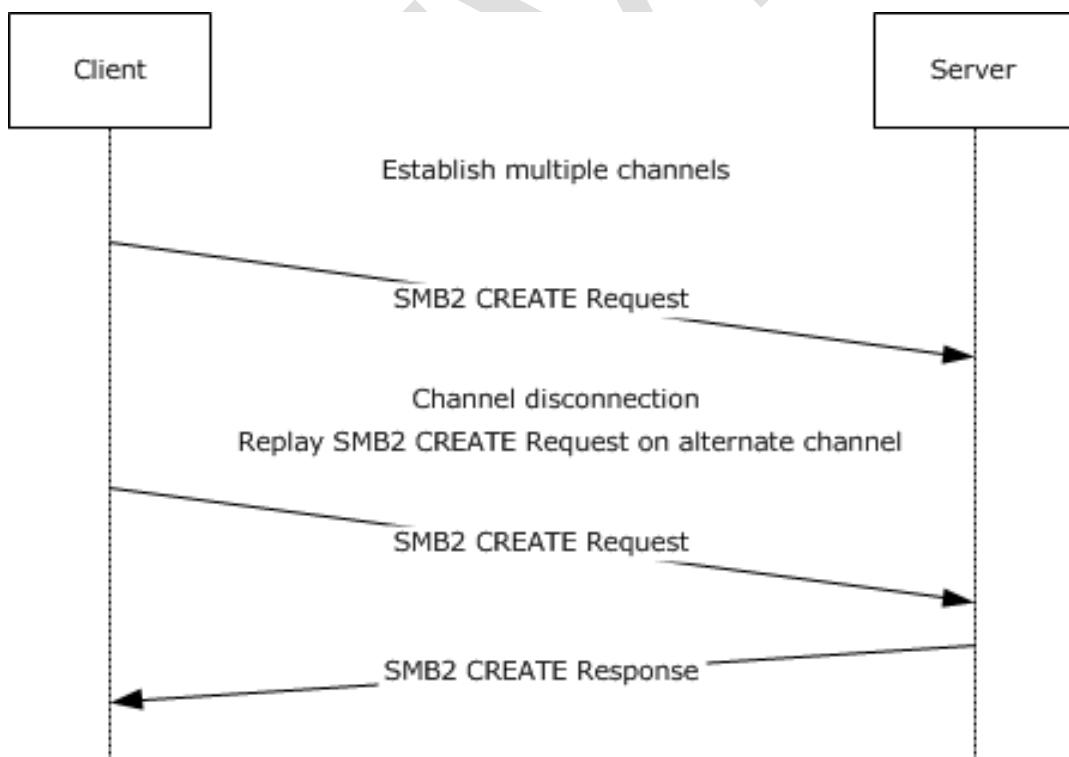
```
SecurityBufferOffset: 88 (0x58)
SecurityBufferLength: 625 (0x271)
PreviousSessionId: 0 (0x0)
```

18. The server processes the token received with GSS and gets a successful return code. The server responds to the client with an SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP Response with **equal to** STATUS\_SUCCESS and the response containing the output token from GSS.

```
SMB2: R SESSION SETUP (0x1), SessionFlags=0x0
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
RSessionSetup:
StructureSize: 9 (0x9)
SessionFlags: 0x0
GU: .....0) NOT a guest user
NU: .....0.) NOT a NULL user
Reserved_bits2_15: (0000000000000000..) Reserved
SecurityBufferOffset: 72 (0x48)
SecurityBufferLength: 29 (0x1D)
securityBlob:
```

19. An alternate channel has been established for the session.

The following diagram demonstrates the steps taken to replay an SMB2 CREATE Request on an alternate channel.



1. The client establishes an alternate channel for a session as described in section 4.8
2. The client sends an SMB2 CREATE Request with  
SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2 and SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE\_V2  
create contexts.

```

SMB2: C CREATE (0x5), Da (RW), Sh (RWD), DH2Q+RqLs (RWH-PK), File=Replay.txt@#14
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C CREATE (0x5), TID=0x0001, MID=0x0006, PID=0x000D, SID=0x4000059
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
ChannelSequence: (0x0) - (SMB 3.0 and later only)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Command: CREATE (0x5)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x0
SMB2_FLAGS_REPLY_OPERATION: (...0.....) Command is a
Replay Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 6 (0x6)
Reserved: 13 (0xD)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 1130302315429977 (0x4040104000059)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
CCreate: 0x1
StructureSize: 57 (0x39)
SecurityFlags: 0 (0x0)
RequestedOplockLevel: SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_LEASE - A lease is requested.
ImpersonationLevel: Impersonation - The application-requested impersonation level is
Impersonation.
SmbCreateFlags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DesiredAccess: 0x12019F
FileAttributes:
FSCCFFileAttribute: 32 (0x20)
ShareAccess: Shared for Read/Write/Delete (0x00000007)
CreateDisposition: (0x00000003) Open the file if it already exists; otherwise, create the
file.
CreateOptions: 0x40
NameOffset: 120 (0x78)
NameLength: 20 (0x14)
CreateContextsOffset: 144 (0x90)
CreateContextsLength: 132 (0x84)
Name: Replay.txt
ContextPadding: Binary Large Object (4 Bytes)
Context: DH2Q, Request Durable Handle Open v2
Context:
ECPRequestDurableHandleV2: Request Durable Handle v2
Timeout: 0 (0x0)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: (...0.....0) Reserved
Persistent: (...0.....0..)
Reserved2: (00000000000000000000000000000000..) Reserved
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CreateGuid: {33AA3970-EF1A-60A4-4BF1-11F5F9FBBFDB}
Context: RqLs, Lease Request/Response
Context:
CreateRequestLeaseV2: The requested lease state:0x7
LeaseKey: {5A0E33E0-478A-9FA7-4286-B52390B5857B}
LeaseState: 7 (0x7)
READ: (...1) A read caching lease is requested

```

```

HANDLE:      (.....1.) A handle caching lease is requested
WRITE:       (.....1..) A write caching lease is requested
Reserved:    (00000000000000000000000000000000...) Reserved
LeaseFlags:  4 (0x4)
Reserved:    (.....00) Reserved
ParentKeyValid: (.....1..) Parent lease key field is valid
Reserved2:   (00000000000000000000000000000000...) Reserved
LeaseDuration: 0 (0x0)
ParentLeaseKey: {5B4F4EAD-B0E6-B997-4222-50FADEC1FD86}
Epoch:      0 (0x0)

```

3. The connection on which the client sent the SMB2 CREATE request is disconnected; the client cannot receive the SMB2 CREATE response. Since there is another connection on which the same session was bound, the client after a timeout, sends a replay SMB2 CREATE request on that connection. The client sends the SMB2 CREATE request on the alternate channel with the same parameters and create contexts as the original request except that **SMB2\_FLAGS\_REPLY\_OPERATION** bit is set in the **Flags** field of the SMB2 Header.

```

SMB2: C  CREATE (0x5), Da (RW), Sh (RWD), DH2Q+RqLs (RWH-PK), File=Replay.txt@#23
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: C CREATE (0x5), TID=0x0001, MID=0x0006, PID=0x000D, SID=0x4000059
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
ChannelSequence: (0x0) - (SMB 3.0 and later only)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
Command: CREATE (0x5)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x0
SMB2 FLAGS REPLAY OPERATION:          (..1.....) Command is a
Replay Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 6 (0x6)
Reserved: 13 (0xD)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 1130302315429977 (0x4040104000059)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
CCreate: 0x1
StructureSize: 57 (0x39)
SecurityFlags: 0 (0x0)
RequestedOplockLevel: SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_LEASE - A lease is requested.
ImpersonationLevel: Impersonation - The application-requested impersonation level is
Impersonation.
SmbCreateFlags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
DesiredAccess: 0x12019F
FileAttributes:
FSCCFileAttribute: 32 (0x20)
ShareAccess: Shared for Read/Write/Delete (0x00000007)
CreateDisposition: (0x00000003) Open the file if it already exists; otherwise, create the
file.
CreateOptions: 0x40
NameOffset: 120 (0x78)
NameLength: 20 (0x14)
CreateContextsOffset: 144 (0x90)
CreateContextsLength: 132 (0x84)
Name: Replay.txt
ContextPadding: Binary Large Object (4 Bytes)
Context: DH2Q,Request Durable Handle Open v2
Context:
ECPRequestDurableHandleV2: Request Durable Handle v2

```

```

Timeout: 0 (0x0)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: (.....) Reserved
Persistent: (.....0.)
Reserved2: (00000000000000000000000000000000..) Reserved
Reserved: 0 (0x0)
CreateGuid: {33AA3970-EF1A-60A4-4BF1-11F5F9FBBFDB}
Context: RqLs,Lease Request/Response
Context:
CreateRequestLeaseV2: The requested lease state:0x7
LeaseKey: {5A0E33E0-478A-9FA7-4286-B52390B5857B}
LeaseState: 7 (0x7)
READ: (.....1) A read caching lease is requested
HANDLE: (.....1.) A handle caching lease is requested
WRITE: (.....1..) A write caching lease is requested
Reserved: (00000000000000000000000000000000..) Reserved
LeaseFlags: 4 (0x4)
Reserved: (.....00) Reserved
ParentKeyValid: (.....1..) Parent lease key field is valid
Reserved2: (00000000000000000000000000000000..) Reserved
LeaseDuration: 0 (0x0)
ParentLeaseKey: {5B4F4EAD-B0E6-B997-4222-50FADEC1FD86}
Epoch: 0 (0x0)

```

4. The server responds with an SMB2 CREATE response with **SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_REQUEST\_V2** and **SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUEST\_LEASE\_V2** create contexts.

```

SMB2: R CREATE (0x5), RqLs (RWH-PK)+DH2Q, FID=0x1010000001 (Replay.txt@#23)
SMBIdByte: 254 (0xFE)
SMBIdentifier: SMB
SMB2Header: R CREATE (0x5), TID=0x0001, MID=0x0003, PID=0x000D, SID=0x4000059
StructureSize: 64 (0x40)
CreditCharge: 0 (0x0)
Status: 0x0, Code = (0) STATUS_SUCCESS, Facility = FACILITY_SYSTEM, Severity =
STATUS_SEVERITY_SUCCESS
Command: CREATE (0x5)
Credits: 10 (0xA)
Flags: 0x20000001
SMB2_FLAGS_REPLY_OPERATION: (..1.....) Command is a
Replay Operation
NextCommand: 0 (0x0)
MessageId: 3 (0x3)
Reserved: 13 (0xD)
TreeId: 1 (0x1)
SessionId: 1130302315429977 (0x4040104000059)
Signature: Binary Large Object (16 Bytes)
RCREATE: 0x1
StructureSize: 89 (0x59)
OplockLevel: SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_LEASE - A lease is requested.
Flags: 0 (0x0)
CreateAction: Opened (0x00000001)
CreationTime: 05/11/2012, 09:23:05.943750 UTC
LastAccessTime: 05/11/2012, 09:23:05.943750 UTC
LastWriteTime: 05/11/2012, 09:23:05.943750 UTC
ChangeTime: 05/11/2012, 09:23:05.943750 UTC
AllocationSize: 0 (0x0)
EndOfFile: 0 (0x0)
FileAttributes:
FSCCFileAttribute: 32 (0x20)
Reserved2: 0 (0x0)
FileId: Persistent: 0x10000010000001D, Volatile: 0x10100000001

```

```
Persistent: 72057598332895261 (0x10000010000001D)
volatile: 1103806595073 (0x10100000001)
CreateContextsOffset: 152 (0x98)
CreateContextsLength: 112 (0x70)
Context: RqLs,Lease Request/Response
Context:
CreateResponseLeaseV2: The response lease state:0x087
LeaseKey: {5A0E33E0-478A-9FA7-4286-B52390B5857B}
LeaseState: 7 (0x7)
READ: (.....1) A read caching lease is granted
HANDLE: (.....1.) A handle caching lease is granted
WRITE: (.....1..) A write caching lease is granted
Reserved: (00000000000000000000000000000000...) Reserved
LeaseFlags: 4 (0x4)
Reserved1: (.....0) Reserved
BREAK: (.....0.)
ParentKeyValid: (.....1..) Parent lease key field is valid
Reserved: (00000000000000000000000000000000...) Reserved
LeaseDuration: 0 (0x0)
ParentLeaseKey: {5B4F4EAD-B0E6-B997-4222-50FADEC1FD86}
Epoch: 1 (0x1)
ContextPadding: Binary Large Object (4 Bytes)
Context: DH2Q,Request Durable Handle Open v2
Context:
ECPResponseDurableHandleV2: Response Durable Handle V2
Timeout: 60000 (0xEA60)
Flags: 0 (0x0)
Reserved: (.....0) Reserved
Persistent: (.....0..)
Reserved2: (00000000000000000000000000000000...) Reserved
```

PREVIEW

The following sections specify security considerations for implementers of the SMB 2 Protocol.

The protocol does not sign oplock break requests from the server to the client if message signing is enabled. This could allow attackers to affect performance but it does not allow them to deny access or alter data.

The protocol does not require cancel requests from the client to the server to be signed if message signing is enabled. This could allow attackers to cancel previously sent messages from the client to the server on the same SMB2 transport connection.

The previous versions support does potentially allow access to versions of a file that have been deleted or modified, and so could allow access to information that was not available without these extensions. However, this access is still subject to the same access checks it would have normally been subject to.

The SMB 2.0020.2 and SMB 2.1 dialects do not support encryption. The SMB 3.x dialect family optionally allows for encryption ~~on a per-share basis~~. For data that requires stricter security, encryption by the SMB protocol version 3 is preferred. Alternatively, encryption of the data by the underlying transport must be provided.

All SMB2 dialects use a session key returned by the authentication mechanism to generate keys for signing, encryption, and decryption. If the session keys are nonrandom or can be forced to be repeated in a predictable manner, attackers could deduce the signing and decryption keys and thereby gain access to messages and data.

[Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.](#)

SHA-256 hashing	3.1.4.1 <a href="#">and 3.1.5.1</a>
CMAC-128 hashing	3.1.4.1 <a href="#">and 3.1.5.1</a>
Cryptographic key generation	3.1.4.2
<del>SHA-256 hashing</del> <a href="#">CCM-128 encryption</a>	<a href="#">3.1.4.3, 3.2.5.1.1, and 3.3.5.2.1</a>
<del>CMAC</del> <a href="#">GCM-128 hashing</a> <a href="#">encryption</a>	<a href="#">3.1.4.3, 3.2.5.1.1, and 3.3.5.2.1</a>
GSSAPI authentication	3.2.4.2.3
GSSAPI authentication	3.3.5.5.3

The information in this specification is applicable to the following Microsoft products or supplemental software. References to product versions include released service packs.

Note: Some of the information in this section is subject to change because it applies to a preliminary implementation of the protocol or structure. For information about specific differences between versions, see the behavior notes that are provided in the Product Behavior appendix.

- Windows Vista operating system
- Windows Server 2008 operating system
- Windows 7 operating system
- Windows Server 2008 R2 operating system
- Windows 8 operating system
- Windows Server 2012 operating system
- Windows 8.1 operating system
- Windows Server 2012 R2 operating system
- Windows vNext operating system
- Windows Server vNext operating system

Exceptions, if any, are noted below. If a service pack or Quick Fix Engineering (QFE) number appears with the product version, behavior changed in that service pack or QFE. The new behavior also applies to subsequent service packs of the product unless otherwise specified. If a product edition appears with the product version, behavior is different in that product edition.

Unless otherwise specified, any statement of optional behavior in this specification that is prescribed using the terms SHOULD or SHOULD NOT implies product behavior in accordance with the SHOULD or SHOULD NOT prescription. Unless otherwise specified, the term MAY implies that the product does not follow the prescription.

<1> Section 1.6: The following table illustrates the support of SMB 2 protocol on various Windows operating system versions.

Windows <u>vNext</u> , Windows Server <u>vNext</u>	SMB 3. <u>021.1</u> , SMB 3.0. <u>2</u> , SMB <u>2.13.0</u> , SMB <u>2.0021</u> , SMB 2.0.2
Windows 8.1, Windows Server 2012 R2	SMB 3.0. <u>2</u> , SMB <u>3.0</u> , SMB 2.1, SMB 2. <u>0020.2</u>
Windows 8, Windows Server 2012	SMB <u>3.0</u> , SMB 2.1, SMB 2. <u>0020.2</u>
Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2	SMB 2.1, SMB 2.0.2
Windows Vista operating system with Service Pack 1 (SP1), Windows Server 2008	SMB 2. <u>0020.2</u>
Previous versions of Windows	None. They support the SMB Protocol, as specified in [MS-SMB]

Windows Vista RTM implemented dialect 2.000, which was not interoperable and was obsoleted by Windows Vista SP1.

<2> Section 2.2.1.1: If **is not equal to zero**, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, [Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows vNext](#), and Windows Server [2012-R2vNext](#) fail the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request with STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED.

<3> Section 2.2.1.2: Windows clients set this field to 0xFEFF.

<4> Section 2.2.1.2: Windows servers do not use this field in the request processing and return the value received in the request.

<5> Section 2.2.1.2: If **is not equal to zero**, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, [Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows vNext](#), and Windows Server [2012-R2vNext](#) fail the SMB2 NEGOTIATE request with STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED.

<6> Section 2.2.2: Windows-based SMB2 servers leave this one byte of **uninitialized** and it might contain any value.

<7> Section 2.2.2.1: Windows servers will never follow a symlink. It is the client's responsibility to evaluate the symlink and access the actual file using the symlink. A Windows server only returns STATUS\_STOPPED\_ON\_SYMLINK when the open fails due to presence of a symlink.

<8> Section 2.2.2.1: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2 [operating system](#), Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 will return an absolute target to a local resource in the format of "\??\C:\..." where C: is the drive mount point on the local system and ... is replaced by the remainder of the path to the target.

<9> Section 2.2.3: Windows-based SMB2 servers fail the request and return STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, if the **field is greater than 64**.

<10> Section 2.2.3: Windows 8.1 and Windows Server 2012 R2 fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED if the **field is set to a nonzero value**.

<11> Section 2.2.3: A Windows Vista RTM-based client would send a value of zero in the **array** in SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request and a Windows Vista RTM-based server would acknowledge with a value of 6 in **in SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response**. This behavior is deprecated.

<12> Section 2.2.3: Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 do not support this dialect revision.

<13> Section 2.2.3: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 do not support this dialect revision.

<14> Section 2.2.3: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012 do not support the SMB 3.[020.2](#) dialect.

[<15> Section 2.2.3: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not support the SMB 3.1.1 dialect.](#)

<16> Section 2.2.4: A Windows Vista RTM-based client would send a value of zero in the **array** in SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request and a Windows Vista RTM-based server would acknowledge with a value of 6 in **in SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response**. This behavior is deprecated.

<17> Section 2.2.4: Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 do not support this dialect revision.

<18> Section 2.2.4: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 do not support this dialect revision.

<19> Section 2.2.4: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012 do not support this dialect revision.

**<20> Section 2.2.4: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not support the SMB 3.1.1 dialect.**

<21> Section 2.2.4: The "SMB 2.???" dialect string is not supported by SMB2 clients and servers in Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008.

<22> Section 2.2.4: Windows-based SMB2 servers may set this field to any value.

<23> Section 2.2.4: Windows-based SMB2 servers generate a new value each time they are started.

<24> Section 2.2.4: Windows clients do not enforce the value.

<25> Section 2.2.5: Windows-based clients always set the field to SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_DFS(0x00000001) and the server will ignore them on receipt.

<26> Section 2.2.5: Windows clients set the value with a token as produced by the NTLM authentication protocol in the case, see [MS-NLMP] section 3.1.5.1.

<27> Section 2.2.6: Windows clients set the value with a token as produced by the NTLM authentication protocol in the case, see [MS-NLMP] section 3.1.5.1.

<28> Section 2.2.9: The Windows SMB 2 Protocol client translates any names of the form \\server\pipe to \\server\IPC\$ before sending a request on the network.

<29> Section 2.2.10: SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_FORCE\_LEVELII\_OPLOCK is not supported on Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008.

<30> Section 2.2.13: Windows-based clients never use exclusive oplocks. Because there are no situations where the client would require an exclusive oplock where it would not also require an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH, it always requests an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH.

<31> Section 2.2.13: When opening a printer file or a named pipe, Windows-based servers ignore these values.

<32> Section 2.2.13: When opening a printer object, Windows-based servers ignore this value.

<33> Section 2.2.13: When opening a printer object, Windows-based servers ignore this value.

<34> Section 2.2.13: When opening a printer object, Windows-based servers ignore this value.

<35> Section 2.2.13: Windows server implementations reserve all bits that are not specified in the table. If any of the reserved bits are set, STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED is returned.

<36> Section 2.2.13: Windows SMB2 clients do not initialize this bit. The bit contains the value specified by the caller when requesting the open.

<37> Section 2.2.13: Windows SMB2 clients do not initialize this bit. The bit contains the value specified by the caller when requesting the open.

<38> Section 2.2.13: Windows SMB2 clients do not initialize this bit. The bit contains the value specified by the caller when requesting the open.

<39> Section 2.2.13: Windows ~~Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 8.1-based SMB2~~ clients ~~will not initialize this bit when it is requested. The bit contains the value specified by the application caller when requesting the open.~~

<40> Section 2.2.13: Windows SMB2 clients do not initialize this bit. The bit contains the value specified by the caller when requesting the open.

<41> Section 2.2.13: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 8.1-based clients will set this bit when it is requested by the application.

<42> Section 2.2.13.1.1: Windows sets this flag to the value passed in by the higher-level application.

<43> Section 2.2.13.1.1: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not ignore the SYNCHRONIZE bit, and pass it to the underlying object store. If the caller requests SYNCHRONIZE in the *DesiredAccess* parameter, but the SYNCHRONIZE access is not granted to the caller for the object being created or opened, the underlying object store fails the request and returns STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED. When SYNCHRONIZE access is granted, the SYNCHRONIZE bit is returned in ~~the~~ field of SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_MAXIMAL\_ACCESS\_RESPONSE with no other behavior.

<44> Section 2.2.13.1.1: Windows fails the create request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED if the caller does not have the SeSecurityPrivilege, as specified in [MS-LSAD] section 3.1.1.2.1.

<45> Section 2.2.13.1.2: Windows sets this flag to the value passed in by the higher-level application.

<46> Section 2.2.13.1.2: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not ignore the SYNCHRONIZE bit, and pass it to the underlying object store. If the caller requests SYNCHRONIZE in the ~~the~~ parameter, but the SYNCHRONIZE access is not granted to the caller for the object being created or opened, the underlying object store fails the request and returns STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED. When SYNCHRONIZE access is granted, the SYNCHRONIZE bit is returned in ~~the~~ field of SMB2\_CREATE\_QUERY\_MAXIMAL\_ACCESS\_RESPONSE (section 2.2.14.2.5) with no other behavior.

<47> Section 2.2.13.1.2: Windows fails the create request with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED if the caller does not have the SeSecurityPrivilege, as specified in [MS-LSAD] section 3.1.1.2.1.

<48> Section 2.2.13.2: If DataLength is 0, Windows-based clients set this field to any value.

<49> Section 2.2.13.2.8: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 as SMB server support the following combinations of values: 0, READ, READ | WRITE, READ | HANDLE, READ | WRITE | HANDLE. Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012 clients restrict requests accordingly.

<50> Section 2.2.13.2.10: Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2 support the following combinations of values: 0, READ, READ | WRITE, READ | HANDLE, READ | WRITE | HANDLE. Windows 8 and Windows 8.1 restrict requests accordingly.

<51> Section 2.2.14: Windows-based clients never use exclusive oplocks. Because there are no situations where it would require an exclusive oplock where it would not also require an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH, it always requests an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH.

<52> Section 2.2.14: Windows-based SMB2 servers always return FILE\_OPENED for pipes with successful opens.

<53> Section 2.2.14: Windows-based SMB2 servers may set this field to any value.

<54> Section 2.2.14.2.11: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 set this field to an arbitrary value.

<55> Section 2.2.23.1: Windows-based clients never use exclusive oplocks. Because there are no situations where it would require an exclusive oplock where it would not also require an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH, it always requests an SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH.

<56> Section 2.2.24.1: Windows-based clients never use exclusive oplocks. There are no situations where an exclusive oplock would be used instead of using a SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH.

<57> Section 2.2.24.2: Windows clients always set the LeaseState in the Lease Break Acknowledgment to be equal to the LeaseState in the Lease Break Notification from the server.

<58> Section 2.2.31: If no input data is required for the FSCTL/IOCTL command being issued, Windows-based clients set this field to any value.

<59> Section 2.2.31: Windows clients set the field equal to the field.

<60> Section 2.2.31.1.1: Windows clients set this field to an arbitrary value.

<61> Section 2.2.32: Windows-based SMB2 servers set to the same value as the value received in the IOCTL request for the following FSCTLS.

- FSCTL\_FIND\_FILES\_BY\_SID
- FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS
- FSCTL\_QUERY\_ALLOCATED\_RANGES
- FSCTL\_READ\_FILE\_USN\_DATA
- FSCTL\_RECALL\_FILE
- FSCTL\_WRITE\_USN\_CLOSE\_RECORD

Windows clients ignore the field.

<62> Section 2.2.32: Windows-based SMB2 servers set to +, rounded up to a multiple of 8.

<63> Section 2.2.32.2: Windows-based SMB2 server will place 2 extra bytes set to zero in the SRV\_SNAPSHOT\_ARRAY response, if is zero.

<64> Section 2.2.32.3: Windows-based servers Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 always send 4 bytes of zero for the Context field.

<65> Section 2.2.32.4.1: Windows-based SMB2 servers and clients do not check . It is ignored.

<66> Section 2.2.33: Windows-based servers do not support resuming an enumeration at a specified . The server will ignore this flag.

<67> Section 2.2.33: SMB2 wildcard characters are based on Windows wildcard characters, as described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.4.4, Algorithm for Determining if a FileName Is in an Expression. For more information on wildcard behavior in Windows, see [FSBO] section 7.

<68> Section 2.2.37: Windows SMB2 servers ignore the field for quota queries. Windows SMB2 clients set the field to 0x20 for quota queries.

<69> Section 2.2.37: Windows clients set this value to the offset from the start of the SMB2 header to the beginning of the field.

<70> Section 2.2.37: Windows clients send a 1-byte buffer of 0 when is set to 0.

<71> Section 2.2.37.1: Windows clients set this field to 1 for TRUE.

<72> Section 2.2.37.1: Windows clients set this field to 1 for TRUE.

<73> Section 2.2.37.1: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 clients never send a request using the format 2.

<74> Section 2.2.39: Windows servers will fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER if is less than 0x60 or greater than 0xA0.

<75> Section 2.2.41: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 set this field to an arbitrary value.

<76> Section 3.1.3: By default, Windows-based servers set the RequireMessageSigning value to TRUE for domain controllers and FALSE for all other machines.

<77> Section 3.1.4.3: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, clients and Windows Server 2012 R2 uses servers do not encrypt the AES-128-CCM algorithm as specified in [RFC4309]. message if the connection is NetBIOS over TCP.

<78> Section 3.2.1.2: Windows clients do not enforce the value.

<79> Section 3.2.2.1: The Windows-based client implements this timer with a default value of 60 seconds. The client does not enforce this timer for the following commands:

- Named Pipe Read
- Named Pipe Write
- Directory Change Notifications
- Blocking byte range lock requests
- FSCTLs: FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK, FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE, FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT

<80> Section 3.2.2.2: The Windows-based clients scan existing connections every 10 seconds and disconnect idle connects that have no open files and that have had no activity for 10 or more seconds.

<81> Section 3.2.2.3: Windows clients set this timer to 600 seconds, except Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 clients, which do not implement this timer.

~~<80> Section 3.2.3: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 clients initialize this with "AES-CCM".~~

<82> Section 3.2.3: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 clients set this based on a stored value in the registry.

<83> Section 3.2.4.1.1: A client can selectively sign requests, and the server will sign the corresponding responses. Windows-based clients do not selectively sign requests.

<84> Section 3.2.4.1.2: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 clients require a minimum of 4 credits.

<85> Section 3.2.4.1.2: The Windows-based client will request credits up to a configurable maximum of 128 by default. A Windows-based client sends a value of 0 for an SMB2 NEGOTIATE Request and expects the server to grant at least 1 credit. In subsequent requests, the client will request credits sufficient to maintain its total outstanding limit at the configured maximum.

<86> Section 3.2.4.1.3: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 SMB2 clients will block any newly initiated multi-credit requests which exceed the shortage, but will send out other requests which can be satisfied using the available credits.

<87> Section 3.2.4.1.3: Windows-based clients set the field to 0, when the field is set to an asynchronous identifier of the request.

~~<88> Section 3.2.4.1.4: Windows-based clients do not send compounded CREATE + READ/WRITE requests when the payload size of the WRITE request or the anticipated response of the READ request is greater than 65536.~~

<89> Section 3.2.4.1.4: Windows SMB2 Server allows a mix of related and unrelated compound requests in the same transport send. Upon encountering a request with SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS not set Windows SMB2 Server treats it as the start of a chain.

<90> Section 3.2.4.1.4: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 will align their compounded requests and responses on 8-byte boundaries. Currently they do not disconnect other machines that disobey this rule.

<91> Section 3.2.4.1.4: The Windows-based client does not send unrelated compounded requests.

<92> Section 3.2.4.1.4: Windows-based clients will compound certain related requests to improve performance, by combining a Create with another operation, such as an attribute query.

<93> Section 3.2.4.1.4: Windows-based clients set the and fields of subsequent requests with the and values of the previous request in the compound chain.

<94> Section 3.2.4.1.4: When the Windows-based client compounds a -bearing operation with an SMB2 CREATE request, the field is set to an indeterminate value, which the server ignores as specified in section 3.3.5.2.7.2.

<95> Section 3.2.4.1.5: Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 SMB2 clients set to 1 for IOCTL requests.

<96> Section 3.2.4.1.5: Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2-based SMB2 clients set the field to 1 if is FALSE.

<97> Section 3.2.4.1.7: Windows-based clients choose the with the least value of

<98> Section 3.2.4.2: Windows-based clients always set up a new transport connection when establishing a new session to a server.

<99> Section 3.2.4.2: Windows will reuse an existing session if the access is by the same logged-on user and the target server name matches exactly. This means that Windows will establish a new session with the same credentials if the same user is logged on to the client multiple times, or if the user is accessing the server through two different names that resolve to the same server. (NetBIOS and fully qualified domain name, for example.)

<100> Section 3.2.4.2: Windows will establish a new connection for every SMB2 session being created.

<101> Section 3.2.4.2: Windows establishes a new connection for each new session.

<102> Section 3.2.4.2.1: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 attempt to connect to the first eligible address returned from name resolution, preferring all transports supporting Direct TCP, and after 1000 milliseconds will attempt to connect to all other eligible addresses and transports in parallel. Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 attempt to connect to the first eligible address, preferring 2008 clients enumerate all transports, send a single Direct TCP transport connection request, and then, after 500 milliseconds will attempt to connect, send connection requests to all other eligible addresses and all other NetBIOS over TCP transports.

Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 clients enumerate all transports, send a Direct TCP connection request, and then, after 1,000 milliseconds, send connection requests to all other eligible addresses and all other NetBIOS over TCP transports.

Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows vNext, and Windows Server vNext clients look up a server entry in where matches the to which the connection is established. If no entry is found, the clients enumerate all transports, send a Direct TCP connection request, and then, after 1,000 milliseconds, send connection requests to all other eligible addresses over Direct TCP and NetBIOS over TCP transports. If an entry is found, the clients send a Direct TCP connection request, and then, after 1,000 milliseconds, enumerate all transports and send connection requests to all Direct TCP addresses.

In each case, the first successful connection is used and all others are closed.

<103> Section 3.2.4.2.2: The Windows-based client will initiate a multi-protocol negotiation unless it has previously negotiated with this server and determined that it implements the SMB 2 Protocol. In the latter case, it will initiate an SMB2-only negotiate.

<104> Section 3.2.4.2.2.1: When a Windows-based client sends the deprecated "SMB 2.001" dialect, a Windows Vista RTM-based server would acknowledge with a value of 6 in DialectRevision in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response. This behavior is deprecated.

<105> Section 3.2.4.2.2.2: Windows 7 without [MSKB-3002286] sets to the global value.

<106> Section 3.2.4.2.2.2: Windows vNext and Windows Server vNext use 32 bytes of Salt.

<107> Section 3.2.4.2.2.2: Windows vNext and Windows Server vNext initialize with AES-128-GCM(0x0002) followed by AES-128-CCM(0x0001).

<108> Section 3.2.4.2.3: Windows-based clients implement the first option that is specified.

<109> Section 3.2.4.2.3: All the GSS-API tokens used by Windows SMB2 clients are up to 4Kbytes in size. SMB2 servers always instruct the GSS\_API server to expect the *GSS\_C\_FRAGMENT\_TO FIT*.

<110> Section 3.2.4.2.3.1: Windows-based clients implement the first option that is specified.

<111> Section 3.2.4.2.3.1: All the GSS-API tokens used by Windows SMB2 clients are up to 4Kbytes in size. SMB2 servers always instruct the GSS\_API server to expect the *GSS\_C\_FRAGMENT\_TO FIT*.

<112> Section 3.2.4.3: Windows clients set in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.4.2. to a newly generated GUID as specified

<113> Section 3.2.4.3: Windows clients set in [MS-DTYP] section 2.3.4.2. to a newly generated GUID as specified

<114> Section 3.2.4.3: Windows-based clients will request a batch oplock for file creates.

<115> Section 3.2.4.3.5: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 clients set this to zero.

<116> Section 3.2.4.3.8: A Windows client application requests SMB2\_LEASE\_READ\_CACHING and SMB2\_LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING when a file is opened for read access. In addition, a Windows client application requests SMB2\_LEASE\_WRITE\_CACHING if the file is being opened for write access.

<117> Section 3.2.4.6: Windows-based clients will try to send multiple read commands at the same time, starting at the lowest offset and working to the highest.

<118> Section 3.2.4.6: Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2 default to 4 KB

<119> Section 3.2.4.7: Windows-based clients will try to send multiple write commands at the same time, starting at the lowest offset and working to the highest.

<120> Section 3.2.4.7: Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2 default to 4 KB

<121> Section 3.2.4.7: Windows-based clients always put the payload at the beginning of the field and do not insert padding.

<122> Section 3.2.4.8: Windows clients set this value to the offset from the start of the SMB2 header to the beginning of the field.

<123> Section 3.2.4.9: In a SET\_INFO request where is set to FileRenameInformation, Windows clients append an arbitrary number of padding bytes set to arbitrary values at the end of the field.

<124> Section 3.2.4.10: Windows clients set this value to the offset from the start of the SMB2 header to the beginning of the field.

<125> Section 3.2.4.12: Windows clients set this value to the offset from the start of the SMB2 header to the beginning of the  field.

<126> Section 3.2.4.14: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 clients will set  and  to any value.

<127> Section 3.2.4.17: The Windows SMB2 server implementation closes and reopens the directory handle in order to "reset" the enumeration state. So any outstanding operations on the directory handle will be failed with a STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED error.

<128> Section 3.2.4.20: Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 SMB2 clients set to 1 for IOCTL requests.

<129> Section 3.2.4.20.1: Windows clients set this field to any value.

<130> Section 3.2.4.20.1: Windows clients set the  field to .

<131> Section 3.2.4.20.2.1: Windows clients set this field to any value.

<132> Section 3.2.4.20.2.1: Windows clients set this field to  + , rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<133> Section 3.2.4.20.2.2: Windows applications use FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK if the target file handle has FILE\_READ\_DATA access. Otherwise, they use the FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE.

<134> Section 3.2.4.20.2.2: Windows clients set the  field to  + , rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<135> Section 3.2.4.20.3: Windows clients set the  field to  + , rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<136> Section 3.2.4.20.4: Windows clients set the  field to  + , rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<137> Section 3.2.4.20.5: Windows clients set this field to any value.

<138> Section 3.2.4.20.5: Windows clients set the  field to  + , rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<139> Section 3.2.4.20.6: Windows-based SMB2 servers pass File System Control requests through to the  but do not support I/O Control requests and fail such requests with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

<140> Section 3.2.4.20.6: Windows clients set the  field to  + , rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<141> Section 3.2.4.20.7: Windows clients set the  field to the sum of the values of the  and the  fields, rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<142> Section 3.2.4.20.8: Windows clients set the  field to  + , rounded up to a multiple of 8 bytes.

<143> Section 3.2.4.20.10: Windows clients set this to 64 kilobytes.

<144> Section 3.2.4.20.11: Windows clients set the  field to .

- <145> Section 3.2.4.24: Windows based clients set the field to 0, when the field is set to an asynchronous identifier of the request.
- <146> Section 3.2.4.24: Windows-based clients set the field to , and Windows-based servers will ignore the field.
- <147> Section 3.2.5.1: For the following error codes, Windows-based clients will retry the operation up to three times and then retry the operation every 5 seconds until the count of milliseconds specified by is exceeded:
- STATUS\_SERVER\_UNAVAILABLE
  - STATUS\_FILE\_NOT\_AVAILABLE
  - STATUS\_SHARE\_UNAVAILABLE
- <148> Section 3.2.5.1.1: Windows clients discard the message if it is encrypted and the connection is NetBIOS over TCP.**
- <149> Section 3.2.5.1.3: Windows-based clients will not disconnect the connection but simply disregard the incorrectly signed response.
- <150> Section 3.2.5.1.5: Windows clients extend the Request Expiration Timer for requests being processed asynchronously as follows:
- If the registry value ExtendedSessTimeout in HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LnmanWorkStation\Parameters\ is set, the clients use the same value. Otherwise, the clients extend the expiration time to four times the value of default session timeout.
- Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 never enforce a timeout on SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY requests, SMB2 LOCK requests without the SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY flag, SMB2 READ requests on named pipes, SMB2 WRITE requests on named pipes, and the FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK, FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE and FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT named pipe FSCTLs.
- <151> Section 3.2.5.1.7: Windows-based clients will not disconnect the connection, but will simply fail the request.
- <152> Section 3.2.5.1.8: Windows-based SMB 2 Protocol clients do not check the validity of the command in the response.
- <153> Section 3.2.5.2: Windows-based clients will not use the and will use the to determine if the client and server are the same machine.
- <154> Section 3.2.5.5: By default Windows 8 and Windows 8.1 will try to establish alternate channels, if exceeds 8. Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2 will try to establish alternate channels, if exceeds 1.
- <155> Section 3.2.5.5: Windows-based SMB2 clients will choose the interfaces using the following criteria:
1. Skip the interfaces in NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO Response where is 0.
  2. For each interface returned in NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO Response, if the interface has both link-local and non-link-local IP addresses, skip the link-local IP address.

3. If there is one or more multiple link-local addresses (suppose there are Y such interfaces), select local interfaces which only have link-local addresses (suppose there are X such local interfaces).
4. Build a destination address list, include all server non-link-local addresses and  $X*Y$  server link-local addresses.
5. For each RDMA capable address pair, duplicate the address pair, one for RDMA and one for Direct TCP.
6. Sort address pairs by which address pair is best suited for connection between client and server.
7. For each address pair, compute
  - Link speed of the pair =  $\min(\text{link speed of local interface}, \text{link speed of remote interface})$
  - RSS capable = RSS capable of local interface and RSS capable of remote interface
8. If there are RDMA capable address pairs, select them.
  - Otherwise if there are RSS capable address pairs, select them.
  - Otherwise select remaining address pairs.
9. Select the pairs with the highest link speed from the selected address pairs.
10. Select local/remote address pairs so that all eligible local/remote interfaces are used and the connections are distributed among local and remote interfaces.
11. The client attempts to establish an alternate channel on each selected interface and address pair. The client will create only a single connection per address pair when the server interface is neither RSS- nor RDMA-capable.

<156> Section 3.2.5.12: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 replay the write operation up to three times or until all channels in the session are disconnected.

<157> Section 3.2.5.14: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 replay the IOCTL operation up to three times or until all of the channels in the session are disconnected.

<158> Section 3.2.5.14: If the  field in an SMB2 IOCTL Response is 0 and the  exceeds the size of the SMB2 response, Windows clients will return STATUS\_INVALID\_NETWORK\_RESPONSE to the application.

<159> Section 3.2.5.14.9: Windows clients enable TCP keepalives to detect broken connections.

<160> Section 3.2.5.18: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 replay the SetInfo operation up to three times or until all of the channels in the session are disconnected.

<161> Section 3.2.5.19.1: Windows-based clients will not request exclusive oplocks.

**<162> Section 3.2.5.19.2: Windows clients do not send a Lease Break Acknowledgement when they have an outstanding SMB2 CREATE Request on the same .**

<163> Section 3.2.6.1: Windows clients use a default time-out of 60 seconds.

<164> Section 3.2.6.1: Windows-based clients return a STATUS\_CONNECTION\_DISCONNECTED error code to the calling application.

<165> Section 3.2.6.1: The Windows-based clients will disconnect the connection.

<166> Section 3.2.7.1: When the reestablishment of the durable handles fails with a network error, Windows clients retry the reestablishment three times.

<167> Section 3.3.1.1: Windows-based servers will limit the maximum range of sequence numbers. If a client has been granted 10 credits, the server will not allow the difference between the smallest available sequence number and the largest available sequence number to exceed  $2*10 = 20$ . Therefore, if the client has sequence number 10 available and does not send it, the server will stop granting credits as the client nears sequence number 30, and eventually will grant no further credits until the client sends sequence number 10.

<168> Section 3.3.1.2: A Windows-based server will grant some portion of the client request based on available resources and the number of credits the client is currently taking advantage of. A Windows-based server grants credits based on usage but will attempt to enforce fairness if there are insufficient credits.

<169> Section 3.3.1.2: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 SMB2 servers support a configurable minimum credit limit below which the client is unconditionally granted all credits it requests, and a configurable maximum credit limit above which credits are never granted, as follows:

Windows Vista SP1, Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 8.1	128	2048
Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, and Windows Server 2012 R2	512	8192

<170> Section 3.3.1.2: A Windows-based server does not currently scale credits based on quality of service features.

<171> Section 3.3.1.4: On Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2, a 128-bit is generated by an arithmetic combination of and , which is passed to the object store at open/create time. On Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows vNext, and Windows Server vNext, the in the request is used as the .

<172> Section 3.3.1.4: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2-based SMB2 servers support only the levels described above, and Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2-based SMB2 clients request only those levels.

<173> Section 3.3.1.6: Windows-based servers allow the sharing of both printers and traditional file shares.

<174> Section 3.3.1.6: In Windows, this abstract state element contains the security descriptor for the share.

<175> Section 3.3.1.6: Windows-based SMB2 clients do not cache directory enumeration results.

<176> Section 3.3.1.10: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 support a maximum extent of 64 entries in the

<177> Section 3.3.1.13: The Windows SMB2 server allocates an I/O request (IRP) structure which it uses to locally request action from the object store. The is set to the unique address of this structure.

<178> Section 3.3.2.1: This timer has a default value of 35 seconds, but its value could be changed by system policy to any range between 5 seconds and infinite (4,294,967,295 seconds).

<179> Section 3.3.2.2: Windows-based SMB2 servers set this timer to a constant value of 16 minutes.

<180> Section 3.3.2.3: Windows-based servers implement this timer with a constant value of 45 seconds.

<181> Section 3.3.3: Windows-based SMB2 servers set this value to 256.

<182> Section 3.3.3: Windows-based SMB2 servers set this value to 1 MB.

<183> Section 3.3.3: Windows-based SMB2 servers set this value to 16 MB.

<184> Section 3.3.3: Windows servers initialize based on a stored value in the registry.

<185> Section 3.3.3: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 SMB2 servers provide a constant maximum resiliency time-out of 300000 milliseconds.

~~<178> Section 3.3.3: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 initialize the list with "AES-CCM".~~

~~<179> Section 3.3.3: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2, by default, set to FALSE. If the registry value under HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanmanServer\Parameters is set to a nonzero value, is set to TRUE.~~

<186> Section 3.3.3: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2, by default, set to TRUE. If the registry value under HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanmanServer\Parameters\ is set to zero, is set to FALSE.

<187> Section 3.3.3: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 set to TRUE.

<188> Section 3.3.4.1.1: Windows servers always sign the final session setup response when the user is neither anonymous nor guest.

~~Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1 without [MSKB-2976995] and Windows Server 2012 R2 without [MSKB-2976995] servers fail to sign responses other than SMB2\_NEGOTIATE, SMB2\_SESSION\_SETUP, and SMB2\_TREE\_CONNECT when global is TRUE, is FALSE and either is "2.0.2" or "2.1" or does not include SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION.~~

<189> Section 3.3.4.1.2: For an asynchronously processed request, Windows servers grant credits on the interim response and do not grant credits on the final response. The interim response grants credits to keep the transaction from stalling in case the client is out of credits.

<190> Section 3.3.4.1.3: The Windows-based server compounds responses for any received compounded operations. Otherwise, it does not compound responses.

<191> Section 3.3.4.1.3: When there are not enough credits to process a subsequent compounded request, Windows SMB2 servers set the **CompSize** field to the size of the last SMB2 response message including the SMB2 header.

<192> Section 3.3.4.1.3: Windows-based servers grant all credits in the final response of the compounded chain, and grant 0 credits in all responses other than the final response.

**<193> Section 3.3.4.1.3: Windows servers do not calculate the size of the response message; servers depend on the transport to send the response message.**

<194> Section 3.3.4.2: Windows-based servers send interim responses for the following operations if they cannot be completed immediately:

- ~~SMB2\_CREATE, when the server is in oplock break for the file under consideration~~
- SMB2\_CREATE, if the underlying object store indicates an Optrace/Lease Break Notification or if access/sharing modes are incompatible with another existing open
- SMB2\_CHANGE\_NOTIFY
- Byte Range Lock
- Named Pipe Read on a blocking named pipe
- Named Pipe Write on a blocking named pipe
- Large file write
- FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE
- FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK or FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE, when oplock break happens
- SMB2 FLUSH on a named pipe
- FSCTL\_GET\_DFS\_REFERRALS

<195> Section 3.3.4.2: Windows-based servers incorrectly process the FSCTL\_PIPE\_WAIT request on named pipes synchronously.

<196> Section 3.3.4.2: Windows servers enforce a configurable blocking operation credit, which defaults to 64 on Windows Vista SP1, Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 8.1, and defaults to 512 on Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, and Windows Server 2012 R2.

<197> Section 3.3.4.4: For Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2, STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW will be returned for FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS and FSCTL\_GET\_REPARSE\_POINT, along with the ones mentioned in section 3.3.4.4.

<198> Section 3.3.4.6: Windows-based SMB2 servers set time plus 35000 milliseconds. If is TRUE, current time plus 60000 milliseconds. to the current is set to the

<199> Section 3.3.4.7: Windows-based SMB2 servers set to the current time plus 35000 milliseconds. If is TRUE, Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012 set to the current time plus 60000 milliseconds. If is TRUE, Windows 8.1 and Windows Server 2012 R2 set to the current time plus 180000 milliseconds.

<200> Section 3.3.4.13: Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2 set these bits as appropriate for shared volume configurations.

<201> Section 3.3.4.13: By default, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 set to zero.

<202> Section 3.3.4.17: Windows Lease break is described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.17. The *Open* parameter passed is the value from the current close operation, the *Type* parameter is *LEVEL\_GRANULAR* to indicate a Lease request, and the *RequestedOlockLevel* parameter is zero.

<203> Section 3.3.4.21: For each supported transport type as listed in section 2.1, the Windows SMB2 server attempts to form an association with the specified device with local calls specific to each supported transport type and rejects the entry if none of the associations succeed.

<204> Section 3.3.4.21: On Windows, is used only when the transport is NetBIOS over TCP.

<205> Section 3.3.5.1: Possible Windows-specific values for listed in a product behavior note attached to [MS-SRVS] section 2.2.4.96. are

<206> Section 3.3.5.2: Windows performs cancellation of in-progress requests via the interface in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.19, Server Requests Canceling an Operation, passing as an input parameter.

<207> Section 3.3.5.2: Windows 7 without [MSKB-2536275], and Windows Server 2008 R2 without [MSKB-2536275] terminate the connection when the size of the request is greater than 64\*1024 bytes.

Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 on Direct TCP transport disconnect the connection if the size of the message exceeds 128\*1024 bytes, and Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 on NetBIOS over TCP transport will disconnect the connection if the size of the message exceeds 64\*1024 bytes.

**<208> Section 3.3.5.2.1: Windows server will discard the message if it is encrypted and the connection is NetBIOS over TCP.**

<209> Section 3.3.5.2.1: Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2 will accept up to 1028 kilobytes.

<210> Section 3.3.5.2.3: For an SMB2 Write request with an invalid , Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012 will stop processing the request and any further requests on that connection.

<211> Section 3.3.5.2.4: Windows-based servers will not disconnect the connection due to a mismatched signature.

<212> Section 3.3.5.2.4: Windows-based servers will not disconnect the connection due to an unsigned packet.

<213> Section 3.3.5.2.6: Windows-based servers will disconnect the connection when it processes packets that are smaller than the SMB2 header or packets that contain an invalid SMB2 command. For all other validations, it will not disconnect the connection but simply return the error.

<214> Section 3.3.5.2.7: In Windows Vista and Windows Server 2008, when an operation in a compound request requires asynchronous processing, Windows servers fail them with STATUS\_INTERNAL\_ERROR except for the following two cases: when a create request in the compound request triggers an oplock break, or when the operation is last in the compound request.

In all SMB2 servers, if a create request in a compound chain is processed asynchronously due to an oplock break, Windows servers send only one interim response to the client, which includes the compounded results of all prior. If there are one or more conflicting create operations in the compounded request. If other create requests in the compound chain are completed before the, Windows servers send an oplock break, notification for the completed create prior to sending any response, and the level of the broken oplock is not updated in these all prior create responses in the compound response.

~~If the operation is last in the compound request, a single interim response is sent, which includes the compounded results of all prior operations in the request. Processing of the final operation in the request then proceeds asynchronously.~~

<215> Section 3.3.5.2.7: Windows-based SMB2 servers allow a mix of related and unrelated compound requests in the same transport send. Upon encountering a request with SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS not set, a Windows-based SMB2 server treats it as the start of a chain.

<216> Section 3.3.5.2.7.2: If SMB2\_FLAGS RELATED\_OPERATIONS is present in the first request, Windows servers fail all related requests in the compounded chain with error STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

<217> Section 3.3.5.2.7.2: If the parent request failed to create or the compounded request does not contain a, Windows previous session expired, Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 fail the compounded request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. If the previous session expired, Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 servers fail the next request in the compounded chain with STATUS\_NETWORK\_SESSION\_EXPIRED, and the subsequent requests in the compounded chain will be failed with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

<218> Section 3.3.5.2.9: Windows Vista operating system, Windows Server 2008 operating system, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 do not disconnect the connection but continue session verification.

<219> Section 3.3.5.2.9: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 servers do not fail the request if the SMB2 header of the request has SMB2\_FLAGS\_SIGNED set in the field and the request is not an SMB2 LOCK request as specified in section 2.2.26.

<220> Section 3.3.5.2.9: Windows servers fail the request with 0x80090302 when the authentication method is GSS-API.

<221> Section 3.3.5.2.11: Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012 verify that does not include SMB2\_GLOBAL\_CAP\_ENCRYPTION instead of checking in.

<222> Section 3.3.5.3.1: If the underlying transport is NETBIOS over TCP, Windows servers set to 65536. Otherwise, is set based on the following table:

Windows 7\Windows Server 2008 R2	1048576
Windows 8 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u> \Windows Server 2012 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u>	1048576
All other SMB2 servers	8388608

<223> Section 3.3.5.3.1: If the underlying transport is NETBIOS over TCP, Windows servers set to 65536. Otherwise, is set based on the following table.

Windows 7\Windows Server 2008 R2	1048576
Windows 8 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u> \Windows Server 2012 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u>	1048576
All other SMB2 servers	8388608

<224> Section 3.3.5.3.1: If the underlying transport is NETBIOS over TCP, Windows servers set to 65536. Otherwise, is based on the following table.

Windows 7\Windows Server 2008 R2	1048576
Windows 8 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u> \Windows Server 2012 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u>	1048576
All other SMB2 servers	8388608

<225> Section 3.3.5.3.2: When a Windows-based client sends the deprecated "SMB 2.001" dialect, a Windows Vista RTM-based server would acknowledge with a value of 6 in the SMB2 NEGOTIATE Response. This behavior is deprecated.

<226> Section 3.3.5.3.2: A Windows Vista RTM-based server sets to 6.

<227> Section 3.3.5.3.2: Windows servers set this to a default value of 65536.

<228> Section 3.3.5.3.2: Windows servers set to a default value of 65536.

<229> Section 3.3.5.3.2: Windows servers set to a default value of 65536.

<230> Section 3.3.5.4: If the underlying transport is NETBIOS over TCP, Windows servers set to 65536. Otherwise, is set based on the following table.

	<u>002</u>	
Windows Vista\Windows Server 2008	65536	N/A
Windows 7\Windows Server 2008 R2	65536	1048576

	<del>002</del>	
Windows 8 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u> \Windows Server 2012 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u>	65536	1048576
All other SMB2 servers	65536	8388608

<231> Section 3.3.5.4: If the underlying transport is NETBIOS over TCP, Windows servers set to 65536. Otherwise, is set based on the following table.

	<del>002</del>	
Windows Vista\Windows Server 2008	65536	N/A
Windows 7\Windows Server 2008 R2	65536	1048576
Windows 8 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u> \Windows Server 2012 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u>	65536	1048576
All other SMB2 servers	65536	8388608

<232> Section 3.3.5.4: If the underlying transport is NETBIOS over TCP, Windows servers set to 65536. Otherwise, is set based on the following table.

	<del>002</del>	
Windows Vista\Windows Server 2008	65536	N/A
Windows 7\Windows Server 2008 R2	65536	1048576
Windows 8 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u> \Windows Server 2012 <u>without [MSKB-2934016]</u>	65536	1048576
All other SMB2 servers	65536	8388608

<233> Section 3.3.5.4: Windows vNext and Windows Server vNext use 32 bytes of Salt.

<234> Section 3.3.5.5: Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012 look up the session in using the from the SMB2 header if the SMB2\_SESSION\_FLAG\_BINDING bit is set in the field of the request. If the session is found, the server fails the request with STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED. If the session is not found, the server fails the request with STATUS\_USER\_SESSION\_DELETED.

<235> Section 3.3.5.5: Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 servers fail the session setup request with STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED.

<236> Section 3.3.5.5.3: ~~Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003~~ Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012,

P

<251> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not perform this verification and continue to process the request.

<252> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012 do not perform this verification.

<253> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 do not fail the request if the in the request is not one of the values specified in section 2.2.13.

<254> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows-based SMB2 servers check only for FILE\_WRITE\_DATA, FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES, FILE\_WRITE\_EA, and FILE\_APPEND\_DATA in the field.

<255> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 do not support the SMB2\_SHAREFLAG\_FORCE\_LEVELII\_OPLOCK flag and ignore the value.

<256> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows performs the following open/create mappings from SMB2 parameters to the object store as described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.1 Server Requests an Open of a File.

DesiredAccess	DesiredAccess	
DesiredFileAttributes	FileAttributes	
ShareAccess	ShareAccess	
CreateDisposition	CreateDisposition	
CreateOptions	CreateOptions	
SecurityContext	Session.SecurityContext SecurityFlags ImpersonationLevel	SecurityFlags and ImpersonationLevel are not passed to the object store
PathName	PathName	Relative to TreeConnect.Share.LocalPath
RootOpen	TreeConnect.Share	A <u>representing</u> . Windows SMB2 servers maintain such a <u>for each active Share.</u>
IsCaseSensitive	FALSE	Windows-based SMB2 servers always handle path names as case-insensitive
TargetOlockKey	NULL	OlockKey specified only for obtaining Leases
ParentOlockKey	NULL	Olock Key to identify the owner of an olock on the parent directory of the file being opened.

Windows performs the following mappings from object store results to SMB2 response.

CreateAction	CreateAction	

Open	FileId	The FileId to Open mapping is computed and maintained by the server

<257> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows-based servers will receive the data from the local create operation for constructing the error response when a symbolic link is present in the target path name.

<258> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows Oplock acquisition is described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.17. Oplock acquisition is an optional step in open/create processing; the *Open* parameter passed is the result from the open or create operation, and the *Type* parameter is mapped as follows.

LEVEL_BATCH	SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_BATCH
LEVEL_ONE	SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_EXCLUSIVE
LEVEL_TWO	SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_II

The *Open* code returned indicates whether the requested oplock was granted.

<259> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows obtains *AllocationSize* from the object store FileBasicInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.6 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

<260> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows obtains *AllocationSize* from the object store FileBasicInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.6 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

<261> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows obtains *AllocationSize* from the object store FileBasicInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.6 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

<262> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows obtains *AllocationSize* from the object store FileBasicInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.6 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

<263> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows obtains *AllocationSize* from the object store FileStandardInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.27 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.38.

<264> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows-based SMB2 servers will set AllocationSize to any value for the named pipe.

<265> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows obtains *AllocationSize* from the object store FileStandardInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.27 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.38.

<266> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows-based SMB2 servers will set EndOfFile to any value for the named pipe.

<267> Section 3.3.5.9: Windows obtains *AllocationSize* from the object store FileBasicInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.6 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

<268> Section 3.3.5.9.1: Windows sets extended attributes on a newly created file with the *FileAttributes* parameter from the object store FileBasicInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.9.32 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.63.

<269> Section 3.3.5.9.2: Windows sets security attributes on a newly created file with the Application requests setting of security information [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.16.

<270> Section 3.3.5.9.2: Windows will ignore security descriptors if the underlying object store does not support them.

<271> Section 3.3.5.9.3: Windows-based servers support this request.

<272> Section 3.3.5.9.3: Windows sets allocation size on a newly created file with the FileAllocationInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.14.1 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.4, after converting bytes to volume cluster size.

<273> Section 3.3.5.9.4: Windows validates that a snapshot with the time stamp provided exists by forming a object store request for the file including the provided @GMT token in the path, as described in [MS-SMB] section 2.2.1.1.1 and [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.1.

<274> Section 3.3.5.9.4: Windows opens a file on a snapshot with the time stamp provided by the file including the provided @GMT token in the path, as described in [MS-SMB] section 2.2.1.1.1 and [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.1.

<275> Section 3.3.5.9.5: Windows computes the MaximalAccess to return by querying the security attributes of the file with [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.13, and performing an access check against the credentials provided by the request. is set to the returned in that operation.

<276> Section 3.3.5.9.6: Windows Vista SP1, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, and Windows Server 2008 R2 ignore undefined create contexts.

<277> Section 3.3.5.9.7: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 ignore undefined create contexts.

<278> Section 3.3.5.9.7: ~~If the was established by specifying in the SMB2\_SESSION\_SETUP request, therefore invalidating the previous session, Windows 8.1 and Windows Server 2012 R2 close the durable opens established on the previous session.~~

~~<269> Section 3.3.5.9.7: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 ignore undefined create contexts.~~

~~<279> Section 3.3.5.9.7: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1 and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not perform lease version verification.~~

~~<280> Section 3.3.5.9.7: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 servers respond with the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RESPONSE create context after a successful reconnect of a durable open.~~

<281> Section 3.3.5.9.8: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not ignore the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE create context when is not equal to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE.

<282> Section 3.3.5.9.8: On Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2, the generated in section 3.3.5.9.8 is associated with the to generate a unique which is passed to the object store when processing continues at open/create time. On Windows 8 and Windows Server 2012, the in the request is passed to the object store. A new or existing lease is thereby associated with the resulting open.

To acquire or promote the lease as dictated by the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE Create Context, a subsequent object store call is invoked as described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.17. The *Open* parameter passed is the result from the above operation, and the *Type* parameter is LEVEL\_GRANULAR to indicate a Lease request. The *Type* parameter is constructed to include zero or more bits as follows.

READ_CACHING	SMB2LEASE_READ_CACHING
WRITE_CACHING	SMB2LEASE_WRITE_CACHING
HANDLE_CACHING	SMB2LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING

The Status code returned indicates whether the requested lease was granted.

<283> Section 3.3.5.9.10: Windows-based servers set the Timeout to 60 seconds.

<284> Section 3.3.5.9.10: Windows-based SMB2 servers provide a statically configured durable handle time-out, which defaults to 16 minutes.

<285> Section 3.3.5.9.11: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 servers do not ignore the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 create context when the *OplockLevel* field is equal to "2.1" or if the *LeaseType* field is not equal to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVELLEASE.

<286> Section 3.3.5.9.11: ~~The \_\_\_\_\_ On Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1 operating system, and Windows Server 2012 R2 operating system, the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ fields in the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context request~~ are passed to the object store in the form of *Open* and *Type*. A new or existing lease is thereby associated with the resulting open.

To acquire or promote the lease as dictated by the SMB2\_CREATE\_REQUESTLEASE\_V2 Create Context, a subsequent object store call is invoked as described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.17 Server Requests an Oplock. The *Open* parameter passed is the Open result from the above operation, and the *Type* parameter is LEVEL\_GRANULAR to indicate a Lease request. The *Type* field is constructed to include zero or more bits as follows.

READ_CACHING	SMB2LEASE_READ_CACHING
WRITE_CACHING	SMB2LEASE_WRITE_CACHING
HANDLE_CACHING	SMB2LEASE_HANDLE_CACHING

The Status code returned indicates whether the requested lease was granted.

<287> Section 3.3.5.9.12: Windows Server 2012 with [KB2770917] and Windows 8 with [KB2770917] fail the CREATE request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER if the request includes the SMB2\_DHANDLE\_FLAG\_PERSISTENT bit in the *FileAttributes* field of the SMB2\_CREATE\_DURABLE\_HANDLE\_RECONNECT\_V2 Create Context.

If the *SessionHandle* was established by specifying *SessionHandle* in the SMB2 SESSION\_SETUP request, therefore invalidating the previous session, Windows 8.1 and Windows Server 2012 R2 close the durable opens established on the previous session.

<288> Section 3.3.5.9.12: If is equal to SMB2\_OPLOCK\_LEVEL\_BATCH or includes SMB2\_LEASE\_HANDLE\_CACHING, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 continue to process the request.

<289> Section 3.3.5.9.12: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not perform Lease version verification.

<290> Section 3.3.5.9.12: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not perform this verification and continue to process the request.

<291> Section 3.3.5.9.13: Windows SMB3 servers compute the maximal access to return by querying the security attributes of the file with [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.13, and performing an access check against the credentials provided by the request.

<292> Section 3.3.5.10: Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 validate the open before verifying the session.

<293> Section 3.3.5.10: Windows obtains attributes and end of file from the object store FileBasicInformation [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11.6 and [MS-FSCC] section 2.4.7.

<294> Section 3.3.5.11: Windows flushes any cached data to the file with Server Requests Flushing Cached Data [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.6.

<295> Section 3.3.5.11: If the request target is a named pipe or file, Windows-based servers handle this request asynchronously.

<296> Section 3.3.5.12: Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 fail the request with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW if the                    field is greater than                   . Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 will fail the request with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW if the                    field is greater than 524288.

<297> Section 3.3.5.12: Windows reads from a file with Server Requests a Read [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.2.

more than 0.5 milliseconds, SMB2 Read request (section 2.2.19) for named pipes if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds, SMB2 Write request (section 2.2.21) for named pipes if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds, SMB2 Write Request (section 2.2.21) for large file write, SMB2 lock request (section 2.2.26) if the SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY flag is not set, and SMB2 FLUSH Request (section 2.2.17) for named pipes.

<300> Section 3.3.5.13: Windows SMB2 servers allow the operation when either FILE\_APPEND\_DATA or FILE\_WRITE\_DATA is set in .

<301> Section 3.3.5.13: Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 fail the request with STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW instead of STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER if the field is greater than . Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 do not validate the Length field in SMB2 Write Request.

<302> Section 3.3.5.13: If the field contains any bit values other than those specified in section 2.2.21, Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012 fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

<303> Section 3.3.5.13: If the value is not equal to 0x00000000 or 0x00000001, Windows Server 2012 fails the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. If the Channel value is not equal to 0x00000000, Windows 8 fails the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

<304> Section 3.3.5.13: Windows writes to a file with Server Requests a Write [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.3.

ByteOffset	ByteOffset
ByteCount	ByteCount
InputBuffer	Buffer
Open	Open.Local
Key	0
Unbuffered	<span style="color: red;">Set to TRUE if SMB2_WRITEFLAG_WRITE_UNBUFFERED is set in the Flags field of the request, otherwise set to FALSE.</span>

<305> Section 3.3.5.13: Windows-based servers handle the following commands asynchronously:

- SMB2 CREATE Request (section 3.3.5.9) when this create would result in an oplock break.
- SMB2 IOCTL Request (section 3.3.5.15) for FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE if it blocks for more than 1 millisecond. For FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK or FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE, when an oplock break happens.
- SMB2 CHANGE\_NOTIFY Request (section 3.3.5.19) if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds.
- SMB2 READ Request (section 3.3.5.12) for named pipes if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds.
- SMB2 WRITE Request (section 3.3.5.13) for named pipes if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds.

- SMB2 WRITE Request (section 3.3.5.13) for large file write.
- SMB2 LOCK Request (section 3.3.5.14) if the SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY flag is not set.
- SMB2 FLUSH Request (section 3.3.5.11) for named pipes.

<306> Section 3.3.5.14: Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 validate the open before verifying the session.

<307> Section 3.3.5.14: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 do not verify the value in the SMB2 LOCK Request (section 2.2.26) when both and are FALSE.

<308> Section 3.3.5.14.1: Windows-based servers ignore this value while processing Unlocks.

<309> Section 3.3.5.14.1: Windows processes unlock with Server Requests unlock of a Byte-Range [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.8.

FileOffset	Offset
Length	Length
Open	Open.Local
LockKey	0

<310> Section 3.3.5.14.2: Windows-based servers check for SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY only for the first element of the array.

<311> Section 3.3.5.14.2: Refer to [FSBO] for implementation-specific details of how byte range locks can be implemented.

<312> Section 3.3.5.14.2: Windows processes lock with Server Requests a Byte-Range Lock [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.7.

FileOffset	Offset
Length	Length
ExclusiveLock	FALSE if SMB2_LOCKFLAG_SHARED_LOCK set, or TRUE if SMB2_LOCKFLAG_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK set
FailImmediately	TRUE if SMB2_LOCKFLAG_FAIL_IMMEDIATELY set
Open	Open.Local
LockKey	0

<313> Section 3.3.5.15: When the connection is on NetBIOS over TCP transport, the value is 65536. Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 SMB2 servers fail an IOCTL request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER if [ max( , ) + max( ) ] is greater than 262144. For Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2012 this value is 1048576. Otherwise, the value is 8388608.

<314> Section 3.3.5.15: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 SMB2 servers copy the bytes into the output buffer for the following FSCTLs:

- FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS
- FSCTL\_GET\_REPARSE\_POINT
- FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE
- FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK
- FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS

Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 SMB2 servers copy the bytes into the output buffer for the following FSCTLs:

- FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE
- FSCTL\_PIPE\_PEEK
- FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS

All other FSCTL commands will be failed with error STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW through error response specified in section 2.2.2.

<315> Section 3.3.5.15: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, [Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows vNext](#), and Windows Server [2012 R2vNext](#) allow only the values, as specified in section 2.2.31, and the following values, as specified in [MS-FSCC] section 2.3.

FSCTL_CREATE_OR_GET_OBJECT_ID	0x900c0
FSCTL_DELETE_OBJECT_ID	0x900a0
FSCTL_DELETE_REPARSE_POINT	0x900ac
FSCTL_FILESYSTEM_GET_STATISTICS	0x90060
FSCTL_FIND_FILES_BY_SID	0x9008f
FSCTL_GET_COMPRESSION	0x9003c
FSCTL_GET_NTFS_VOLUME_DATA	0x90064
FSCTL_GET_OBJECT_ID	0x9009c
FSCTL_GET_REPARSE_POINT	0x900a8
FSCTL_GET_RETRIEVAL_POINTERS	0x90073
FSCTL_IS_PATHNAME_VALID	0x9002c

FSCTL_LMR_SET_LINK_TRACKING_INFORMATION	0x1400ec
FSCTL_OFFLOAD_READ	0x94264
FSCTL_OFFLOAD_WRITE	0x98268
FSCTL_QUERY_FAT_BPB	0x90058
FSCTL_QUERY_FILE_REGIONS	0x90284
FSCTL_QUERY_ALLOCATED_RANGES	0x940cf
FSCTL_QUERY_ON_DISK_VOLUME_INFO	0x9013c
FSCTL_QUERY_SPARING_INFO	0x90138
FSCTL_READ_FILE_USN_DATA	0x900eb
FSCTL_SET_COMPRESSION	0x9c040
FSCTL_SET_DEFECT_MANAGEMENT	0x98134
FSCTL_SET_OBJECT_ID	0x90098
FSCTL_SET_OBJECT_ID_EXTENDED	0x900bc
FSCTL_SET_REPARSE_POINT	0x900a4
FSCTL_SET_SPARSE	0x900c4
FSCTL_SET_ZERO_DATA	0x980c8
FSCTL_SET_ZERO_ON_DEALLOCATION	0x90194
FSCTL_WRITE_USN_CLOSE_RECORD	0x900ef

Windows 8.1 and Windows Server 2012 R2 allow these additional [MS-RSVD].

values, as specified in

FSCTL_SVHDX_SYNC_TUNNEL_REQUEST	0x90304
FSCTL_QUERY_SHARED_VIRTUAL_DISK_SUPPORT	0x90300

Windows vNext and Windows Server vNext allow the additional value, as specified in [MS-RSVD].

<u>FSCTL name</u>	<u>FSCTL function number</u>
<u>FSCTL_SVHDX_ASYNC_TUNNEL_REQUEST</u>	<u>0x90364</u>

Windows vNext and Windows Server vNext allow the additional value, as specified in [MS-FSCC].

FSCTL name	FSCTL function number
FSCTL_DUPLICATE_EXTENTS_TO_FILE	0x98344

Windows vNext and Windows Server vNext allow the additional value, as specified in [MS-SQOS].

_____	_____
FSCTL_STORAGE_QOS_CONTROL	0x90350

<316> Section 3.3.5.15: Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 servers without [MSKB-978491], and Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 without Windows Server 2008 R2 Service Pack 1 (SP1) ignore a request specifying a valid , don't send a response to the client, and reply to a FSCTL\_SRV\_NOTIFY\_TRANSACTION with an invalid or -1 with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

For the following FSCTLs, Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008 R2 return STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED instead of STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST:

- FSCTL\_QUERY\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_INFO
- FSCTL\_DFS\_GET\_REFERRALS\_EX
- FSCTL\_VALIDATE\_NEGOTIATE\_INFO

<317> Section 3.3.5.15.1: Windows enumerates previous versions of an existing file by forming a object store request for the file including an @GMT-\* wildcard as described in [MS-SMB] section 2.2.1.1.1 and [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.1.

<318> Section 3.3.5.15.1: Windows-based SMB2 servers will place 2 extra bytes set to zero in array and set to 2, if is zero.

<319> Section 3.3.5.15.2: A Windows-based DFS server does not return any data to the caller if the buffer supplied to FSCTL\_GET\_DFS\_REFERRALS is too small.

<320> Section 3.3.5.15.3: Windows-based servers return STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST if the FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE being executed is not a named pipe share.

<321> Section 3.3.5.15.3: Windows SMB2 servers send an interim response to the client if the read/write attempt is not finished in 1 millisecond.

<322> Section 3.3.5.15.3: Some Windows-based SMB2 servers return the input buffer that was received in the request as part of the response. Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 will not return the input buffer that was received in the request, and the field is always zero. Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 will send back the input buffer based on the and fields indicated in the request.

<323> Section 3.3.5.15.3: Windows-based SMB2 servers set to + , rounded up to a multiple of 8.

P

FSCTL\_ENUM\_USN\_DATA (0x000900B3)  
FSCTL\_QUERY\_DEPENDENT\_VOLUME (0x000901F0)  
FSCTL\_SD\_GLOBAL\_CHANGE (0x000901F4)  
FSCTL\_GET\_BOOT\_AREA\_INFO (0x00090230)  
FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTER\_BASE (0x00090234)  
FSCTL\_SET\_PERSISTENT\_VOLUME\_STATE (0x00090238)  
FSCTL\_QUERY\_PERSISTENT\_VOLUME\_STATE (0x0009023C)  
FSCTL\_REQUEST\_OPLOCK (0x00090240)  
FSCTL\_TXFS MODIFY\_RM (0x00098144)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_QUERY\_RM\_INFORMATION (0x00094148)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_ROLLFORWARD\_REDO (0x00098150)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_ROLLFORWARD\_UNDO (0x00098154)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_START\_RM (0x00098158)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_SHUTDOWN\_RM (0x0009815C)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_READ\_BACKUP\_INFORMATION (0x00094160)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_WRITE\_BACKUP\_INFORMATION (0x00098164)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_CREATE\_SECONDARY\_RM (0x00098168)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_GET\_METADATA\_INFO (0x0009416C)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_GET\_TRANSACTED\_VERSION (0x00094170)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_SAVEPOINT\_INFORMATION (0x00098178)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_CREATE\_MINIVERSION (0x0009817C)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_TRANSACTION\_ACTIVE (0x0009418C)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_LIST\_TRANSACTIONS (0x000941E4)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_READ\_BACKUP\_INFORMATION2 (0x000901F8)  
FSCTL\_TXFS\_WRITE\_BACKUP\_INFORMATION2 (0x00090200)  
FSCTL\_QUERY\_FILE\_REGIONS (0x00090284)  
FSCTL\_IS\_CSV\_FILE (0x00090248)  
FSCTL\_IS\_FILE\_ON\_CSV\_VOLUME (0x0009025C)

Windows-based SMB2 servers fail FSCTLs whose transfer type is METHOD\_NEITHER with error STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED except the following ones. For more information about FSCTL transfer type, see [MSDN-IoCtlCodes].

FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE (0x0011C017)  
FSCTL\_QUERY\_ALLOCATED\_RANGES (0x000940CF)  
FSCTL\_WRITE\_USN\_CLOSE\_RECORD (0x000900EF)  
FSCTL\_READ\_FILE\_USN\_DATA (0x000900EB)  
FSCTL\_GET\_RETRIEVAL\_POINTERS (0x00090073)  
FSCTL\_FIND\_FILES\_BY\_SID (0x0009008F)  
FSCTL\_SRV\_READ\_HASH (0x001441BB)

<332> Section 3.3.5.15.8: Windows performs passthrough FSCTL operations via Server Requests an FsControl Request [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.9.

<333> Section 3.3.5.15.8: Windows-based SMB2 servers will set , rounded up to a multiple of 8.

to

+

<334> Section 3.3.5.15.9: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 servers process the FSCTL\_LMR\_REQUEST\_RESILIENCY request regardless of the negotiated dialect.

<335> Section 3.3.5.15.9: Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 servers keep the resilient handle open indefinitely when the requested value is equal to zero. Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 servers set a constant value of 120 seconds.

<336> Section 3.3.5.15.13: Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 require that the caller is a member of the Administrators group.

<337> Section 3.3.5.16: Windows servers use only the 30 least significant bits of up a request in .

to look

<338> Section 3.3.5.16: When being handled by an object store, Windows performs cancellation of in-progress requests via the interface in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.19, Server Requests Canceling an Operation, passing as an input parameter. Windows does not attempt to cancel other in-progress requests.

<339> Section 3.3.5.17: Windows Vista SP1, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, and Windows Server 2008 R2 servers do not disconnect the connection.

<340> Section 3.3.5.18: Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 fail the request with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

<341> Section 3.3.5.18: The Windows SMB2 server implementation closes and reopens the directory handle in order to "reset" the enumeration state. So any outstanding operations on the directory handle will be failed with a STATUS\_FILE\_CLOSED error.

<342> Section 3.3.5.18: If the length of the received data is less than the size of SMB2 header (0x40) plus size of SMB2 QUERY\_DIRECTORY request (0x21), Windows servers fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER. Otherwise, if is 0 and the underlying file system is , Windows servers fail the request with STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.

<343> Section 3.3.5.18: Windows-based servers do not support resuming an enumeration at a specified . The server will ignore this flag.

<344> Section 3.3.5.18: Windows performs directory query information requests via the corresponding interfaces in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3:

- FileBothDirectoryInformation: [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.1.
- FileDirectoryInformation: [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.2.
- FileFullDirectoryInformation: [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.3.
- FileIdBothDirectoryInformation: [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.4.
- FileIdFullDirectoryInformation: [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.5.
- FileNamesInformation: [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.5.3.6.

<345> Section 3.3.5.19: Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008 limit size to 256 KB.

<346> Section 3.3.5.19: Windows-based servers handle the following commands asynchronously: SMB2 Create (section 2.2.13) when this create would result in an oplock break, SMB2 IOCTL Request (section 2.2.31) for FSCTL\_PIPE\_TRANSCEIVE if it blocks for more than 1 millisecond, SMB2 IOCTL Request for FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK or FSCTL\_SRV\_COPYCHUNK\_WRITE (section 2.2.31) when oplock break happens, SMB2 Change\_Notify Request (section 2.2.35) if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds, SMB2 Read Request (section 2.2.19) for named pipes if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds, SMB2 Write Request (section 2.2.21) for named pipes if it blocks for more than 0.5 milliseconds, SMB2 Write Request (section 2.2.21) for large file write, SMB2 lock Request (section 2.2.26) if the SMB2\_LOCKFLAG\_FAIL\_IMMEDIATELY flag is not set, and SMB2 FLUSH Request (section 2.2.17) for named pipes.

<347> Section 3.3.5.19: Windows requests ChangeNotify processing via Server Requests Change Notifications for a Directory in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.10. If the SMB2\_WATCH\_TREE flag is set, the WatchTree boolean is passed as TRUE. ChangeNotify notification is reported as described in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.10.1.

<348> Section 3.3.5.20: Windows-based SMB2 servers fail the request with STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER if \_\_\_\_\_ is greater than 65536.

<349> Section 3.3.5.20.1: Windows-based SMB2 servers fail the following request levels with STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS instead of STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED: 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 19, 20, 27, 31, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 50.

<350> Section 3.3.5.20.1: Windows-based SMB2 servers fail the following request levels with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED instead of STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS: 41, 43, 47, 49, 51, and 53. Windows-based SMB2 servers fail requests of level 52 with STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

<351> Section 3.3.5.20.1: Windows-based SMB2 servers will set \_\_\_\_\_ to any value.

<352> Section 3.3.5.20.1: Windows performs SMB2 GET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILE processing as specified in the subsection of [MS-FSA] section 2.2.37, corresponding to the requested FILE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS value of the \_\_\_\_\_ request field, as listed in section 2.2.37. If the information class is \_\_\_\_\_, Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008 operating system with Service Pack 2 (SP2), Windows 7 operating system, Windows Server 2008 R2 operating system, Windows 8 operating system, Windows Server 2012 operating system, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 return an absolute path to the file name as part of \_\_\_\_\_.

<353> Section 3.3.5.20.2: Windows performs SMB2 GET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILESYSTEM processing via the subsection of [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.11 corresponding to the requested FS\_INFORMATION\_CLASS value of the request field, as listed in section 2.2.37.

<354> Section 3.3.5.20.2: SetFsInfo calls to Windows servers fail with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED because Windows servers do not allow setting volume information over the network.

<355> Section 3.3.5.20.3: Windows performs SMB2 GET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_SECURITY processing via Server Requests a Query of Security Information ([MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.13).

<356> Section 3.3.5.20.4: Windows-based servers do support quotas, if configured.

<357> Section 3.3.5.20.4: Windows performs SMB2 GET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_QUOTA processing via Server Requests a Query of Quota Information ([MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.20).

<358> Section 3.3.5.21.1: Windows-based SMB2 servers fail the following request levels with STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED instead of STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS: 30, 41, 42, 43.

<359> Section 3.3.5.21.1: Windows performs SMB2 SET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILE processing via the subsection of [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.14 corresponding to the requested FILE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS value of the request field, as listed in section 2.2.37.

<360> Section 3.3.5.21.2: Windows performs SMB2 SET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_FILESYSTEM processing via the subsection of [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.15 corresponding to the requested FS\_INFORMATION\_CLASS value of the request field, as listed in section 2.2.37.

<361> Section 3.3.5.21.3: If the underlying object store does not support object security based on Access Control Lists (as specified in [MS-DTYP] section 2.4.5), it returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

<362> Section 3.3.5.21.3: Windows performs SMB2 SET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_SECURITY processing via Server Requests Setting of Security Information [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.16.

<363> Section 3.3.5.21.4: Windows servers do support quotas, if configured.

<364> Section 3.3.5.21.4: Windows performs SMB2 SET\_INFO SMB2\_0\_INFO\_QUOTA processing via Server Requests Setting of Quota Information ([MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.21).

<365> Section 3.3.5.22.1: Windows-based servers complete the oplock break indication request with the object store by providing the following SMB2 parameters as input parameters, as specified [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.18:

Open	Open.LocalOpen
Type	SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE

<366> Section 3.3.5.22.1: Windows-based servers complete the oplock break indication request with the object store by providing the following SMB2 parameters as input parameters, as specified [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.18:

Open	Open.LocalOpen

Type	SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE

<367> Section 3.3.5.22.1: Windows-based servers complete the oplock break indication request with the object store by providing the following SMB2 parameters as input parameters, as specified [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.18:

Open	Open.LocalOpen
Type	SMB2_OPLOCK_LEVEL_NONE

<368> Section 3.3.5.22.1: If multiple conflicting occur before an Oplock Acknowledgment for the first oplock break is received, that change the server oplock state to a level that is lower than the pending notification, the server fails the Oplock Acknowledgment with STATUS\_REQUEST\_NOT\_ACCEPTED. Windows-based servers complete the oplock break indication request with the object store by providing the following SMB2 parameters as input parameters, as specified in [MS-FSA] section 2.1.5.18:

Open	Open.LocalOpen
Type	OplockLevel

<369> Section 3.3.6.3: Windows servers use a constant time-out value of 45 seconds.

[<370> Section 3.3.7.1: Windows performs cancellation of in-progress requests via the interface in \[MS-FSA\] section 2.1.5.19, Server Requests Canceling an Operation, passing as an input parameter.](#)

<371> Section 3.3.7.1: Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, Windows 8.1, and Windows Server 2012 R2 servers will not reset

<372> Section 3.3.7.1: Windows servers set this value to 16 minutes.

[<373> Section 3.3.7.1: Windows performs cancellation of in-progress requests via the interface in \[MS-FSA\] section 2.1.5.19, Server Requests Canceling an Operation, passing as an input parameter.](#)